



SM No. CBWO7160460011

# PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

06

Construction of the Marion County Maintenance Facility & Site Improvements,  
known as State Project Nos. BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46  
(004) / 503498302 in Marion County.

Project Completion: 11/10/2025

**(STATE DELEGATED)**

### NOTICE

**BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AN ONLINE REQUEST  
FOR PERMISSION TO BID THIS PROJECT.**

Electronic addendum updates will be posted on [www.gomdot.com](http://www.gomdot.com)

## SECTION 900 OF THE CURRENT 2017 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROJECT: BWO-7160-46(001)/503498301 - Marion**  
**LWO-7061-46(004)/503498302 - Marion**

Section 901 - Advertisement

Section 904 - Notice to Bidders

#1	Governing Specification, w/ Supplement
#2	Status of ROW, w/ Attachments
#3	Final Cleanup
#9	Federal Bridge Formula
#30	Additional Governing Specifications for BWO/LWO Projects
#113	Tack Coat
#296	Reduced Speed Limit Signs
#445	Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent
#516	Errata and Modifications to the 2017 Standard Specifications
#1225	Early Notice to Proceed
#1226	Material Storage Under Bridges
#1241	Fuel and Material Adjustments
#2206	MASH Compliant Devices
#2273	Mississippi Special Fuel Tax Law
#2954	Reflective Sheeting for Signs
#4874	Contract Time
#5551	Federal Bridge Formula

Section 907 - Special Provisions

907-101-1	Definitions and Terms
907-102-2	Bidding Requirements and Conditions
907-103-2	Award and Execution of Contract
907-105-2	Control of Work
907-108-4	Subletting of Contract
907-109-5	Measurement and Payment
907-234-1	Silt Fence
907-242-10	Maintenance Facility and Site Improvements
907-619-1	Construction Safety Fence
907-626-4	Thermoplastic Blue ADA Markings
907-701-3	Hydraulic Cement
907-702-4	Bituminous Materials
907-703-2	Gradation
907-705-1	Stone Riprap
907-707-3	Joint Materials
907-708-4	Concrete Pipe
907-711-2	Plain Steel Wire
907-712-1	Fence and Guardrail
907-714-3	Miscellaneous Materials
907-718-1	Timber and Dimension Lumber
907-720-2	Acceptance Procedure for Glass Beads
907-721-4	Materials for Signing

**PROJECT: BWO-7160-46(001)/503498301 - Marion**  
**LWO-7061-46(004)/503498302 - Marion**

Section 905 - Proposal, Proposal Bid Items, Combination Bid Proposal  
State Board of Contractors Requirement  
State Certification Regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspensions  
Section 902 - Contract Form  
Section 903 - Contract Bond Forms

(REVISIONS TO THE ABOVE WILL BE INDICATED ON THE SECOND SHEET  
OF SECTION 905 AS ADDENDA)

02/29/2024 08:37 AM

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## SECTION 901 - ADVERTISEMENT

Electronic bids will be received by the Mississippi Transportation Commission at 10:00 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, March 26, 2024, from the Bid Express Service and shortly thereafter publicly read on the Sixth Floor for:

Construction of the Marion County Maintenance Facility & Site Improvements, known as State Project Nos. BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46(004) / 503498302 in Marion County.

The attention of bidders is directed to the predetermined minimum wage rate set by the U. S. Department of Labor under the Fair Labor Standards Act.

The Mississippi Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, age, disability, religion or national origin in consideration for an award.

Plans and specifications are on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

Contractors may request permission to bid online at <http://shop.mdot.ms.gov> at no cost. Upon approval, Contractors shall be eligible to submit a bid using Bid Express at <http://bidx.com>. Specimen proposals may be viewed and downloaded online at no cost at <http://mdot.ms.gov> or purchased online at <http://shop.mdot.ms.gov> at a cost of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per proposal plus a small convenience fee. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Plans must be purchased online at [<https://shop.mdot.ms.gov>](https://shop.mdot.ms.gov). Costs of plans will be on a per sheet basis plus a small convenience fee. If you have any questions, you can contact the MDOT Plans Print Shop at (601) 359-7460, or e-mail at [plans@mdot.state.ms.us](mailto:plans@mdot.state.ms.us). Plans will be shipped upon receipt of payment. Cash or checks will not be accepted as payment.

Bid bond, signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent, with Power of Attorney attached, a Cashier's check or Certified Check for five (5%) percent of bid, payable to STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, must accompany each proposal.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Subsection 102.07 pertaining to irregular proposals and rejection of bids.

BRAD WHITE  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

# **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

## **SUPPLEMENT TO NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1**

**DATE:** 06/08/2021

**SUBJECT:** Governing Specifications

Change the web address at the end of the first paragraph to the following.

<https://shop.mdot.ms.gov/default.aspx?StoreIndex=1>

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

## SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 03/01/2017

SUBJECT: Governing Specifications

The current (2017) Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted by the Mississippi Transportation Commission is made a part hereof fully and completely as if it were attached hereto, except where superseded by special provisions, or amended by revisions of the Specifications contained within this proposal. Copies of the specification book may be purchased from the MDOT Construction Division, or online at [shopmdot/default.aspx?StoreIndex=1](http://shopmdot/default.aspx?StoreIndex=1).

A reference in any contract document to controlling requirements in another portion of the contract documents shall be understood to apply equally to any revision or amendment thereof included in the contract.

In the event the plans or proposal contain references to the 2004 Edition of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, it is to be understood that such references shall mean the comparable provisions of the 2017 Edition of the Standard Specifications.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 2

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 03/01/2017

SUBJECT: Status of Right-of-Way

Although it is desirable to have acquired all rights-of-way and completed all railroad agreements, utility adjustments and work to be performed by others prior to receiving bids, sometimes it is not considered to be in the public interest to wait until each and every such clearance has been obtained. The bidder is hereby advised of possible unacquired rights-of-way, relocates, railroad agreements and utilities adjustments which have not been completed.

The status of right-of-way acquisition, utility adjustments, encroachments, potentially contaminated sites, railroad facilities, improvements, and asbestos contamination are set forth in the following attachments.

In the event right of entry is not available to ALL parcels of right-of-way and/or all work that is to be accomplished by others on the date set forth in the contract for the Notice to Proceed is not complete, the Department will issue a restricted Notice to Proceed.

**STATUS OF RIGHT-OF-WAY**  
BWO-7160-46(001) / LWO-7061-46(004)  
503498/301000 & 302000  
Marion County

All rights of way and legal rights of entry have been acquired except:

**None.**



**ASBESTOS ABATEMENT STATUS REPORT**

BWO-7160-46(001), 503498-301000  
LWO-7061-46(004), 503498-302000

Marion County

February 14, 2024

Reference is made to notices to bidders entitled "Asbestos National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)" and "Removal of Obstructions".

The following pertinent information is furnished concerning asbestos-containing materials (ACMs), if any, found in buildings to be removed by the Contractor.

There is no Right of Way required for this project. There are no buildings to be removed by the contractor.

POTENTIALLY CONTAMINATED SITES STATUS REPORT

BWO-7160-46(001), 503498-301000  
LOW-7061-46(004), 503498-302000

Marion County

February 14, 2024

THERE IS NO RIGHT OF WAY REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT. NO INITIAL SITE ASSESSMENT WILL BE PERFORMED. IF CONTAMINATION ON EXISTING RIGHT OF WAY IS DISCOVERED, IT WILL BE HANDLED BY THE DEPARTMENT.



## Inter-Departmental Memorandum

TO: Mr. Don Drake

DATE: 2/12/24

Right-of-Way Division (84-01)

FROM: Lance Cutrer

SUBJECT OR PROJECT NO: 503498/301000/302000  
BWO-7160-46(001) / LWO-7061-46(004)

District Seven Preconstruction (17-01)

INFORMATION COPY TO:

COUNTY: Marion

Preconstruction File

Central File

District Seven (Mr. White & Mr.

Whittington)

Right of Way Division (Ms. Brock)

Construction Division (Mr. Zivic)

1. STATUS OF RIGHT OF WAY: All ROW acquired.
2. RIGHT OF WAY CLEARANCE: There are no encroachments.
3. STATUS OF AFFECTED RAILROAD OPERATING FACILITIES: None affected.
4. STATUS OF REQUIRED UTILITY RELOCATIONS: None required
5. STATUS OF CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT: None required.

If any other information is required, please advise.

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
*Inter-Departmental Memorandum*

TO: Mr. Lance Cutrer  
Dist. 7 Preconstruction Engineer

DATE: February 12, 2024

FROM: Jordan Whittington   
Project Engineer 17-17

SUBJECT OR PROJECT NO: BWO-7160-46(001) /  
LWO-7061-46(004)  
1503498/301000/302000

INFORMATION COPY TO:  
Project Office

COUNTY: Marlon

The above captioned projects have been inspected and no encroachments were found to be located within the right of way limits of the project.

If any other information is required, please advise.

JSW

### IMPROVEMENTS STATUS REPORT

Improvements to be Included in Notice to Bidders to be removed by the Construction Contractor

FMS Construction Project No: 503498-301000 & 302000

FMS ROW Project No:

External ROW No: BWO-7160-46(001) & LWO-7061-46(004)

Parcel No:

Station No:

Property Owner:

Description/Pictures:

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 3**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 01/17/2017**

**SUBJECT: Final Clean-Up**

Immediately prior to final inspection for release of maintenance, the Contractor shall pick up, load, transport and properly dispose of all litter from the entire highway right-of-way that is within the termini of the project.

Litter shall include, but not be limited to, solid wastes such as glass, paper products, tires, wood products, metal, synthetic materials and other miscellaneous debris.

Litter removal is considered incidental to other items of work and will not be measured for separate payment.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 9

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 03/01/2017

SUBJECT: Federal Bridge Formula

Bidders are hereby advised that the latest revision of Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-HOP-06-105, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated August 2006, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration  
400 7<sup>th</sup> Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
(202) 366-2212

or

[http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/Freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wghts/bridge\\_formula\\_all\\_rev.pdf](http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/Freight/publications/brdg_frm_wghts/bridge_formula_all_rev.pdf)

An on line **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS CALCULATOR** is available at

[http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/sw/brdgcalc/calc\\_page.htm](http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/sw/brdgcalc/calc_page.htm)

# **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 30**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 01/17/2017**

**SUBJECT: Additional Governing Specifications for BWO/LWO Projects**

Bidders are advised that if the language of the AIA Document A201 in Special Provision 907-242 is in conflict with the provisions in Section 100 of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the language in the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall govern.



## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 113**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 04/18/2017**

**SUBJECT: Tack Coat**

Bidders are advised that in addition to the products listed on the Department's APL as referenced in Subsection 401.03.1.2 on page 256, the Contractor may use one of the following as a tack coat.

- CSS-1
- CSS-1h
- SS-1
- SS-1h

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 296**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 07/25/2017**

**SUBJECT: Reduced Speed Limit Signs**

Bidders are advised that when the plans or contract documents require the speed limit on a project to be reduced, the Contractor shall begin work within 48 hours of installing the reduced speed limit signs. Should the Contractor not start work or have no plans to start work within 48 hours of installing the signs, the reduced speed limit signs shall be covered and existing speed limit signs uncovered.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 445**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/10/2017**

**SUBJECT: Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent**

Bidders are hereby advised of the requirements of Subsections 102.08, 103.05.2, and 107.14.2.1 of the *2017 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* as it refers to bonding agents. Proposal guaranties, bonds, and liability insurance policies must be signed by a **Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent**.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 516

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/28/2017

SUBJECT: Errata and Modifications to the 2017 Standard Specifications

<u>Page</u>	<u>Subsection</u>	<u>Change</u>
16	102.06	In the seventh full paragraph, change “Engineer” to “Director.”
33	105.05.1	In the sixth sentence, change “Contract Administration Engineer” to “Contract Administration Director.”
34	105.05.2.1	In subparagraph 2, change “SWPPP, ECP” to “SWPPP and the ECP”
35	105.05.2.2	In subparagraphs 2, add “ and” to the end of the sentence. In subparagraph 3, remove “, and” and add “.”.
90	109.04.2	In the last paragraph of subparagraph (a), place a period “.” at the end of the sentence.
93	109.04.2	In the last paragraph of subparagraph (g), place a period “.” at the end of the sentence. Also, in the first paragraph of subparagraph (h), place a period “.” at the end of the sentence.
97	109.07	Under ADJUSTMENT CODE, subparagraph (A1), change “HMA mixture” to “Asphalt mixtures.”
98	109.11	In the third sentence, change “Engineer” to “Director.”
219	308.04	In the last sentence of the last paragraph, change “Contractor’s decision” to “Engineer’s decision.”
300	405.02.5.9	In the first sentence of the second paragraph, change “Hot Mix Asphalt” to “Asphalt Mixtures.”
502	630.01.1	In the first paragraph, change “ <u>AASHTO</u> ” to “AASHTO’s <u>LRFD</u> ”.
636	646.05	Change “each” to “per each” for the pay item units of payment.
640	656.02.6.2	In item 7), change “down stream” to “downstream”.
688	630.03.2	Change the subsection number from “630.03.2” to “680.03.2.”

- |     |               |   |
|-----|---------------|---|
| 725 | 702.08.3      | In the second sentence of the first paragraph, change “hot-mix” to “asphalt.”                     |
| 954 | 804.02.13.1.6 | In the definition for “M” in the % Reduction formulas, change “paragraph 7.3” to “paragraph 5.3.” |

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1225**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 11/13/2018**

**SUBJECT: Early Notice to Proceed**

Bidders are advised that if an early notice to proceed is allowed by the Department and the Contractor experiences problems or delays between the early notice to proceed date and the original notice to proceed date, this shall not be justification for any monetary compensation or an extension of contract time.

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1226**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 11/16/2018**

**SUBJECT: Material Storage Under Bridges**

Bidders are advised that Subsection 106.08 of the Standard Specifications allows the Contractor to store materials and equipment on portions of the right-of-way. However, the Contractor will not be allowed to store or stockpile materials under bridges without written permission from the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a detailed request of all proposed materials to be stored under bridges to the Engineer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to anticipated storage. This detail shall include, but not limited to, bridge location, material type, material quantity, and duration of storage. The Project Engineer and any other needed Division will review this information and determine whether to grant approval. The Contractor shall not store any material under any bridge without written approval from the Project Engineer.

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 1241**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 11/27/2018**

**SUBJECT: Fuel and Material Adjustments**

Bidder's attention is brought to the last paragraph of Subsection 109.07 of the Standard Specifications which states that no fuel or material adjustment will be made after the completion of contract time. Any fuels consumed or materials incorporated into the work during the monthly estimate period falling wholly after the expiration of contract time will not be subject a fuel or material adjustment.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 2206**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 01/14/2020**

**SUBJECT: MASH Compliant Devices**

Bidders are hereby advised that compliance associated with the requirements of meeting either the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 or the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) for installations of certain traffic control devices and permanent safety hardware devices (guardrails, guardrail terminals, permanent portable barriers, cast-in-place barriers, all other permanent longitudinal barriers, crash cushions, cable barriers, cable barrier terminals, bridge rails, bridge rail transitions, all other terminals, sign supports, and all other breakaway hardware) as listed throughout the Standard Specifications and/or the Standard Drawings, or both, is now replaced with the requirements of meeting the 2016 version of MASH after December 31, 2019. This change applies to new permanent installations and to full replacements of existing installations.

At the preconstruction conference or prior to starting any work on the project, the Contractor shall submit a letter stating that the traffic control devices and permanent safety hardware devices as outlined within the paragraph above that are to be used on the project are certified to meet MASH 2016.

When a MASH 2016-compliant device does not exist for the new permanent installations and/or full replacement installations of permanent safety hardware devices, as listed above, a MASH 2009-compliant or a NCHRP 350-compliant device may be proposed by the Contractor for the project. A written request for such instances must be submitted by the Contractor either at the preconstruction conference or prior to starting any work on the project. The Contractor shall submit the following items to the Project Engineer: (1) a detailed list of the proposed devices and locations thereof; and (2) certification letters indicating that the proposed devices are compliant with either MASH 2009 or NCHRP 350.

When a MASH 2016-compliant device does not exist for the temporary work zone traffic control devices (Category 1, Category 2, and Category 3 devices), a MASH 2009-compliant or a NCHRP 350-compliant device may be proposed by the Contractor for the project. Temporary work zone traffic control devices (Category 1, Category 2, and Category 3 devices) that are MASH 2009-compliant or NCHRP 350-compliant that have been in use prior to December 31, 2019, and that have a remaining service life may be proposed for use throughout their normal service life on the project by the Contractor. For either of these scenarios for temporary work zone traffic control devices, a written request must be submitted by the Contractor either at the preconstruction conference or prior to starting any work on the project. The Contractor shall submit the following items to the Project Engineer: (1) a detailed list of the proposed devices and locations thereof; and (2) certification letters indicating that the proposed devices are compliant with either MASH 2009 or NCHRP 350.

Work will only be allowed to proceed after the Department has granted written concurrence(s) with the proposed request(s) as listed above.

## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 2273**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 02/12/2020**

**SUBJECT: Mississippi Special Fuel Tax Law**

Bidder's attention is brought to the second paragraph of Subsection 107.02 of the Standard Specifications which states that all Contractors and Subcontractors must comply with all requirements contained in the Mississippi Special Fuel Tax Law, Section 27-55-501, *et seq.* Attached are two Fact Sheets provided by the Mississippi Department of Revenue (MDOR) with additional information.

## Gasoline and Dyed Diesel Used for Non-Highway Purposes

*Mississippi provides a reduced rate for gasoline and dyed diesel used for non-highway purposes. The reduced rates are 6.44 cents per gallon and 5.75 cents per gallon of gasoline or dyed diesel. These fuels are generally taxed at 18 cents per gallon if for on road use.*

### Gasoline Used for Non-Highway Purposes

You may be entitled to a refund of 11.56 cents per gallon (making this an equivalent to a tax rate of 6.44 cents per gallon) if you desire to purchase gasoline to be used off road. The gasoline must be used for agricultural, maritime, industrial, manufacturing, domestic or non-highway purposes only.

Examples of non-highway include gasoline used in boats, golf carts, machinery used for manufacturing or farm equipment used exclusively in plowing, planting or harvesting farm products.

### Refund Gasoline User

The refund is based on the amount of gallons used. Before a refund is issued, you are required to...

1. Obtain a refund gasoline user's permit and a certificate for refund booklet from the Department of Revenue;
2. Have a storage tank marked "REFUND GASOLINE"; and,
3. Purchase the gasoline from someone who holds a refund gasoline dealer's permit.

No refund will be allowed for gasoline used in motor vehicles owned or operated by a government entity or used in Mississippi government contracts.

### Refund Gasoline Dealer

You must obtain a refund gasoline dealer's permit from the Department of Revenue before selling refund gasoline. At no time should the gasoline be delivered to a tank that is not properly marked. The gasoline must be dyed a distinctive mahogany color at the time of delivery.

The Department of Revenue may waive the dye requirement if the dye may cause damage to the equipment. The refund gasoline user is required to obtain the waiver from the Department of Revenue.

### Dyed Diesel Used for Non-Highway Purposes

Unlike gasoline, you are not required to apply for a refund if you desire to purchase dyed diesel to be used off road. Mississippi provides a reduced rate of 5.75 cents per gallon on dyed diesel used off road. Diesel used on road is subjected to 18 cents per gallon. Dyed diesel used in motor vehicles owned or operated by a government entity or used in Mississippi government contracts will be subjected to 18 cents per gallon.

### Dyed Diesel Used on the Highway

Any person who purchases, receives, acquires or uses dyed diesel for highway use will be liable to pay 18 cents per gallon and subject to a penalty in the amount of \$1000.

### Identifying Dyed Diesel

Storage facilities for dyed diesel must be plainly marked "NONHIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL" or "NONHIGHWAY KEROSENE". Retailers are also required to mark all pumps or dispensing equipment.



## Special Fuel Used on Government Contracts

### State and Local Government Contracts

Special fuel purchased, acquired or used in performing contracts with the State of Mississippi, counties, municipalities or any political subdivision is taxed at a rate of 18 cents per gallon. Special fuel includes but is not limited to the following:

- Dyed diesel fuel;
- Kerosene;
- Undyed diesel fuel; and,
- Fuel oil.

State and local government contracts include construction, reconstruction and maintenance or repairs of projects such as roads, bridges, water systems, sewer systems, buildings, drainage canals and recreational facilities. The Department of Revenue may require contractors to remit the excise tax directly to the state in lieu of paying the tax to a distributor.

### Special Fuel Direct Pay Permit

Contractors that remit the excise tax to the state will be issued a Special Fuel Direct Pay Permit. This permit relieves the distributor from collecting the tax and requires the contractor to file a monthly special fuel return. The distributor should include the contractor's permit number on all invoices that are related to tax-free sales.

The contractor is required to furnish a surety or cash bond guaranteeing the payment of the excise tax prior to receiving the Special Fuel Direct Pay Permit. The Department of Revenue may accept a contractors tax bond if the bond covers the excise tax levied on special fuel.

### Special Fuel Distributors

If the contractor does not have a Special Fuel Direct Pay Permit, distributors are required to collect the 18 cents excise tax and remit the tax to the Department of Revenue. The additional 12.25 cents levied on special fuel (excluding undyed diesel) should be reported on schedules 5F and 5G of the special fuel return.

### Environmental Protection Fee

Special fuel distributors are required to collect the environmental protection fee even if the contractor has a Special Fuel Direct Pay Permit. The fee is levied at 4/10<sup>ths</sup> of a cent per gallon. The fee is suspended or reinstated when the trust fund has exceeded or fallen below the obligatory balance.

### Penalties

Any person who knowingly and willfully purchases untaxed fuel for use in equipment utilized on a road or highway construction site in this state is guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be fined not less than \$1,000 or more than \$100,000, or imprisoned in the county jail for not more than one year, or both.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 2954

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 12/01/2020

SUBJECT: Reflective Sheeting for Signs

Bidders are hereby advised that the retroreflective sign sheeting used for signs on this project shall be as listed below and shall meet the requirements of Subsection 721.06.

### **Temporary Construction Signs**

Temporary traffic control (orange) sign sheeting shall be a minimum Type IX Fluorescent Orange sheeting as shown in Special Provision 907-721.

### **Permanent Signs**

Permanent signs, except signs on traffic signal poles/mast arms, shall be as follows:

- Brown background sheeting on guide signs shall be a minimum Type VIII sheeting,
- Green and blue background sheeting on guide signs shall be a minimum Type IX sheeting, and
- All white, yellow, red, fluorescent yellow, and fluorescent yellow/green sheeting shall be Type XI sheeting.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 4874

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 02/12/2024

SUBJECT: Contract Time

PROJECT: BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46(004) / 503498302  
Marion County

The calendar date for completion of work to be performed by the Contractor for this project shall be **November 10, 2025** which date or extended date as provided in Subsection 108.06 shall be the end of contract time. It is anticipated that the Notice of Award will be issued no later than **April 09, 2024** and the effective date of the Notice to Proceed / Beginning of Contract Time will be **May 09, 2024**.

Should the Contractor request a Notice to Proceed earlier than **May 09, 2024** and it is agreeable with the Department for an early Notice to Proceed, the requested date will become the new Notice to Proceed date.

All requests for an early Notice to Proceed shall be sent to the Project Engineer who will forward it to the Contract Administration Division.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 904 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS NO. 5551

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 12/06/2023

SUBJECT: Federal Bridge Formula

Bidders are hereby advised that the latest revision of Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-HOP-06-105, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated August 2006, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration  
400 7<sup>th</sup> Street, SW  
Washington, DC 20590  
(202) 366-2212

or

[https://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wghts/](https://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wghts/)

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-101-1

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 07/20/2023

SUBJECT: Definitions and Terms

Section 101, Definitions and Terms, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-101.01--Abbreviations.** After the abbreviation API on page 1, add the following.

APL            Approved Products List

Replace the abbreviation for AWPAA on page 1 with the following.

AWPA            American Wood Protection Association

**907-101.02--Definitions.** Delete the sentence after the list of holidays in Subsection 101.02 on page 6 under **holidays, legal**, and substitute the following.

When a legal holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday, the succeeding Monday, or as proclaimed by the Governor, will be observed as a legal holiday.

Delete the definition for Notice to Proceed in Subsection 101.02 on page 8, and substitute the following.

**Notice to Proceed** - Written notice to the Contractor to proceed with the contract work.

Delete the definition for “Plans” in Subsection 101.02 on page 8, and substitute the following.

**plans** - The approved plans, profiles, typical cross-sections, working drawings and supplemental drawings, or exact reproduction thereof, that show the location, character, dimensions, and details of the work to be done. The plans may also include electronic files, referred to on the plans as Electronic Files Identified as Plans, which may include engineering models, spreadsheets, CADD files or other electronic files used to convey design intent. When the contract does not have an official set of plans, reference to the plans shall mean the contract documents.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-102-2

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/22/2017

SUBJECT: Bidding Requirements and Conditions

Section 102, Bidding Requirements and Conditions, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-102.01--Prequalification of Bidders.** Delete the last sentence of the third paragraph of Subsection 102.01 on page 13, and substitute the following.

The Bidder's Certificate of Responsibility number must be on file with the Department's Contract Administration Division prior to request for permission to bid.

**907-102.02--Contents of Proposal Forms.** Delete the fourth paragraph in Subsection 102.02 on page 13, and substitute the following.

Prospective bidders must complete an online request for permission to be eligible to bid a project. Upon approval, the bidder will be authorized to submit a bid electronically using Bid Express at <http://bidx.com>.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-103-2

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 06/22/2017

SUBJECT: Award and Execution of Contract

Section 103, Award and Execution of Contract, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-103.01--Consideration of Proposal.** Delete the second and third paragraphs of Subsection 103.01 on page 19, and substitute the following.

**907-103.01.1--For Projects Constructed Without Federal Funds.** Resident Contractors actually domiciled in Mississippi are to be granted preference over nonresidents in awarding of Contracts financed 100% with State funds.

In consideration of proposals that are equal to or in excess of \$50,000 and financed 100% with State funds, a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local Contractors will be considered for such contracts on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Mississippi Contractors bidding under similar circumstances. When a nonresident Contractor submits a bid equal to or in excess of \$50,000 on a contract financed 100% with State funds, a copy of the current laws from the state of domicile and an explanation thereof pertaining to treatment of nonresident Contractors shall be attached. If no preferential treatment is provided for Contractors in the state of domicile and contracts are awarded to the lowest responsible bidder, a statement to this effect shall be attached. Should the attachment not accompany the bid when submitted, the Contractor shall have 10 days following the opening of the bids to furnish the required information to the Contract Administration Director for attachment to the bid. Failure to provide the attachment within 10 days will result in the nonresident Contractor's bid being rejected and not considered for award. As used herein, the term "resident Contractor" includes a nonresident person, firm or corporation that has been qualified to do business in this State and has maintained a permanent full-time office in the State of Mississippi for two years prior to the submission of the bid, and the subsidiaries and affiliates of such a person, firm or corporation.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-105-2

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 07/20/2023

SUBJECT: Control of Work

Section 105, Control of Work, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-105.01--Authority of the Engineer.** Delete the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 105.01 on page 31, and substitute the following.

The Engineer has the right to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to correct conditions unsafe for workmen or the general public, for failure to carry out provisions of the Contract, or for failure to carry out orders.

**907-105.02--Plans and Working Drawings.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 105.02 on page 31, and substitute the following.

After the contract is executed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will receive, free of charge, two bound copies of the proposal and contract documents (one executed and one blank) two full scale copies of the plans, five half-scale copies of the Plans, and Electronic Files Identified as Plans. The Contractor shall have one copy of the proposal and contract documents and one half-scale copy of the plans available at all times during work activity on the project.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-108-4**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 10/07/2020**

**SUBJECT: Subletting of Contract**

Section 108, Prosecution and Progress, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-108.01--Subletting of Contract.**

**907-108.01.1--General.** Delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph of Subsection 108.01.1 on the bottom of page 72.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-109-5

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 11/14/2023

SUBJECT: Measurement and Payment

Section 109, Measurement and Payment, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-109.01--Measurement of Quantities.** Delete the sixth full paragraph of Subsection 109.01 on page 88, and substitute the following.

If appropriate based on the specific circumstances of the project, the Contractor may request that material specified to be measured by the cubic yard or ton be converted to the other measure. The Contractor must submit this request to the Engineer. The Engineer will provide an approval or denial in writing. The decision is in the sole discretion of the Engineer. If approved, factors for this conversion will be determined by the District Materials Engineer and agreed to by the Contractor. The conversion of the materials along with the conversion factor will be incorporated into the Contract by supplemental agreement. The supplemental agreement must be executed before such method of measurement is used.

**907-109.04--Extra Work.**

**907-109.04.1--Supplemental Agreement.** Delete the second paragraph of Subsection 109.04.1 on page 90.

**907-109.04.2--Force Account Agreement.** Delete the last sentence of subparagraph (c) in Subsection 109.04.2 on page 91, and substitute the following.

An amount will be added equal to fifteen percent (15%) of the sum thereof, excluding sales tax.

Delete subparagraph (d) in Subsection 109.04.2 on pages 91 & 92, and substitute the following.

- (d) **Equipment.** Equipment used for force account work shall be of sufficient size and type necessary to perform the required work in an economic and expeditious manner. The Contractor must provide the manufacturer, make, model, year, type of fuel and other necessary information to determine proper hourly payment rates. Subject to advance approval of the Engineer, actual transportation cost for a distance of not more than 200 miles will be reimbursed for equipment not already on the project.

For equipment authorized by the Engineer for use on the force account work, the Engineer will use the equipment rental rates from the “*Rental Rate Blue Book*” as published on the Equipment Watch website [www.equipmentwatch.com](http://www.equipmentwatch.com) for the time period the force account work is authorized to determine payment to the Contractor. The maximum allowable rates

are determined as follows:

1. The hourly equipment rate will equal the FHWA total hourly rate. This rate takes into account adjustment factors for age and region.
2. The hourly estimated operating costs have been included in the FHWA total hourly rate.
3. The idle and standby rates shall be as listed in the "*Rental Rate Blue Book*" as reported by *Equipment Watch*.
4. These rates include the basic machine plus any necessary attachments.

Standby rates shall apply when equipment is not in operation and is approved by the Engineer to standby for later use to complete the work. Idle rates shall apply to equipment located on the project and the engine is burning fuel but no ground engaging or other components are actively engaged in meaningful work. In general, idle or standby rates shall apply when equipment is not in use, but will be needed again to complete the work and the cost of moving the equipment will exceed the accumulated standby cost. If the idle standby cost should exceed the equipment moving cost to or from the work site, the Contractor will be entitled to the moving cost only. Idle or standby rates will be used under the following conditions:

1. The equipment is totally dedicated to the force account work and not used intermittently on other work.
2. Idle or standby cost will be considered only after equipment has been operated on force account work.
3. The sum of idle or standby time and operating time shall not exceed eight (8) hours per day or 40 hours in a week.
4. Idle or standby payment will not apply to days not normally considered to be work days such as holidays, weekends, or days of inclement weather when no other work is taking place.

The Department will not pay for idle or standby time when equipment is inoperable, for time spent repairing equipment, or for the time elapsed after the Engineer has advised the Contractor that the equipment is no longer needed. The Department will determine if it will be more cost effective to pay standby time on approved equipment on site or for multiple mobilizations.

If equipment is needed, which is not included in the *Rental Rate Blue Book* as reported by *Equipment Watch*, the Department and Contractor will agree upon reasonable rental rates in writing before the equipment is used.

All equipment shall be subject to approval from day to day in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 108.05.

#### **907-109.06--Partial Payment.**

##### **907-109.06.2--Advancement on Materials.**

Delete the next to last paragraph of Subsection 109.06.2 on page 95, and substitute the following.

Materials for which an advanced payment has been allowed must be paid for by the Contractor within 30 days of the estimate on which the advanced payment was first allowed and proof of said payment must be verified by the supplier. If proof of payment is not furnished within the allowable 30 days, the advanced payment will be deducted on subsequent current estimates until such time that proof of payment is furnished.

**907-109.07--Changes in Material Costs.** After the fifth paragraph of Subsection 109.07 on page 96, change the web address to the following.

[https://mdot.ms.gov/portal/current\\_letting](https://mdot.ms.gov/portal/current_letting)

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-234-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 10/13/2021

SUBJECT: Silt Fence

Section 234, Silt Fence, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-234.02--Materials.** Delete the first paragraph of Subsection 234.02 on page 181, and substitute the following.

Materials used in silt fence and super silt fence may be accepted by certification per Subsection 700.05.1. Geotextile fabric, posts, staples and woven wire backing, when required, shall meet the requirements of Subsection 714.13.

**907-234.05--Basis of Payment.** Add the “907” prefix to the pay items listed on page 183.



## **MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-242-10**

**CODE: (SP)**

**DATE: 04/04/2023**

**SUBJECT: Maintenance Facility and Site Improvements**

**PROJECT: BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46(004) / 503498302 –  
Marion County**

Section 907-242, Maintenance Facility and Site Improvements, is hereby added to and made a part of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction as follows.

### **SECTION 907-242 -- MAINTENANCE FACILITY AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS**

The following specifications are to be used only for the construction of the Maintenance Facility and Site Improvements. The Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be used for all other items of work.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

DOCUMENT 00 01 07

SEAL PAGE

Architectural  
Joseph R. Perkins, Architect  
MDOT-ASU  
201 N. West Street  
Jackson, MS 39201 (601) 359-7292



Civil  
Thomas Bradley Engels  
Stantec Consulting  
200 North Congress Street, Suite 600  
Jackson, MS 39201

Structural  
Larry Michael Godfrey  
P.O. Box 889  
Florence, MS 39073



Plumbing / Mechanical  
Micah Van Duijvendijk  
MP Design Group  
918 Howard Avenue, Suite F  
Biloxi, MS 39530  
(228)-388-1950



Electrical  
Brad Patano  
MP Design Group  
918 Howard Avenue, Suite F  
Biloxi, MS 39530  
(228)-388-1950



Utility  
Ben J. Sellers  
MP Design Group  
918 Howard Ave, Suite F  
Biloxi, MS 39530  
(228)-388-1950



## 8DOCUMENT 00 01 10 TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT: MARION COUNTY MAINTENANCE FACILITY  
AT FOXWORTH, MISSISSIPPIPROJECT NUMBER: BWO-7160-46(001) 503498301  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498302

DATE: 02-22-2024

**DESCRIPTION A:** This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in constructing the Marion County Maintenance Facility for District Seven at Foxworth, Mississippi, Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498301, in accordance with these Specifications and conforming to the Drawings.

The Site Improvements portion of this Work shall consist of site work outside and adjacent to the Work described for construction of the building or structures for District Seven in Foxworth, Marion County, Mississippi, Project No. LWO-7061-46(004) 503498302. See Civil Drawings and Special Provisions for extent of this portion of the Work.

It is the intention of these Specifications to provide the necessary items and instruction for a complete building including all code compliance. Omission of items or instruction necessary or considered standard good practice for the proper installation and construction of the building shall not relieve the Contractor of furnishing and installing such items and conforming to the building codes having jurisdiction.

DOCUMENT NUMBER	DOCUMENT TITLE	NO. OF PAGES
	<b>DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
	<b>INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</b>	
00 01 07	SEAL PAGE	1
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS	6
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS	3
	<b>BIDDING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
00 21 13	INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS	6
00 22 13	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	2
	<b>CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS	1
	AIA DOCUMENT A201™ - 2007 AMENDED	43
00 91 13	ADDENDA	1

SECTION NUMBER	SPECIFICATION SECTION TITLE	NO. OF PAGES
	<b>DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 10 00	SUMMARY	7
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	5
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	4
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	8
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	2
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	2
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	8
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9
01 42 00	REFERENCES	6
01 45 23	TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - CONTRACTOR	3
01 45 29	TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - MDOT	2
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	8
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	4
01 73 00	EXECUTION	7
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	7
01 78 39	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	3
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	4
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 16	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	5
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 10 00	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES	2
03 20 00	CONCRETE REINFORCING	3
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	6
03 35 25	CONCRETE FLOOR HARDENER AND POLISH	4
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 22 00	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	8
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	6
05 31 00	STEEL DECKING	4
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	5
05 51 19	METAL GRATING STAIRS	5

05 59 15	METAL REBOUNDING BOLLARDS	4
	<b>DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTIC</b>	
06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	6
06 40 00	ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	6
06 83 16	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING	4
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 21 18	MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION	4
07 21 19	FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION	3
07 26 00	VAPOR RETARDERS	2
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	6
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING	5
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	7
	<b>DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	9
08 14 29	PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS	5
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	4
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	5
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	7
08 45 19	POLYCARBONATE WALL SYSTEM	7
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	9
08 80 00	GLAZING	6
08 91 19	FIXED LOUVERS	5
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 05 15	COLOR DESIGN	3
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	6
09 31 13	THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING	5
09 51 00	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS	5
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	3
09 68 18	TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING	6
09 90 00	PAINTING AND COATING	15
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 11 00	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS	3
10 14 00	SIGNAGE	5
10 21 15	SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS	4
10 22 14	CHAIN LINK PARTITIONS AND GATES	4
10 26 13	CORNER GUARDS	2
10 28 13	TOILET ACCESSORIES	3

10 43 15	DEFIBRILLATORS AND CABINETS	2
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	2
10 51 13	METAL LOCKERS	3
10 56 14	METAL STORAGE SHELVING AND SAFETY CABINET	2
10 73 16	CANOPIES	3
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	
11 31 15	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES & EQUIPMENT	3
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
12 21 14	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS-METAL	4
12 48 43	FLOOR MATS	3
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	14
	<b>DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS</b>	
14 45 00	VEHICLE LIFTS	3
	<b>DIVISIONS 15 - 21 (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
21 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION	6
21 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING	5
21 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	2
21 11 00	FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING	8
21 13 00	FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS	4
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	3
22 05 23	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	4
22 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	4
22 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	3
22 0719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	4
22 10 05	PLUMBING PIPING	8
22 10 06	PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES	4
22 30 00	PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	3
22 40 00	PLUMBING FIXTURES	6

	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING</b>	
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	4
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC	4
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	3
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	8
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION	4
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	4
23 23 00	REFRIGERANT PIPING	6
23 31 00	HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS	4
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	4
23 34 23	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	3
23 34 50	CEILING MOUNTED CIRCULATION FANS	4
23 37 00	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	2
23 40 00	HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES	2
23 81 26.13	SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS	3
	<b>DIVISIONS 24 - 25 (NOT USED)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 00 10	BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	5
26 00 51	ELECTRICAL RELATED WORK	2
26 01 70	CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS	1
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	9
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 05 33.13	CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
26 05 33.16	BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS	7
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES	6
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
26 56 00	EXTERIOR LIGHTING	4
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS (Not Used)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 46 00	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM	6
	<b>DIVISIONS 29 - 30 (NOT USED)</b>	

	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 23 11	EXCAVATION, FILL AND GRADING FOR BUILDING	7
31 31 16	TERMITE CONTROL	4
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 01 10.58	DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS	2
33 14 16	SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING	4
33 31 13	SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING	2
33 32 13	PACKAGED WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS	6

(REVISIONS TO THE ABOVE WILL BE INDICATED ON THE SECOND SHEET  
OF SECTION 905 AS ADDENDA)

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



## DOCUMENT 00 01 15

## LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

## 1.01 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

<b>WORKING NUMBER</b>	<b>SHEET NUMBER</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
----	1	TITLE SHEET
T-101	2	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
T-102	3	CODE INFORMATION AND LEGENDS
T-103	4	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
SQ-1	5	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
SQ-2	6	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
C-1	7	EXISTING STRUCTURE CONDITIONS
C-2	8	REMOVAL PLAN
C-3	9	SITE PLAN
C-4	10	SITE COORDINATE LAYOUT
C-5	11	PAVING PLAN
C-6	12	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
C-7	13	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C-8	14	PAVEMENT MARKING AND PERMANENT SIGN PLAN
C-9	15	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
C-10	16	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
VS-1	17	VEGETATION SCHEDULE
S1.0	18	STRUCTURAL 3D VIEWS
S1.1	19	FOUNDATION PLAN
S1.2	20	EQUIPMENT PLATFORM FRAMING PLAN
S1.3	21	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S2.1	22	BUILDING SECTIONS
S2.2	23	WALL ELEVATIONS
S3.1	24	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S3.2	25	DETAILS
A101	26	FLOOR PLAN
A102	27	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN, RCP, EQUIP PLATFORM PLAN
A103	28	ROOF PLAN & DETAILS
A104	29	INTERIOR FINISH SCHEDULE
A105	30	FINISH FLOOR PLAN
A201	31	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A202	32	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A301	33	BUILDING SECTIONS
A302	34	BUILDING SECTIONS
A303	35	WALL SECTIONS
A304	36	WALL SECTIONS
A401	37	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A402	38	MILLWORK DETAILS

A501	39	MISC. DETAILS AND PARTITION TYPES
A601	40	OPENING SCHEDULES
A602	41	OPENING DETAILS
A603	42	OPENING DETAILS
FM001	43	FORCE MAIN GENERAL NOTES
FM300	44	UTILITY KEY PLAN
FM500	45	SEWER PLAN & PROFILE
FM501	46	SEWER PLAN & PROFILE
FM600	47	UTILITY DETAILS
FP001	48	FIRE PROTECTION NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
FP002	49	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
FP003	50	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
FP101	51	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
P001	52	PLUMBING NOTES, SYMBOLS, & ABBREVIATIONS
P010	53	UTILITY DEMO PLAN
P100	54	PLUMBING SITE PLAN
P101	55	SANITARY SEWER PLAN
P102	56	SANITARY SEWER PLAN
P103	57	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
P104	58	PLUMBING PLATFORM PLAN
P501	59	PLUMBING DETAILS
P502	60	PLUMBING DETAILS
P601	61	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
M001	62	MECHANICAL NOTES
M002	63	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
M101	64	HVAC PLAN
M102	65	PLATFORM HVAC PLAN
M501	66	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M502	67	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M601	68	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
E001	69	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS
E002	70	ELECTRICAL NOTES
E003	71	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E011	72	ELECTRICAL DEMO PLAN
E101	73	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E111	74	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN
E121	75	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
E122	76	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN - PLATFORM
E141	77	ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN
E142	78	ELECTRICAL SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN
E151	79	MECHANICAL POWER PLAN
E152	80	MECHANICAL POWER PLAN
E501	81	ELECTRICAL GENERAL DETAILS
E502	82	ELECTRICAL GENERAL DETAILS
E601	83	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E602	84	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E621	85	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULE
-----	86-90	CROSS SECTIONS

PM-6	6056	PAVEMENT MARKING LEGEND DETAILS
ECD-1	6101	TYPICAL TEMPORARY EROSION/SILT SEDIMENT CONTROL APPLICATION
ECD-2	6102	DETAILS OF SEDIMENT BARRIER APPLICATIONS
ECD-3	6103	DETAILS OF SILT FENCE INSTALLATION
ECD-4	6104	DITCH CHECK STRUCTURES, TYPICAL APPLICATIONS AND DETAILS
ECD-5	6105	TEMPORARY EROSION SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES (SILT FENCE AND HAY BALE DITCH CHECKS)
ECD-6	6106	DETAILS OF EROSION CONTROL WATTLE DITCH CHECKS
ECD-7	6107	DETAILS OF EROSION CONTROL SILT DIKE DITCH CHECK
ECD-8	6108	ROCK DITCH CHECK
ECD-9	6109	ROCK FILTER DAM
ECD-10	6110	ROCK DITCH CHECK WITH SUMP EXCAVATION AND ROCK FILTER DAM
ECD-11	6111	TYPICAL APPLICATIONS AND DETAILS FOR INLET PROTECTION
ECD-12	6112	INLET PROTECTION DETAILS FOR COARSE AGGREGATE ON GRADES & SAGS
ECD-13	6113	INLET PROTECTION DETAILS OF WATTLES
ECD-14	6114	INLET PROTECTION DETAILS OF MANUFACTURED INLET PROTECTION DEVICE
ECD-15	6115	INLET PROTECTION DETAILS OF SAND BAG
ECD-16	6116	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
ECD-21	6121	DETAILS OF EROSION CONTROL SANDBAG DITCH CHECK
ECD-22	6122	SEDIMENT RETENTION BARRIER
DT-1	6123	DETAILS OF TYPICAL DITCH TREATMENTS
TCP-1	6351	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN WITH FLAGGER (ONE LANE CLOSURE OF TWO-WAY TRAFFIC)
TCP-6	6356	SHORT DURATION CLOSING OF TWO-LANE TWO-WAY-HIGHWAYS
TCP-16	6366	TRAFFIC CONTROL DETAILS DRUM PLACEMENT AND SHOULDER CLOSURE
SD-1	6419	DRIVEWAYS, CURB & GUTTER & SIDEWALK
CR-1	6421	CURB RAMPS - RAMP DESIGN ELEMENTS
CR-2	6422	CURB RAMPS - PLACEMENT DETAILS
CR-3	6423	CURB RAMPS - PLACEMENT DETAILS
CR-4	6424	CURB RAMPS - DETECTABLE WARNING DETAILS
PF-1	6426	DETAILS OF PAVED FLUMES
PI-1	6501	PIPE CULVERT INSTALLATION
PI-2	6502	FLEXIBLE PIPE CULVERT INSTALLATION

END OF DOCUMENT

## DOCUMENT 00 21 13

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## 1.01 QUESTIONS

- A. Questions Regarding Bidding: Bidders are advised that all questions that arise regarding the contract documents (proposal) or plans on this project shall be directed to the [www.gomdot.com](http://www.gomdot.com) current letting webpage. Click on the call number for this project to open an email form to submit your question. Questions must be submitted by 8:00 a.m. on the Thursday prior to the letting. Answers to questions will be posted by 5:00 p.m. on the Thursday prior to the letting. Answers can be viewed by clicking on Q&A link under the Proposal Addenda column.
- B. It shall be the Bidders responsibility to familiarize themselves with the questions and answers that have been submitted on this project. Bidders are advised that by signing the contract documents for this project, they agree that the on-line Questions and Answers submitted on this project shall be added to and made part of the official contract.

## 1.02 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Prequalification of Bidders: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.01 – Prequalification of Bidders.

## 1.03 NON-RESIDENT BIDDER

- A. Consideration of Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.01 – Consideration of Proposal.

## 1.04 CONDITIONS OF WORK

- A. Each Bidder must fully inform themselves of all conditions relating to the construction of the Project and employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract. Insofar as possible, the Bidder must employ methods, or means, which will not cause interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other Bidder or Contractor.

## 1.05 EXAMINATION OF PROPOSAL AND SITE

- A. Examination of proposal and Site: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.05 – Examination of Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice to Bidders and Site Work.
- B. There will be no Pre-Bid Meeting, but failure to visit the site prior to submitting a bid will in no way relieve the successful Bidder from furnishing materials or performing work required to complete Work in accordance with Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal).

## 1.06 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

- A. Laws and Regulations: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Subsection 107.01 – Laws to be Observed.

## 1.07 BID DOCUMENT

- A. The amount for Bid Document (Proposal) is indicated in the advertisement for Bids. Selected plan rooms will be issued one set of documents without charge.

## 1.08 METHOD OF BIDDING

- A. Lump sum, single bids received on a general contract will include general, mechanical and electrical construction (including Pay Items) and work shown on Drawings or specified in the Project Manual (Proposal).

## 1.09 PROPOSAL FORMS

- A. Preparation of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.06 – Preparation of Proposal.

## 1.10 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. The Bidder shall agree to commence work on a date specified in a written *NOTICE TO PROCEED* and fully complete the Project within the Contract Time indicated on the Proposal.

## 1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. No substitutions, qualifications or redefining of the Specification requirements are allowed to be marked on the Proposal Form, unless specifically required by the Bid Documents. Refer to Section 01 25 00 entitled Substitution Procedures which covers procedures after the award of Contract.

## 1.12 ADDENDA

- A. Addenda to the Drawings or Project Manual issued before or during the time of bidding shall be included in the proposal and become a part of the Contract.
- B. If the Proposal, Section 905, does not contain acknowledgement of receipt and addition to the Proposal and Contract Documents of all addenda issued prior to opening of bids will be considered irregular and may be rejected.

## 1.13 BIDDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. Signature: The Proposal Form shall be signed, by any individual authorized to enter into a binding agreement for the Business making the bid proposal.
- B. Name of Business: The name appearing on the Proposal Form should be complete spelling of bidder's name and address – exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <https://corp.sos.ms.gov/corp/portal/c/page/corpBusinessIdSearch/portal.aspx?#clear=1> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/>
- C. Legal Address: The address appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same address exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <https://corp.sos.ms.gov/corp/portal/c/page/corpBusinessIdSearch/portal.aspx?#clear=1> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/>

- D. Certificate of Responsibility Number(s): The Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same number appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.

#### 1.14 BID SECURITY

- A. Proposal Guaranty: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.08 – Proposal Guaranty with the exception that the first and second paragraphs in Subsection 102.08 on page 20 should be deleted and substitute:
1. No proposal will be considered unless accompanied by certified check, cashier's check or bid bond, made payable to the State of Mississippi, in an amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the proposal offered. The guaranty shall be evidence of good faith that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will execute the contract and give performance and payment contract bond(s) as stipulated in Subsection 103.05.1, 103.05.2, and as required by law.
  2. If a bid bond is offered as guaranty, the bond must be made by a Surety acceptable to the Executive Director and signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Agent or Qualified Nonresident Agent and the Bidder. Such bid bond shall also conform to the requirements and conditions stipulated in Subsection 103.05.2, applicable.

#### 1.15 POWER OF ATTORNEY

- A. Power of Attorney: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.05 – Requirement of Contract Bond.

#### 1.16 SUBMITTAL

- A. Delivery of Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Article 102.09 – Delivery of Proposal.

#### 1.17 MODIFICATION TO BID

- A. A Bidder may NOT MODIFY the bid prior to the scheduled closing time indicated in the Advertisement for Bids.

#### 1.18 OPENING OF BIDS

- A. Public Opening of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.12 – Public Opening of Proposal.

#### 1.19 IRREGULARITIES

- A. Irregular Proposals: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 102.07 – Irregular Proposal. Proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected for any of the following reasons:
1. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the Department, or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached except that is allowed.

2. If there are unauthorized additions, conditions or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind that may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning.
3. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a Contract pursuant to an award.
4. If the proposal, Section 905, does not contain acknowledgement of receipt and addition to the proposal and contract documents of all addenda.
5. Failure to execute required affidavits, certificates, etc., and furnish proposal guaranty.
6. The Commission reserves the right, for any reason, to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities or irregularities, or to advertise for new proposals, and the decision of the Commission to reject any bid or proposal shall not be cause for any liability or damage against the Commission, the Department, or any of its officers or employees.

#### 1.20 PROTEST

- A. Any protest must be delivered in writing to the Owner prior to the Award Date.

#### 1.21 ERRORS

- A. Any claim of error and request for release from bid must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening. The Bidder shall provide sufficient documentation with the written request clearly proving an error was made.

#### 1.22 AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Award of Contract: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.02 – Award of Contract.
- B. Consideration of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.01 – Consideration of Proposal. .

#### 1.23 FAILURE TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT

- A. Failure to Execute Contract: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.08 – Failure to Execute Contract.

#### 1.24 SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

- A. Requirements of Contract Bonds: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 103 – Award and Execution of Contract, Subsection 103.05 – Requirement of Contract Bond.

#### 1.25 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. Proposal Form:
  1. Base Bid:  
( ) Fill-in the amount of the base bid in numbers..
  2. Alternates:  
( ) Fill-in each alternates amount in numbers.

3. Certification Form (State Non-Collusion Certificate)  
☐ Certification (regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc). Form has been executed.
  4. Acceptance:  
☐ Proposal is signed by authorized person.  
☐ Name of Business. - complete spelling of bidder's name and address – exact as recorded at the Secretary of State <https://corp.sos.ms.gov/corp/portal/c/page/corpBusinessIdSearch/portal.aspx?clear=1> which should be the same as you applied for at the Mississippi Board of Contractors <http://www.msdoc.us/>  
☐ Legal address of the business listed above (at SOS and Contractor's Board).  
☐ Correct Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
  5. Certificate of Responsibility Number(s):  
☐ Base Bid is under \$50,000 and no number is required.  
☐ Base Bid is equal to or over \$50,000 and number is required.  
☐ Joint Venture and *joint venture* number is required.  
Or  
☐ Joint Venture participants' numbers are required.
- B. Bid Security
1. Bid Bond:  
☐ Included Bid Bond payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project number identified thereon,  
Or  
☐ Included Certified Check payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI with Project number identified thereon.
  2. Power of Attorney:  
☐ Included Power of Attorney.
- C. Non-Resident Bidder
1. Preference Law:  
☐ Attached a Copy of Non-Resident Bidder's Preference Law.  
Or  
☐ Attached a Statement.
- D. Subcontractors' Name
1. Subcontractor:  
☐ List Mechanical, Plumbing, and/or Electrical Subcontractor regardless of cost.  
\* List name even for under \$50,000.  
\* Fire Protection Sprinkler Contractors do not have to be listed.  
\* If Mechanical, Plumbing, and/or Electrical Subcontractor is performed by the General Contractor, be sure the General has COR for said discipline.
- E. Subcontractors' COR Number
1. Certificate of Responsibility  
☐ Certificate of responsibility Number for all listed Sub-Contractors over \$50,000.



1.26 BIDDER'S CONTACT LIST

- A. Proposal and Contract Documents: If the Bidder has any questions pertaining to the following specific areas of the Documents, please direct them to the following individuals:

1. Additional Proposals: Kerry Harris – Contract Administration (601) 359-7700
2. Bid Forms: Neal Dougherty – Contract Admin. Director (601) 359-7730
3. Specifications: Brad Swain – Assist. Construction Engr. (601) 359-7301
4. Drawings: Brad Swain – Assist. Construction Engr. (601) 359-7301
5. Bidder's List & Specimen Proposals are available online at:  
<http://www.gomdot.com/Applications/BidSystem/Home.aspx>

END OF DOCUMENT

## DOCUMENT 00 22 13

## SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## 1.01 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

## 1.02 WORK IN PROXIMITY OF HIGH VOLTAGE POWER LINES

- A. Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Property and Services: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Subsection 107.18 – Contractor's Responsibility for Utility Property and services.

## 1.03 PLANT PEST QUARANTINES INFORMATION

- A. Quarantine Information: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 107 – Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public, Subsection 107.22.7 – Quarantine Information.

## 1.04 PROMPT PAYMENT

- A. General: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 108 – Prosecution and Progress, Subsection 108.01.1 – General.

## 1.05 ALTERATIONS IN BIDDING PROCESS

- A. Preparation of Proposal: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 102 – Bidding Requirements and Conditions, Subsection 907-102.06 – Preparation of Proposal (as amended).

## 1.06 CONTRACT TIME

- A. Refer to Section 904 – Notice to Bidders (Contract Time) for completion of Contract. Construction Schedule: Refer to Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 2017 Edition Section 108 – Prosecution and Progress (as amended).
- B. A Construction Schedule as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation of these Specifications will be required for building construction

## 1.07 SUBCONTRACTING

- A. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it proposes to award a subcontract must be acceptable to the Owner. The total allowable subcontract amount shall not exceed **sixty percent (60%) of the Contract Sum**, excluding the value of any "Specialty Items" listed below:
1. Building related Items, Materials, or Systems:
    - a. Masonry Items
    - b. Foamed-In-Place Insulation
    - c. Metal Building System
    - d. Thin-Set Tiling
    - e. Plumbing Items
    - f. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Items
    - g. Security and Surveillance Items
    - h. Electrical Items
  2. These items are not to be confused with Division 10 – Specialties of the Specifications.
  3. See Notice To Bidders for Specialty Items associated with the Site Improvements for this Project.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 72 00

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 DESCRIPTION.

- A. The American Institute of Architects AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 2007, Sixteenth Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, except as may be added to or modified herein, is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents. For brevity, AIA DOCUMENT A201-2007 is also referred to in the Contract documents as the "General Conditions".
- B. All persons intending to provide goods or services in connection with this Work are required to read and understand the referenced document prior to proceeding.

END OF DOCUMENT

# AIA® Document A201® – 2007

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

*(Name and location or address)*

MARION COUNTY MAINTENANCE FACILITY

FOXWORTH, MISSISSIPPI

BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7161-46(004) 503498

THE OWNER:

*(Name, legal status and address)*

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

P O BOX 1850

JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39215-1850

THE ARCHITECT:

*(Name, legal status and address)*

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

**AIA Document A201® – 2007.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:29:51 ET on 01/17/2023 under Order No.3104237217 which expires on 07/19/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

**User Notes:**

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

# INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work  
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3  
Acceptance of Work  
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3  
Access to Work  
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1  
Accident Prevention  
10  
Acts and Omissions  
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2  
Addenda  
1.1.1, 3.11.1  
Additional Costs, Claims for  
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4  
Additional Inspections and Testing  
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5  
Additional Insured  
11.1.4  
Additional Time, Claims for  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5  
Administration of the Contract  
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5  
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid  
1.1.1  
Aesthetic Effect  
4.2.13  
Allowances  
3.8, 7.3.8  
All-risk Insurance  
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1  
Applications for Payment  
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,  
11.1.3  
Approvals  
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,  
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1  
Arbitration  
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4  
**ARCHITECT**  
4  
Architect, Definition of  
4.1.1  
Architect, Extent of Authority  
2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,  
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,  
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1  
Architect, Limitations of Authority and  
Responsibility  
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,  
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses  
2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4  
Architect's Administration of the Contract  
3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5  
Architect's Approvals  
2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7  
Architect's Authority to Reject Work  
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1  
Architect's Copyright  
1.1.7, 1.5  
Architect's Decisions  
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3  
Architect's Inspections  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
Architect's Instructions  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2  
Architect's Interpretations  
4.2.11, 4.2.12  
Architect's Project Representative  
4.2.10  
Architect's Relationship with Contractor  
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,  
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,  
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,  
15.2  
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7  
Architect's Representations  
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Architect's Site Visits  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
Asbestos  
10.3.1  
Attorneys' Fees  
3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3  
Award of Separate Contracts  
6.1.1, 6.1.2  
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for  
Portions of the Work  
5.2  
Basic Definitions  
1.1  
Bidding Requirements  
1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1  
Binding Dispute Resolution  
9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,  
15.3.2, 15.4.1  
Boiler and Machinery Insurance  
11.3.2  
Bonds, Lien  
7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Bonds, Performance, and Payment  
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4

Init.

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4.6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.3.1, 15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract

Administration

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.3

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Init.



Contractor, Definition of	2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
3.1, 6.1.2	7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
Contractor's Construction Schedules	11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2	Cutting and Patching
Contractor's Employees	3.14, 6.2.5
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3,	Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1	Contractors
Contractor's Liability Insurance	3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3,
11.1	12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors	Damage to the Work
and Owner's Forces	3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4	Damages, Claims for
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors	3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2,	11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8	Damages for Delay
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect	6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,	Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2,	8.1.2
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,	Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1	8.1.3
Contractor's Representations	Day, Definition of
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2	8.1.4
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the	Decisions of the Architect
Work	3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3,
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8	7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents	13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
3.2	Decisions to Withhold Certification
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
9.7	Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract	Rejection and Correction of
14.1, 15.1.6	2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2,
Contractor's Submittals	9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,	Definitions
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2	1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1,
Contractor's Superintendent	15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1
3.9, 10.2.6	Delays and Extensions of Time
Contractor's Supervision and Construction	3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
Procedures	10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,	Disputes
7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3	6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Contractual Liability Insurance	Documents and Samples at the Site
11.1.1.8, 11.2	3.11
Coordination and Correlation	Drawings, Definition of
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1	1.1.5
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications	Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11	3.11
Copyrights	Effective Date of Insurance
1.5, 3.17	8.2.2, 11.1.2
Correction of Work	Emergencies
2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2	10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents	Employees, Contractor's
1.2	3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
Cost, Definition of	10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
7.3.7	Equipment, Labor, Materials or
Costs	1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1,
	4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
	9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3  
Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5  
Failure of Payment  
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
Faulty Work  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)  
Final Completion and Final Payment  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Financial Arrangements, Owner's  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4  
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance  
11.3.1.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4.1

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery

11.3.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Insurance, Loss of Use

11.3.3

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.3

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

Interest

13.6

Interpretation

1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

Loss of Use Insurance

11.3.3

Material Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

Init.

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction  
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2  
Mechanic's Lien  
2.1.2, 15.2.8  
Mediation  
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1  
Minor Changes in the Work  
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS  
13  
Modifications, Definition of  
1.1.1  
Modifications to the Contract  
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1  
Mutual Responsibility  
6.2  
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of  
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3  
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1  
Notice  
2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1  
Notice, Written  
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1  
Notice of Claims  
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4  
Notice of Testing and Inspections  
13.5.1, 13.5.2  
Observations, Contractor's  
3.2, 3.7.4  
Occupancy  
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5  
Orders, Written  
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1  
OWNER  
2  
Owner, Definition of  
2.1.1  
Owner, Information and Services Required of the  
2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3  
Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7  
Owner's Financial Capability  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4  
Owner's Liability Insurance  
11.2  
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2  
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work  
2.4, 14.2.2  
Owner's Right to Clean Up  
6.3  
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts  
6.1  
Owner's Right to Stop the Work  
2.3  
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work  
14.3  
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.2  
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service  
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3.1  
Partial Occupancy or Use  
9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5  
Patching, Cutting and  
3.14, 6.2.5  
Patents  
3.17  
Payment, Applications for  
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Payment, Certificates for  
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4  
Payment, Failure of  
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
Payment, Final  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and  
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4  
Payments, Progress  
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3  
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION  
9  
Payments to Subcontractors  
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2  
PCB  
10.3.1  
Performance Bond and Payment Bond  
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws  
2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2  
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF  
10  
Polychlorinated Biphenyl  
10.3.1  
Product Data, Definition of  
3.12.2  
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings  
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
Progress and Completion  
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3  
Progress Payments  
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3  
Project, Definition of  
1.1.4  
Project Representatives  
4.2.10  
Property Insurance  
10.2.5, 11.3  
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY  
10  
Regulations and Laws  
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14,  
15.2.8, 15.4  
Rejection of Work  
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1  
Releases and Waivers of Liens  
9.10.2  
Representations  
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1,  
9.8.2, 9.10.1  
Representatives  
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1,  
5.1.2, 13.2.1  
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
Retainage  
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions  
by Contractor  
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
Architect  
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
Samples by Contractor  
3.12  
Rights and Remedies  
1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4,  
13.4, 14, 15.4  
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights  
3.17  
Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property  
10.2, 10.4  
Safety Precautions and Programs  
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4  
Samples, Definition of  
3.12.3  
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
Samples at the Site, Documents and  
3.11  
Schedule of Values  
9.2, 9.3.1  
Schedules, Construction  
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2  
Separate Contracts and Contractors  
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
Shop Drawings, Definition of  
3.12.1  
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples  
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
Site, Use of  
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
Site Inspections  
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
Site Visits, Architect's  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
Special Inspections and Testing  
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5  
Specifications, Definition of  
1.1.6  
Specifications  
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
Statute of Limitations  
13.7, 15.4.1.1  
Stopping the Work  
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
Stored Materials  
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
Subcontractor, Definition of  
5.1.1  
SUBCONTRACTORS  
5  
Subcontractors, Work by  
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,  
9.6.7  
Subcontractual Relations  
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3,  
9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
Subrogation, Waivers of  
6.1.1, 11.3.7  
Substantial Completion  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,  
12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of	2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
9.8.1	5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
Substitution of Subcontractors	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5,
5.2.3, 5.2.4	13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4
Substitution of Architect	Time Limits on Claims
4.1.3	3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2
Substitutions of Materials	Title to Work
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8	9.3.2, 9.3.3
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of	Transmission of Data in Digital Form
5.1.2	1.6
Subsurface Conditions	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
3.7.4	12
Successors and Assigns	Uncovering of Work
13.2	12.1
Superintendent	Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.9, 10.2.6	3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Supervision and Construction Procedures	Unit Prices
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,	7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3	Use of Documents
Surety	1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7	Use of Site
Surety, Consent of	3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
9.10.2, 9.10.3	Values, Schedule of
Surveys	9.2, 9.3.1
2.2.3	Waiver of Claims by the Architect
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience	13.4.2
14.3	Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
Suspension of the Work	9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
5.4.2, 14.3	Waiver of Claims by the Owner
Suspension or Termination of the Contract	9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
5.4.1.1, 14	Waiver of Consequential Damages
Taxes	14.2.4, 15.1.6
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4	Waiver of Liens
Termination by the Contractor	9.10.2, 9.10.4
14.1, 15.1.6	Waivers of Subrogation
Termination by the Owner for Cause	6.1.1, 11.3.7
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6	Warranty
Termination by the Owner for Convenience	3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7
14.4	Weather Delays
Termination of the Architect	15.1.5.2
4.1.3	Work, Definition of
Termination of the Contractor	1.1.3
14.2.2	Written Consent
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE	1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5,
CONTRACT	9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
14	Written Interpretations
Tests and Inspections	4.2.11, 4.2.12
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2,	Written Notice
9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5	2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7,
TIME	9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14,
8	15.4.1
Time, Delays and Extensions of	Written Orders
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,	1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1,
10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5	15.1.2
Time Limits	



## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

#### § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. .

The Contract Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Notice to Bidders, Proposal Form, sample forms and all portions of addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

#### § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials. The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications

#### § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

### § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the

indicated results. In the event of a conflict between or among the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform Work and obligations of the higher quality, larger quantity, greater expense, tighter schedule and more stringent requirements, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Owner.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an,” but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights. This Paragraph in no way supersedes the Owner’s document rights set forth in the “Engineering Services Contract” Agreement Between the Owner and the Professional.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect’s consultants.

### § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

### § 1.7 EXECUTION OF THE WORK

Sections of Division 01 General Requirements govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in Divisions 02-49 of the Specifications.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner, as used in these Documents, refers to the Mississippi Transportation Commission, a body Corporate of the State of Mississippi, acting by and through the duly authorized Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for the benefit of the Department for which the Work under this Contract is being performed. The Owner is the entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner’s representative, who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner’s approval or authorization, is the individual who signed the Construction Contract for the Owner. The term “Owner” means the Owner or the Owner’s authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

## § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 After the Contract is executed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will receive free of charge two bound copies of the Project Manual (Proposal and Contract Documents) (one executed and one blank), and five full-scale copies of the Drawings and two half-scale copies. The Contractor shall have available on the Project Site at all times one copy each of the Contract Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal).

## § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

## § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.



## ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

### § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary and any Work or material called for by either shall be provided as if called for by both, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques,

sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner and Professional shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. The Owner will furnish utilities for construction (electricity and water). Contractor must use "as- is" or pay for any necessary modifications.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 All Work as described or required shall be executed in a neat, skillful manner, in accordance with the best-recognized trade practice. Only competent workmen (including the superintendent), who work and perform their duties satisfactorily shall be employed on the Project. When requested by the Project Engineer, the Contractor shall discharge and shall not re-employ on the Project, any person who commits trespass or who is, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, dangerous, disorderly, insubordinate, incompetent, or otherwise objectionable.

§ 3.4.5 All materials and each part or detail of the Work are subject to inspection by the Project Engineer. Work performed or materials used by the Contractor without supervision, inspection, or written approval by an authorized Department representative may be ordered removed and replaced, at Contractor's expense, if found to be defective or noncompliant with the Contract Documents. No Work shall be performed on Legal Holidays, Sundays or after 5:00 P.M. on week days without prior written approval from the Project Engineer.

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

#### § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

#### § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper

execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

## § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

1. Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
3. Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order). The amount of the Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

### § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.



§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

### § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall not allow tradesman, technicians and laborers to enter other portions of existing facilities except as predetermined and approved by the Project Engineer. Existing utilities shall not be interrupted unless pre-approved by the Project Engineer. Parking for construction vehicles shall be in areas designated by the Owner at the Pre-construction Conference.

### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18. The Contractor agrees to defend, hold harmless and indemnify the Owner against all claims or demands caused by the Contractor's acts or omissions.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.1.4 The term "Architect," "Engineer," "Professional", or "Consultant" as used in these Documents refers to the Professional firm who has been directed by the Owner to design, provide Construction Documents and Construction Administration for this Project. These Consultants are advisors to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.

§ 4.1.5 The term "Project Engineer" as used in these Documents refers to the Mississippi Department of Transportation Executive Director's authorized representative. The Project Engineer shall be the Initial Decision Maker referenced in Article 15. The term "MDOT Architect" is the representative for the MDOT Architectural Services Unit and is an advisor to the Project Engineer.

### § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide assistance to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect for administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Project Engineer's representative during construction until the date the Project Engineer issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Project Engineer only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Project Engineer, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Project Engineer reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Project Engineer (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Architect and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Project Engineer about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect to the MDOT Architect and Project Engineer. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Project Engineer.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and the Project Engineer will prepare State Estimates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect shall advise the Project Engineer to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will advise the Project Engineer to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this recommendation of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Project Engineer, with recommendations from the Architect, will prepare Supplemental Agreements (Change Orders) and Advanced Authority (Construction Change Directives), and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, and Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Completion; determine Final Acceptance; receive and forward to the Project Engineer, for review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Project Engineer and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and recommend matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.



## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

### § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

#### ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

##### § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces and to award separate Contracts either in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operation on the site. In such event, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with those of the Owner and of other Contractors so as to facilitate the general progress of all work being performed by all parties. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials, and in the detailed execution of the work.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

##### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order), Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Project Engineer.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Agreement (Change Order), Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT (CHANGE ORDERS)

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 The maximum cost included in a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) for profit and overhead is limited to twenty percent (20%) of the total of the actual cost for materials, labor and subcontracts. Profit and overhead include: all taxes, fees, permits, insurance, bond, job superintendent, job and home office expense. All Subcontractors shall comply passively without protest to the same requirements when participating in a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order).

#### § 7.3 ADVANCE AUTHORITY (CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES)

§ 7.3.1 Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive) is a written order prepared and signed by the Project Engineer, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Project Engineer may by Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive), without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used as Advanced Authority on changes to the Work where agreement has been reached prior to preparation of Supplemental Agreement (Change Order).

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

Init.

- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Project Engineer will prepare a Supplemental Agreement (Change Order). Supplemental Agreements (Change Orders) shall be issued for all or any part of an Advance Authority (Construction Change Directive).

#### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.



## ARTICLE 8 TIME

### § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Completion is the date certified by the Project Engineer and approved by the Owner in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

### § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any act of neglect of the Owner or Project Engineer, or by any employee or either, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any other causes which the Project Engineer determines may justify the delay, then the Contract time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Project Engineer may determine, subject to the Owner's approval. The Contractor's sole and exclusive right and remedy for delay by any cause whatsoever is an extension of the Contract Time but no increase in the Contract Sum. Any claim for loss or any delay occasioned by any separate Contractor, or Subcontractor, shall be settled between the Contractor and such other separate Contractor, or Subcontractors.

§ 8.3.2 No delay, interference, hindrance or disruption, from whatever source or cause, in the progress of the Contractor's Work shall be a basis for an extension of time unless the delay, interference hindrance or disruption is (1) without the fault and not the responsibility of the Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers and (2) directly affects the overall completion of the Work as reflected on the critical path of the updated Construction Schedule.

The contractor expressly agrees that the Owner shall have the benefit of any float in the construction schedule and delay in construction activities which do not affect the overall completion of the work does not entitle the Contractor to any extension in the Contract Time.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
2. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay in the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

§ 8.3.5 The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's activity durations for inclusion in the progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

Init.

1. Adverse Weather Evaluation: The table below defines the monthly anticipated adverse weather in days for the project:

Adverse Weather Table

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
10	9	9	8	9	8	10	9	7	6	8	9

§ 8.3.6 Monthly anticipated adverse weather delay work days based on five (5) day work week.

§ 8.3.7 Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the Contract, the Contractor shall record on the daily report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on the overall projects' critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather days shall include days impacted by actually adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 8.3.5 above, the Owner and the Architect will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the Contract.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, MDOT Architect, or Project Engineer, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. The form of Application for Payment will be AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, or a computer generated form containing similar data.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 The Owner will retain five percent (5%) until the Work is at least fifty percent (50%) complete, on schedule, and satisfactory in the Project Engineer's opinion, at which time fifty percent (50%) of the retainage held to date shall be returned to the Contractor for distribution to the appropriate Sub-Contractors and Suppliers. Future retainage shall be withheld at the rate of two and one half percent (2-1/2%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

§ 9.3.1.4 The Contractor must submit each month with this Application for Payment a separate letter stating that he is requesting an extension of time or that he had no need for an extension for that period of time. No payment on a monthly application will be made until the letter is received. Complete justification such as weather reports or other pertinent correspondence must be included for each day's request for extension. A Contractor's letter, or statement, will not be considered as adequate justification. The receipt of this request and data by the Owner will not be considered as Owner approval in any way.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.2.1 Payment on materials stored at some location other than the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 An acceptable Lease Agreement between the General Contractor and the owner of the land, or building, where the materials are located.
- .2 Consent of Surety, or other acceptable Bond, to cover the materials stored off-site.
- .3 All Perils Insurance coverage for the full value of the materials stored off-site.
- .4 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .5 A complete list and inventory of materials manufactured, stored and delivered to the storage site and of materials removed from the storage site and delivered to the job site.
- .6 A review by the Project Engineer of the materials stored off-site prior to release of payment.
- .7 Guarantee no storage costs, additional delivery fees, or subsequent costs to the Owner.
- .8 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

§ 9.3.2.2 Payment for materials stored at the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .2 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either recommend acceptance or state what portions should be modified to the Project Engineer for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Project Engineer in writing of the Architect's reasons for modifications in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The recommendations for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Project Engineer, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Date of Completion, to results of

subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The recommendations for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount recommended. However, the recommendations for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may recommend to withhold Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to recommend payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly make recommendation for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also make recommendations to withhold Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may make recommendations to nullify the whole or a part of a Payment previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for recommendations to withhold Payment are removed, recommendations will be made for amounts previously withheld.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

#### § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has reviewed the Application for Payment and made recommendations to the Project Engineer, the Project Engineer shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.



§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§

9.6.8 The amount retained by the Contractor from each payment to each Subcontractor and material supplier will not exceed the percentage retained by the Owner from the Contractor

#### § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

The Contractor and the Owner shall be subject to the remedies as prescribed in Section 31-5-25 of the Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated.

#### 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion shall not be recognized under this Contract. The Project Engineer shall determine when the building or designated portion is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose. This date shall be the Date of Completion. All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this date as the starting date of Warranty Period.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Date of Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and agreement by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to agreement of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

#### § 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 9.11.1 Time being of the essence and a matter of material consideration thereof, a reasonable estimate in advance is established to cover losses incurred by the Owner if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety will be liable for and will pay the Owner liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete as follows:

For More Than	To and Including	Per Calendar D
\$0	\$100,000	\$150
100,000	500,000	360
500,000	1,000,000	540
1,000,000	5,000,000	830
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,200
10,000,000	20,000,000	1,800
20,000,000	-----	3,500

### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

#### § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under

Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, or the Project Engineer and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

*(Paragraphs Deleted)*

#### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

##### § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;



- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.5 The Contractor's limits of liability shall be written for not less than the following:

.1 GENERAL LIABILITY:

Commercial General Liability (Including XCU)		
General Aggregate	\$1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Products & Completed Operations	1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Personal & Advertising Injury	500,000.00	Per Occurrence
Bodily Injury & Property Damage	1,000,000.00	Per Occurrence
Fire Damage Liability	50,000.00	Per Fire
Medical Expense	5,000.00	Per Person

.2 OWNERS & CONTRACTORS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage	\$1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Bodily Injury & Property Damage	500,000.00	Per Occurrence

.3 AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY

Owned, Non-owned & Hired Vehicle	\$500,000.00	Per Occurrence
Contractor Insurance Option Number 1: Bodily Injury & Property Damage (Combined Single Limit)		
Contractor Insurance Option Number 2:	250,000.00	Per Person
Bodily Injury		
Bodily Injury	500,000.00	Per Accident
Property Damage	100,000.00	Per Occurrence

.4 EXCESS LIABILITY:

(Umbrella on projects over \$500,000) Bodily Injury & Property Damage (Combined Single Limit)	\$1,000,000.00	Aggregate
---	----------------	-----------

.5 WORKERS' COMPENSATION:  
(As required by Statute)

EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY		
Accident	\$100,000.00	Per Occurrence
Disease	500,000.00	Policy Limit
Disease	100,000.00	Per Employee

.6 PROPERTY INSURANCE:

Builder's Risk Or	Equal to Value of Work
Installation Floater	Equal to Value of Work

§ 11.1.6 Furnish one (1) copy of the Standard Construction Contract Certificate of Insurance Form for each copy of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor specifically setting forth evidence of all coverage required by Subparagraphs 11.1.1, 11.1.2 and 11.1.3. Furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending limits of coverage.

§ 11.1.7 If the coverages are provided on a claims-made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the Contract: the termination date, or the policy, or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect the Owner from his contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and property damage, which may arise from operations under this Contract and other liability for damages which the Contractor is required to insure under any provision of this Contract. Certificate of this insurance will be filed with the Owner and will be the same limits set forth in 11.1.5.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

*(Paragraphs Deleted)*

#### § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after occurrence of loss

#### § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

##### § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

##### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

###### § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER DATE OF COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

###### § 12.2.2 AFTER DATE OF COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Date of Completion by the period of time between Date of Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.



§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Mississippi except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

### § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection

or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

#### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
  - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- and

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### § 15.1 CLAIMS

#### § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

#### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

#### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

.1 The Contractor shall anticipate delays in the progress of the Work, due to adverse weather, during the stipulated Contract Time in the amount of days published in recognized official data. If documented evidence (from recognized official data) indicates weather delays in excess of this amount, then the Contractor may be granted an Extension of Time for each Work Day, in excess of the normal days, in which the weather prevented work on the Project Site for fifty (50) percent or more of the Contractor's "Normal Work Day", but only if such prevented work was critical to the timely completion of the project.

- .2 Contractor's "Normal Work Day" shall be defined on the basis of a five (5) Day Work Week. Example: If the "normal" (regular) schedule is a five (5) Day Work Week, meaning Monday through Friday, then a rain on Sunday (since not a scheduled Work Day) will not necessarily delay the Work of the Project. However, site conditions, as a result of the rain, could partially or fully prevent scheduled outside work on Monday (and thereafter) thereby making the Contractor eligible to apply for a Weather Delay Extension of Time on the basis of the conditions stated in the paragraph above.

§ 15.1.5.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated affects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor



### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Project Engineer will serve as the Initial Decision Maker. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.5 ARBITRATION PROCEDURES FOR THE MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

All matters of dispute arising out of any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for planning, design, engineering, construction, erection, repair, or alteration of any building, structure, fixture, road, highway, utility or any part thereof, or any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for architectural, engineering, surveying, planning, and related professional services which provides for mediation or arbitration, shall comply with the following course for resolution. No arbitration hearing shall be granted on any claim in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

§ 15.5.1 CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO ARBITRATION The aggrieved party must first notify opposing party in writing in detail of the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved and the remedy sought. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representative, and a principal of the opposing party shall be the proper parties for

such notice and shall be active parties in any subsequent dispute resolution.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

§ 15.5.2 REQUESTS FOR ARBITRATION: Within thirty (30) days of a claim being rejected in writing by the Project Engineer, either party may request arbitration. Notices for requests for arbitration shall be made in writing to the Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850. Such notice shall set forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, and the remedy sought. A copy of the request shall be mailed to the opposite party. The party requesting arbitration must deposit the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) with its request as a deposit against costs incurred by the arbitrators. Each party will be notified in writing in any manner provided by law of certified mail not less than twenty (20) days before the hearing of the date, time and place for the hearing. Appearance at the hearing waives a party's right to notice.

§ 15.5.3 SELECTION OF ARBITRATORS: Upon request for arbitration, a panel of three (3) arbitrators shall be chosen. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation shall appoint one (1) member. One (1) member shall be appointed by the Executive Director of a professional or trade association that represents interests similar to that of the non-state party. The first two shall appoint the third member.

§ 15.5.4 HEARINGS: All hearings shall be open to the public. All hearings will be held in Jackson, Mississippi, unless the parties mutually agree to another location. The hearings shall be conducted as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Sections 11-15-113, 11-15-115, and 11-15-117. A full and complete record of all proceedings shall be taken by a certified court reporter. The scheduling and cost of retaining the court reporter shall be the responsibility of the party requesting arbitration. The costs of transcription of the record shall be the responsibility of the party requesting such transcript. No arbitration hearing shall be held without a certified court reporter. Deliberations of the arbitrators shall not be part of the record.

§ 15.5.5 AWARDS: Awards shall be made in

writing and signed by the arbitrators joining in the award. A copy of the award shall be delivered to the parties by certified mail.

Init.

§

15.5.6 FEES AND EXPENSES: Reasonable fees and expenses, excluding counsel fees, incurred in the conduct of the arbitration shall be at the discretion of the Arbitrator except each party shall bear its own attorney's fees and costs of expert witnesses.

§ 15.5.7 MODIFICATIONS, CONFIRMATIONS, AND APPEALS: All modifications, confirmations and appeals shall be as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Section 11-15-123 et seq. All awards shall be reduced to judgment and satisfied in the same manner other judgments against the State are satisfied.

§ 15.5.8 SECRETARY FOR THE ARBITRATORS: All notices, requests, or other correspondence intended for the arbitrators shall be sent to the Chief Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850.

DOCUMENT 00 91 13

ADDENDA

1.01 NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. Addenda issued on this Project will become part of the Standard Form of the Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor.
- B. Addenda will be indicated on the second sheet of Section 905 (end of the Proposal/Project Manual) as addenda.

END OF DOCUMENT



## SECTION 01 10 00

## SUMMARY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work covered by the Contract Documents shall be provided by one (1) General Contractor as one (1) Contract to improve the Mississippi Department of Transportation site to construct the Marion County Maintenance Facility for District Seven at Foxworth, Mississippi. Separate Lump Sums as described in these Specifications and Drawings are to be given for each of the following separate descriptions:
1. Pay Item 907-242-A006 Construction of Marion County Maintenance Facility
  2. Other Pay Items on Drawings Site Improvements.
- B. Time of Completion: The completion of this Work is to be on or before the time indicated on the Owner and Contractor Agreement.
- C. Contractor's Duties:
1. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
    - a. Labor, materials, equipment.
    - b. Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
    - c. Water, heat and utilities required for construction, unless noted otherwise. Refer to Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.
    - d. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.
  2. Utilities: Coordinate with local utility companies for installation and pay for all costs incurred thereby.
  3. Pay legally required sales, consumer, use, payroll, privilege and other taxes.
  4. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work, and as applicable at time of receipt of bids:
    - a. Permits.
    - b. Government Fees.
    - c. Licenses.
  5. Give required notices.
  6. Illinois Central Railroad Company requirements for installation of 6-inch steel casing pipe with a 2-inch HDPE sewer force main on Railroad ROW:
    - a. Contractor shall provide and maintain the following insurance, in form and amount and with companies satisfactory to, and as approved by, the RAILROAD.
      - 1) Statutory Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance.
      - 2) Automobile Liability in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 dollars combined single limit.
      - 1) An Occurrence Form Railroad Protective Policy with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 dollars per occurrence for Bodily Injury Liability, Property Damage Liability and Physical Damage to Property with \$10,000,000 dollars aggregate for the term of the policy with respect of Bodily Injury Liability, Property Damage Liability and Physical Damage to Property. The Policy must name

- the appropriate RAILROAD as the insured, and shall provide for not less than ten (10) days prior written notice to the RAILROAD'S as cancellation of, or any material change in the policy.
- b. CN Utility Locate Required.
  - c. A flagman, railroad representative is to be present during any and all work on, over, under or near railroad property.
  - d. Contractor must complete and submit the CN Request Form for Flagging and Cable Locate, along with all necessary fees, found at the end of this section. A digital copy of the form can be provided upon request.
  - e. CN's operations are not to be impaired or affected by any of the described work.
  - f. All employees of contractors not hired by CN that will work on, over, under or near CN property are required to have, at a minimum, safety certification with [www.contractororientation.com](http://www.contractororientation.com) and the railroad representative will be responsible for verifying and documenting said certifications.
  - g. Installer must monitor top of rail elevations via daily surveying for borings greater than 6 in. in size and that occur under CN tracks. A log of top of rail elevations may be requested at any time throughout the duration work.
  - h. Any work that involves temporary traffic control plans or railroad grade crossings should follow the requirements of the current edition of MUTCD Section 8A.08 Temporary Traffic Control Zones and MUTCD Section 6. Traffic plan to be presented and discussed with Railroad Flagman / Railroad representative during every briefing.
7. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.
  8. Promptly submit written notice to Project Engineer of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. Appropriate modifications to Contract Documents will adjust necessary changes. Assume responsibility for Work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.
  9. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ on Work, unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned task.
  10. Schedule of Values: Submit 8 copies to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit a Schedule of Values as described in Section 01 29 73 of these Specifications. This submittal will be recorded as submittal number one for this Project. When this submittal is approved, a copy will be transmitted to Construction Administration to be used to review and compare to amounts submitted on the CAD-720 form. Other copies will be kept by Architectural Services Unit and distributed to Project Engineer, MDOT Consultants, and Contractor.
  11. Sub-Contractor List: Submit 8 copies of a list, acceptable to the MDOT, of all subcontractors to be used on the Project within seven (7) days after written notice of Contract award by the MDOT. The list shall include the Firm's name, COR, contact person, street address, e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers. Submit original to Contract Administration Division Form CAD-720 – REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO SUBCONTRACT for each subcontractor before they are allowed to perform any Work. Contract Administration Division will provide copies of approved subcontractors to Project Engineer and Architectural Services Unit.
  12. Coordination: The Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the total Project. All subcontractors will cooperate with the Contractor so as to facilitate the general progress of the Work. Each trade shall afford all other trades

every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their Work. Refer to Section 01 31 00– Project Management & Coordination.

#### 1.02 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confine operations at the site to areas permitted by:
  - 1. Law
  - 2. Ordinances
  - 3. Permits
  - 4. Contract Documents
  - 5. Owner
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- E. Move stored products which interfere with operations of MDOT or other Contractors
- F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
- G. Limit use of site for work and storage to the area indicated on the Drawings.

#### 1.03 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

#### 1.04 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Final Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  2. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.05 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Project Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Project Engineer's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Project Engineer not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Project Engineer's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

#### 1.06 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Groups, Subgroups, Divisions and Sections using CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" 2004 Edition numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as

- appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- C. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions (Modified), apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- D. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- E. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**CN Request for Flagging Services and Cable Location**

<b>Project Information:</b>	
Please fill in each cell for processing	
Is this a new project?	Select answer
List CN Project # (Example SO# 123456, Network# R1234, PSC-132):	
Contractor's Right of Entry (ROE), License, Permit #:	
Date of Agreement for ROE, License or Permit:	
Termination Date of Agreement for ROE, License or Permit (If Applicable):	
Does the scope of work include underground, piledriving, excavation or other activities which would require a Railroad Cable Locate? Note: railroad cables and fibers are not part of any state utility locate programs. If a contractor shows up on site to perform work that requires a cable locate and it was not requested, the flagger will shut down the project	Select answer
Does your project require vehicular traffic to be shifted out of its intended lane against the current of traffic at a railroad grade crossing?	Select answer
Railroad Subsidiary (listed on your agreement):	Select Railroad Subsidiary
<p>Licensee and/or their contractor shall request, prepay, and secure Railroad Company signal facility locates by written notice to Railroad Company along with submission of CN's "Request for Flagging Services" form at least, <b>10 business days in advance of proposed performance of any work or access to Railroad Company property.</b></p> <p>Notice to Railroad Company does not fulfill or satisfy any other notification requirements for utility locates for non-railroad facilities.</p> <p><b>You must have an agreement with a CN railroad subsidiary, such as a Right of Entry, Permit, License or Formal Agreement in addition to any necessary flagging before you may enter CN property.</b></p>	
<b>Flagging Protection Schedule:</b>	
Requested Dates for Flagger Protection: Dates requested are subject to Flagging Co. availability and any project needing a cable locate will need 10 days minimum advance notice. This should be considered when requesting dates for flagging.	
Estimated Duration (in days) for Flagger:	
Estimated Work Schedule (example Mon. – Sat.)	
Daily Start Time / End Time (example 0700 to 1700 etc.): (Flagger start and end time may vary based on type of protection required)	
<b>Flagging Protection Location:</b>	
Railroad Mile Post (MP):	
Railroad Subdivision:	
Project's Location (Street location/intersection):	
Project - City / State:	
Project Description (example HDD, Jack and Bore, Encroachment, Underground or Overhead Pipeline / Wireline crossing, etc.):	
Location for flagger to report:	
Field Contact Person(s):	1 <sup>st</sup> Alternate
Mobile Phone Number(s):	1 <sup>st</sup> Alternate
Email Address(s):	



CN REQUEST FOR FLAGGING SERVICES AND CABLE LOCATION			
<b>Billing Information:</b>			
Company Name:			
Contact Name:			
E-Mail:			
Billing Address:			
City/State:			
ZIP Code:			
Company Phone:			
<b>Electronic Payment Instructions</b>		<b>Payment Information</b>	
Financial Institution	HARRIS TRUST AND SAVINGS BANK 311 WEST MONROE, CHICAGO, IL	Customer Number (if available)	
Account Name	Grand Trunk Western	CN Contact	
Account	274-733-5	Service Requested (Flagging MP, Request Date)	
US ROUTING (ABA)	071 000 288		
Remittance Details	nfcashmanagement@cn.ca	Prepayment Amount	
Please send payment remittance details and copy of this flagging request to nfcashmanagement@cn.ca			

Before Flagging Service is provided:
CN required online training must be completed before Flagging Protection will be scheduled.
Prepayment must be received before Flagging Protection will be scheduled.
There is an 8-hour minimum per day. The base rate for Flagging Protection is \$1,300 for 10 hours: this includes 2 overtime hours for flagger to set up/take down protection if needed. Additional overtime hour must be prepaid at the rate of \$150.00 per hour. Weekends and Holidays must be prepaid at the overtime rate with a \$1,500.00 / 10 hour minimum. (Rates Effective January 1st, 2021.)
If additional days of flagging protection are required, they must be prepaid in advance.
Any prepayment not used can be refunded.
Railroad Cable Location must be prepaid, the cost is \$350.00 per locate.

This completed form must be sent with a map, confirmation of electronic prepayment, and proof of insurance to [US\\_Flagging@cn.ca](mailto:US_Flagging@cn.ca)

**CN Flagging Department**

US Flagging  
T: 248-914-9695  
17641 South Ashland Ave.  
Homewood, IL 60430  
[US\\_Flagging@cn.ca](mailto:US_Flagging@cn.ca)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, agree to pay for flagging and/or cable locate services as requested \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name Signature

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 25 00

## SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal requirements.
  - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. The MDOT Architect and his Consultants WILL NOT consider requests for substitutions during bidding. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
- B. Substitution Requests: Within 30 days after Notice to proceed, submit four copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - g. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.



- h. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
      - i. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  - 3. MDOT Architect's Action: If necessary, MDOT Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within ten days of receipt of a request for substitution. MDOT Architect will notify Contractor through Project Engineer of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or ten days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
    - b. Use product specified if MDOT Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - b. Contractor has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - c. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.
  - d. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
  - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. ONLY ONE REQUEST per product will be allowed.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to MDOT Architect's Consultants for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Contractor has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - c. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.
  - d. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
  - e. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - f. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - g. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - h. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - i. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - j. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - k. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUBSTITUTION FORMS

- A. Product Substitution Request Form and Contractor's Statement of Conformance are listed on following pages.

## PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

ARCHITECT: \_\_\_\_\_

## CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST, WITH SUPPORTING DATA

## 1. Section of the Specifications to which this request applies:

\_\_\_\_\_

[ ] Product data for specified item and proposed substitution is attached (description of product, reference standards, performance and test data).

[ ] Sample is attached

## 2. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified.

## ORIGINAL PRODUCT

## SUBSTITUTION

Name, brand \_\_\_\_\_

Catalog No. \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_

Significant variations: \_\_\_\_\_

Reason for Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

## 3. Proposed change in Contract Sum:

Credit to Owner: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Cost to Owner: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. Effect of the proposed substitution on the Work:

Contract Time: \_\_\_\_\_

# CONTRACTORS STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

I / We have investigated the proposed substitution. I / We

1. Believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to originally specified product, except as stated in 2. above;
2. Will provide same warranty as required in Contract Documents;
3. Have included all cost data and cost implications of proposed substitution; including, if required, costs to other contractors, and redesign and special inspection costs caused by use of proposed substitution;
4. Will coordinate incorporation of proposed substitution in the Work;
5. Will modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning;
6. Have verified that use of this substitution conforms to all applicable codes.
7. Waive future claims for added cost to Owner caused by proposed substitution.

CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

## MDOT ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- \_\_\_ Accepted
- \_\_\_ Not Accepted
- \_\_\_ Provide more information in the following categories and resubmit \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_ Sign Contractor's Statement of Conformance and resubmit
- \_\_\_ Proposed substitution is accepted, with the following conditions:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Change Order (Supplemental Agreements) will make the following changes:

(Add to) (Deduct from) Contract Sum: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

(Add to) (Deduct from) Contract Time: \_\_\_\_\_ days

ARCHITECT: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ Accepted \_\_\_ Not accepted

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 26 00

## CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications (Supplemental Agreements) by the Project Engineer and the Contractor.

## 1.02 CHANGE ORDER (SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT) PROCEDURES

- A. Change Proposed by the Project Engineer: The Project Engineer may issue a Proposal Request to the Contractor which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications and a change in Contract Time for executing the change. The Contractor shall prepare and submit an estimate within 10 days.
- B. Change Proposed by the Contractor: The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to the Project Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other Contractors. Document requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Contractor's Documentation:
  - 1. Maintain detailed records of Work completed on a time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
  - 2. Document each quotation for a change in cost or time with sufficient data allowing evaluation of the quotation.
  - 3. On request, provide additional data to support computations:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  - 4. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work completed on a time and material basis, with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and time work was performed and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- D. Construction Change Directive: The Project Engineer may issue a document, approved by the Owner, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement). The document will describe changes in the Work, and will designate method of determining any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. The change in Work will be promptly executed.

- E. Format: The Project Engineer will prepare 5 originals of the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) using the Mississippi Department of Transportation's Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) Form.
- F. Types of Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements):
1. Stipulated Sum Change Orders: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation, or Contractor's request for a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as approved by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.
  2. Unit Price Change Order: For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work, which are not pre-determined, execute Work under a Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).
  3. Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. The Project Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall maintain detailed records of Work accomplished on Time and Material basis and shall provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.
- G. Execution of Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): The Project Engineer will issue Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) for signatures of parties as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. Final execution of all Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) requires approval by the Owner.
- H. Correlation of Contractor Submittals: The Contractor shall promptly revise Schedule of Values and the Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of Work affected by the change and resubmit. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 29 00

## PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

## 1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Scope: Submit electronic pdf copy of the Schedule of Values to the MDOT Architect, with a copy to the Project Engineer, at least 10 days prior to submitting first Application for Payment. Upon Project Engineer's request, support the values given with data substantiating their correctness. Payment for materials stored on site will be limited to those listed in Schedule of Unit Material Values (refer to Article 9 of the General Conditions, AIA Document A201™-2007 Amended for requirements). Use Schedule of Values only as basis for contractor's Application for Payment
- B. This copy of the Schedule of Values will be reviewed as Submittal No.1. A copy of this submittal will be reviewed by the MDOT Architect and Consultants. One copy will be retained by MDOT Architectural Services Unit, one by Structural Consultant, Civil Consultant, and Mechanical / Electrical Consultants, one sent to Contract Administration for use in reviewing requests for Permission to Sub-Contract (CAD-720 Form), one sent to the Project Engineer, and one returned to the Contractor.
- C. Form of Submittal: Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on AIA Document G703-1992, using Table of Contents of this Specification as basis for format for listing costs of Work for Sections under Divisions 02 - 49. Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents of this Specification.
- D. Preparing Schedule of Values:
  - 1. Itemize separate line item costs for each of the following general cost items: Performance and Payment Bonds, field supervision and layout, temporary facilities and controls, and closeout documents.
  - 2. Itemize separate line item cost for Work required by each Section of this specification. Breakdown installed cost with overhead and profit.
  - 3. Each line item, which has installed value of more than \$20,000, break down costs to list major products for operations under each item; rounding figures to nearest dollar. Make sum of total costs of all items listed in schedule equal to total Contract Sum.

## E. Preparing Schedule of Unit Material Values:

1. Submit separate schedule of unit prices for materials to be stored on which progress payments will be made. Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of Values with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values. Include in unit prices only: Cost of material, delivery and unloading site, and sales tax.
2. Make sure unit prices (if required) multiplied by quantities equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.

## F. Review and Re-submittal: After Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review, if requested, revise and resubmit schedule in same manner

## 1.03 METHOD FOR PAYMENT

- A. The method of measurement and payment shall conform to the applicable provisions of Article 9 of the AIA Document A201-2007 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

## 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

## A. Format:

1. Applications for Payments will be prepared on AIA forms G702-Application and Certificate for payment and G703-Continuation Sheet; or, a computer generated form containing similar data may be used.

## B. Preparation of Application:

1. Present required information in type written form.
2. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
3. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
4. List each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) number and dollar amount as for an original Item of Work.
5. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified in Section 01 77 00-Closeout Procedures.

## C. Submittal Procedures:

1. Submit electronic pdf copy of each Application for Payment to the Project Engineer and to the MDOT Architect.
2. Submit an updated construction schedule with each Application for Payment as described in Section 01 32 00-Construction Progress Documentation.
3. Submit request for payment at intervals agreed upon by the Project Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
4. Submit requests to the Project Engineer at agreed upon times, or as may be directed otherwise.



## D. Substantiating Data:

1. Submit data justifying dollar amounts in question when such information is needed.
2. Provide one copy of the data with a cover letter for each submittal.
3. Indicate the Application number, date and line item number and description.

## 1.05 STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

- A. The submission by the Contractor of the actual weekly payrolls showing all employees, hours worked, hourly rates, overtime hours, etc., or copies thereof, is not required to be turned in. However, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall preserve weekly payroll records for a period of three years from the date of Contract completion. All Contractor personnel working at the project site will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations, the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits due at time of payment.
- B. The payroll records shall contain the name, with an individually identifying number for each employee, classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, itemized deductions and actual wages paid to each employee.
- C. Upon request, the Contractor will make payroll records available at the project site for inspection by the Department Compliance Officer or authorized representative and will permit such officer or representative to interview employees on the job during working hours.
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall submit Form CAD-880, "Weekly Summary of Wage Rates", each week to the Project Engineer. The forms may be obtained from the Contract Compliance Officer, Contract Administration Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi. Custom forms, approved by Contract Administration Division, may be used in lieu of CAD forms.
- E. The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer in a timely manner. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first week of the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

## 1.06 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. This Work will be paid for by Contract Sum for the construction in District Three. The Work includes County Maintenance Facility in Durant, Holmes County, Mississippi. The Contract Sum shall be full compensation for all site work, for furnishing all materials, and all other Work and effort of whatever nature in the construction of the buildings, installation of underground and other equipment, and final clean-up of the area. It shall also be complete compensation for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.

- B. Payment will be made under:

1. Description A:  
MDOT Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
Marion County Maintenance Facility  
At Foxworth, Mississippi
- lump sum

**TOTAL PROJECT CONTRACT SUM**

---

**LUMP SUM**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 31 00

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Project Management.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Project Coordinator: The General Contractor shall designate one individual as Project Coordinator (Superintendent), as referred to in the General Conditions. Prior to beginning Work his name, qualifications and address shall be submitted, in writing, to the MDOT Executive Director with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer, Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Upon approval, he will remain until the Project is completed and cannot be removed during construction without just cause and without the written consent of the Project Engineer.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

## 1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel List: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
  - 1. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers.
  - 2. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project
- B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

## 1.03 DUTIES OF PROJECT COORDINATOR (SUPERINTENDENT)

- A. General: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all subcontractors and material suppliers.
  2. Supervision: Supervise the activities of every phase of Work taking place on the project.
  3. Contractor's Daily Job Diary: Submit copy of daily job diary to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect each Monday for previous week.
  4. Electrical: Take special care to coordinate and supervise the Work of electrical and other subcontractors.
  5. Communication: Establish lines of authority and communication at the job site.
  6. Location: The Project Coordinator (Superintendent) must be present on the job site at all times while work is in progress. Superintendent shall advise Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the Work during such absence.
  7. Permits: Assist in obtaining building and special permits required for construction.
- B. Interpretations of Contract Documents:
1. Consultation: Consult with Project Engineer to obtain interpretations.
  2. Assistance: Assist in resolution of questions.
  3. Transmissions: Transmit written interpretations to concerned parties.
- C. Cessation of Work: Stop all Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Division 01: Coordinate and assist in the preparation of all requirements of Division 01 and specifically as follows:
1. Enforce safety requirements.
  2. Schedule of Value: Assist in preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Schedule of Values.
  3. Cutting and Patching: Supervise and control all cutting and patching of other trades work.
  4. Project Meetings: Schedule with Project Engineer's approval and attend all project meetings.
  5. Construction Schedules: Prepare and submit all construction schedules. Supervise Work to monitor compliance with schedules.
  6. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Administer the processing of all submittals required by the Project Manual.
  7. Testing: Coordinate all required testing.
  8. Temporary Facilities and Controls: Allocate, maintain and monitor all temporary facilities.
  9. Substitutions: Administer the processing of all substitutions.
  10. Cleaning: Direct and execute a continuing (daily) cleaning program throughout construction, requiring each trade to dispose of their debris.
  11. Project Closeout: Collect and present all closeout documents to the Project Engineer.
  12. Project Record Documents: Maintain up-to-date Project Record Documents.
- E. Changes: Recommend and assist in the preparation of requests to the Project Engineer for any changes in the Contract.

- F. Application for Payment: Assist in the preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Application and Certificate for Payment.

#### 1.04 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of Mechanical and Electrical Work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- D. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy, if required.
- E. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

#### 1.05 SUBCONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

- A. The Subcontractor is responsible to coordinate and supervise his employees in the Work accomplished under his part of the Contract.
- B. Schedules: Conduct Work to assure compliance with construction schedules.
- C. Suppliers: Transmit all instructions to his material suppliers.
- D. Cooperation: Cooperate with the Project Coordinator and other subcontractors.

#### 1.06 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. MDOT Architect will return RFIs submitted to MDOT Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.

5. Name of Architect
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
  14. RFI Forms: CSI Form 13.2A. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- C. MDOT Architect's Action: MDOT Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by MDOT Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. MDOT Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case MDOT Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. MDOT Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify MDOT Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of MDOT Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log the first week of each month. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date MDOT Architect's response was received.

- F. On receipt of MDOT Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify MDOT Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

#### 1.07 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated. Project Meetings shall be held for the following reasons:

1. Establish an understanding of what is expected from everyone involved.
2. Enable an orderly Project review during the progress of the Work.
3. Provide for systematic discussion of problems and effect remedies and clarifications.
4. Coordination of the Work.
5. Review installation procedures and schedules.

- B. Scheduling and Administration: The Project Engineer shall schedule and preside over all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:

1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
2. Discuss items that have been done the previous month and anticipated work to be done within the next month.
3. Review Contractor's Pay Request and resolve questions or conflicts with Construction Documents.

- C. Scheduling and Administration: The Contractor shall attend and administer all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:

1. Preparation of agenda for meetings.
2. Distribution of agenda and written notice 7 days in advance of date for each regularly scheduled meeting.
3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
4. Record the minutes which shall include list of all participants and all significant proceedings and, in particular, all decisions, agreements, clarifications, and other data related to Project cost, time, and modifications.
5. Distribute copies of minutes within 7 calendar days to all parties affected by decisions made at the meeting.
6. Follow-up unresolved matters discussed at meetings and promptly effect final resolution, especially for work in progress. Advise all affected parties of result and include report of activities in next scheduled meeting.

- D. Scheduling and Administration: Representatives of Contractor's, Subcontractor's, and Supplier's attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.

- E. Scheduling and Administration: Consultants may attend meetings to ascertain work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

- F. Preconstruction Conference: The Project Engineer, with the assistance of the MDOT Architect, will preside over and administer this meeting.
1. Schedule: Schedule Pre-Construction Meeting within 10 days after Notice to Proceed.
  2. Location: A central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Distribute and discuss tentative construction schedule prepared by Contractor.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of record documents.
    - l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Working hours.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - t. Parking availability.
    - u. Office, work, and material storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
  4. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- G. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Project Engineer and MDOT Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.



- i. Possible conflicts.
  - j. Compatibility problems.
  - k. Time schedules.
  - l. Weather limitations.
  - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
  - n. Warranty requirements.
  - o. Compatibility of materials.
  - p. Acceptability of substrates.
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - r. Space and access limitations.
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - u. Installation procedures.
  - v. Coordination with other work.
  - w. Required performance results.
  - x. Protection of adjacent work.
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

#### H. Progress Meetings:

- 1. Schedule: Progress Meetings will be scheduled monthly. The Project Engineer will cancel the meeting with at least 48 hours notice if a meeting is not necessary for any particular month.
- 2. Place of Progress Meetings: Contractor's Field Office except as otherwise agreed.
- 3. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer or his representative and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect or his representative (if requested by the District) and his Consultants, the General Contractor, and all Subcontractors as pertinent to the agenda.
- 4. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site utilization.

- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Progress cleaning.
  - 10) Quality and work standards.
  - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 12) Field observations.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Status of proposal requests.
  - 15) Pending changes.
  - 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
5. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 32 00

## CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Site condition reports.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit initial schedules to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. Submit to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, periodically updated schedules accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.
  - 3. Submit 2 copies, one to be retained by the Project Engineer and the other forwarded to the MDOT Architect.
- B. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

## 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Form of Schedules: Prepare in form of horizontal bar chart. The following is a minimum requirement and other type schedules are acceptable with Project Engineer's approval.
  - 1. Provide separate horizontal bar column for each trade or operation.
  - 2. Order: Table of Contents of Specifications.
    - a. Identify each column by major Specification section number.
  - 3. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.
  - 4. Scale and Spacing: To allow space for updating.
- B. Content of Schedules:
  - 1. Provide complete sequence of construction by activity.
  - 2. Indicate dates for beginning and completion of each stage of construction.

3. Identify Work of logically grouped activities.
  4. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of first day of each month.
- C. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the Contract Time.
- D. If the Contractor is required to produce two revised construction schedules because of lack of progress in the Work, the Owner will notify the Contractor's surety.
- 2.02 REPORTS
- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
- .

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 32 33

## PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Periodic construction photographs.

## 1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

- B. Digital Photographs: Submit (e-mail) image files on a weekly basis.

1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
  - a. Name of Project.
  - b. Date photograph was taken.
  - c. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs for each day that any substantial construction activity occurs at the job site. The purpose of the photographs is to document the installation of the work and verify that the work is being installed properly.
- D. Construction Photographs: The Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may direct the Contractor to take certain photographs during his job site observation or at any time as directed.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 33 00

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Scope: Submit to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit shop drawings, product data, and samples required by Specification Sections. Faxed submittals WILL NOT be accepted. DO NOT submit Material Safety Data Sheets for approval.
- C. Related Requirements: Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements, for requirements concerning products that will be acceptable on this Project

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by MDOT Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

## 1.03 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. MDOT Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, Time for review shall commence on MDOT Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. MDOT Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Partial submittals are NOT ACCEPTABLE, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification. Paper Submittals are required for sheets larger than 11 by 17 inches.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 3 by 4 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by MDOT Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Name of manufacturer.
    - g. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - k. Other necessary identification.
  4. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, containing data, project title and number; Contractor's name and address; the number of each Shop Drawings, product data and samples submitted; notification of deviations from Contract Documents; and other pertinent data. Submittals shall be sent to MDOT Architect for review or distribution to Consultants, with copy of Transmittal Letter sent to Project Engineer. MDOT Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
    - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or CSI Form 12.1A.
    - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
      - 1) Project name.
      - 2) Date.
      - 3) Destination (To:).
      - 4) Source (From:).
      - 5) Name of Contractor.
      - 6) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
      - 7) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
      - 8) Category and type of submittal.
      - 9) Specification Section number and title.
      - 10) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
      - 11) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      - 12) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
      - 13) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
      - 14) Remarks.
      - 15) Signature of transmitter.
      - 16) Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of submittal, verification of field measurements, and compliance with Contract Documents PRIOR to submitting to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit.



- E. Electronic Submittals: Electronic pdf submittals are required for pages smaller than 11 by 17 inches. Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Re-submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by MDOT Architect.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect, containing the same information as shown for paper submittals.
  5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - c. Manufacturer name.
    - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by MDOT Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Re-submittals: Make re-submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from MDOT Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution of Submittals after Review:
1. Distribute copies of Shop Drawings and product data which carry MDOT Architect's / Consultant's stamp to: Project Engineer's File, Architectural Services Unit File, Architect's File (as required) / Electrical / Mechanical / Structural Engineer's File (as required), Materials' File (if concrete), Contractor's File, Job Site File, and Subcontractor, Supplier and/or Fabricator as necessary.
  2. Distribute samples / color charts as directed. The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultant (as required) shall retain one of each.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from MDOT Architect's action stamp.

- K. After an item has been accepted, no change in brand, make, manufacturer's catalog number, or characteristics will be considered unless:
1. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Project Engineer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of accepted item, or;
  2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity, or;
  3. Other conditions became apparent which indicates acceptance of such substitute item to be in the best interest of the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Submit electronic submittals for 8 1/2 by 11 inches and 11 by 17 inches submittals only) via email as pdf electronic files.
  - a. MDOT Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
2. Action Submittals: Submit eight paper (required for all submittals over 11 by 17 inches in size) copies of each submittal with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution. MDOT Architect will return four copies, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies or one electronic pdf copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. MDOT Architect will not return copies.
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.

- c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in electronic pdf file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions (required) established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 11 by 17 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. Submit eight paper copies of each submittal with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution. MDOT Architect will return four copies, unless indicated otherwise
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. MDOT Architect will return one sample with options selected.
    - b. If a specified product color is discontinued, Contractor shall notify Project Engineer promptly to determine if it affects other color selections.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Project Engineer and MDOT Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
- E. Field Samples and Mock-Ups: Erect on Project Site at location acceptable to Project Engineer.
  1. Construct each sample or mock-up complete, including Work of all trades required in the finished Work. Field Samples are used to determine standards in materials, color, texture, workmanship, and overall appearance.
  2. Work shall not be allowed using these materials until the mock-up is approved.
  3. The mock-up shall not be destroyed, until after the Work it represents is finished, without permission of the Project Engineer. This mock-up shall be used as a standard to compare to the Work it represents for color, craftsmanship, overall appearance, and how the different materials make up the whole system.
- F. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- J. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- N. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- O. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- P. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to MDOT Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file (optional) and eight paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Notify the Project Engineer in writing at the time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by review of submittals unless written acceptance of specific deviations is given.

- E. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by MDOT Architect's / Consultant's review of submittals.
- F. Do not order materials or begin Work requiring submittals until the return of submittals bearing MDOT Architect / Consultant's stamp and initials indicating review.

### 3.02 MDOT ARCHITECT'S / CONSULTANTS' ACTION

- A. General: MDOT Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: MDOT Architect / Consultants will review with reasonable promptness, each submittal for design concept of Project and information given in Contract Documents, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return submittals to the Architectural Services Unit, which will retain one copy and forward one copy to the Project Engineer, one copy to the Materials Engineer (if concrete), and one (or the remainder (if paper submittal) to the Contractor. MDOT Architect / Consultants will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark appropriately to indicate action. Consultants will retain one copy of reviewed submittals.
- C. Informational Submittals: MDOT Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. MDOT Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 40 00

## QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by MDOT Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. MDOT will provide the following inspections, sampling and testing at no cost to the Contractor:
  - 1. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing".
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete".
  - 3. Section 31 23 11 "Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building".
- D. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all other required inspection, sampling and testing.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Project Engineer or MDOT Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.03 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Project Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Project Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.



## 1.05 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling. Distribute copies of reports of inspections and tests to Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups do not reuse products on Project, unless indicated otherwise in other Sections.
  2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Project Engineer.
  2. Notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect three days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  4. Obtain Project Engineer's and MDOT Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow ten days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.
- L. Tolerances:
1. Walls: Finished wall surfaces shall be plumb and shall have a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge is laid on the surface in any direction, and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
  2. Ceilings: Finished ceiling surfaces shall present true, level, and plane surfaces, with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge and water level are laid on the surface in any direction and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
  3. Concrete Floors: Tolerances for concrete floors and pavement are specified in Division 03.
  4. Wood and Plywood Subfloors: Subfloor surfaces shall be level and shall have a maximum variation of plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet. An additional tolerance of plus 1/4 inch per 2 feet of unsupported span will be allowed for camber.
  5. Finished Floors: Level to within plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet for hardwood and resilient floor coverings.
- M. Protection of Wood:
1. Provide protection of all wood materials and products, whether or not installed, including erected and installed wood framing and sheathing, from water and moisture of any kind until completion and acceptance of the project.
  2. Keep informed of weather conditions and forecasts, and when there is a likelihood of rain, shall protect installed and exposed framing and sheathing and stored lumber exposed to the elements with suitable water-repellent coverings, such as canvas tarpaulins and polyethylene sheeting.
  3. Millwork and trim, paneling, cabinets, shelving, and products manufactured from wood shall be kept under cover and dry at the shop until time for delivery. Such materials shall not be delivered to the site until the building is roofed, and exterior walls are sheathed and protected with building paper as a minimum, the doors and windows are installed and glazed, and there is ample interior storage space for such materials and products. Delivery shall not occur during periods of rain, heavy dew, or fog.

4. Wood materials or products which become wet from rain, dew, fog, or other source may be considered to have moisture damage and may be rejected, requiring replacement by the Contractor with new, dry materials or products at no increase in the Contract Price. Excepted materials: installed exterior wood siding, exterior wood trim, exterior wood doors, and exterior wood windows, after specified treatments, such as exterior wood stain or paint, have been applied.
- N. Grout Fill: In applications where the grout installation may be subjected to moisture, the manufacturer shall submit a letter stating that the entire grout matrix does not contain any of the following:
1. Added gypsum.
  2. Plaster-of-Paris
  3. Sulfur trioxide levels in a portland cement component exceeding ASTM C 150's published limits.

#### 1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve the application or installation work at no additional cost to Contractor or the Owner.
1. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the manufacturer of the products to be installed to provide onsite consultation and inspection services to assure the correct application or installation of the product, system, or assembly.
  2. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall be present at the time any phase of this work is started.
  3. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall inspect and approve all surfaces over which, or upon which the manufacturer's product will be applied or installed.
  4. The manufacturer's representative shall make periodic visits to the site as the work proceeds as necessary for consultation and for expediting the work in the most practical manner.
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Project Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.08 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency / special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner and as follows:

- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency / special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Project Engineer, MDOT Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Project Engineer, MDOT Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 42 00

## REFERENCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Reviewed": When used to convey MDOT Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "reviewed" is limited to MDOT Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
- J. "Experienced": The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter", must perform certain construction activities. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.



## 1.02 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

## A. Identification and Purpose:

1. Identification: Throughout the Contract Documents are references to nationally known and recognized Codes, Reference Standards, Reference Specifications, and similar documents that are published by Regulatory Agencies, Trade and Manufacturing Associations and Societies, Testing Agencies and others. References also include certain Project Documents or designated portions.
2. Purpose: All named and otherwise identified "Reference Standards" are "by reference" hereby incorporated into these Specifications as though fully written and hereby serve to establish specific requirements and pertinent characteristics for materials and workmanship as well as methods for testing / reporting on compliance thereto.

## B. Procedures and Responsibilities:

1. Compliance with Laws and Codes of governmental agencies having jurisdiction shall be mandatory and take precedence over the requirements of all other Reference Standards. For products or workmanship specified by Associations, Trade, or Federal Standards, comply with the requirements of the standard, except when supplemented instructions indicate a more rigid standard and / or define more precise requirements.
  - a. Should specified reference standards conflict with regulatory requirements or the Contract Documents, request Project Engineer's / MDOT Architect's clarification before proceeding.
2. The Contractor (including any and all Parties furnishing and / or installing any portion of The Work) shall be familiar with the indicated codes and standards. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify (and provide written certification, when required) that the items procured for use in this Work (and their installation, as applicable) meet or exceed the specified requirements.
3. The contractual relationship of the Parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the requirements of the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

## C. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated or when earlier editions are specifically required by Codes.

## D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

## 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council; <a href="http://www.aabc.com">www.aabc.com</a> .
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">www.aamanet.org</a> .
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.transportation.org">www.transportation.org</a> .
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International); <a href="http://www.concrete.org">www.concrete.org</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association; <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">www.concrete-pipe.org</a> .
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); <a href="http://www.aeic.org">www.aeic.org</a> .
AGA	American Gas Association; <a href="http://www.aga.org">www.aga.org</a> .
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; <a href="http://www.aham.org">www.aham.org</a> .
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); <a href="http://www.ahrinet.org">www.ahrinet.org</a> .
AI	Asphalt Institute; <a href="http://www.asphaltinstitute.org">www.asphaltinstitute.org</a> .
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The); <a href="http://www.aia.org">www.aia.org</a> .
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction; <a href="http://www.aisc.org">www.aisc.org</a> .
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute; <a href="http://www.steel.org">www.steel.org</a> .
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; <a href="http://www.amca.org">www.amca.org</a> .
ANSI	American National Standards Institute; <a href="http://www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a> .
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; <a href="http://www.aosaseed.com">www.aosaseed.com</a> .
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association; <a href="http://www.apawood.org">www.apawood.org</a> .
APA	Architectural Precast Association; <a href="http://www.archprecast.org">www.archprecast.org</a> .
API	American Petroleum Institute; <a href="http://www.api.org">www.api.org</a> .
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ARI	American Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers; <a href="http://www.asce.org">www.asce.org</a> .
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers / Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">www.ashrae.org</a> .
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); <a href="http://www.asme.org">www.asme.org</a> .
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering; <a href="http://www.asse.org">www.asse.org</a> .
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International); <a href="http://www.astm.org">www.astm.org</a> .
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute; <a href="http://www.awinet.org">www.awinet.org</a> .
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); <a href="http://www.awpa.com">www.awpa.com</a> .
AWS	American Welding Society; <a href="http://www.aws.org">www.aws.org</a> .
AWWA	American Water Works Association; <a href="http://www.awwa.org">www.awwa.org</a> .
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">www.buildershardware.com</a> .
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; <a href="http://www.cfsei.org">www.cfsei.org</a> .
CGA	Compressed Gas Association; <a href="http://www.cganet.com">www.cganet.com</a> .
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.cellulose.org">www.cellulose.org</a> .
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; <a href="http://www.cisca.org">www.cisca.org</a> .
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The); <a href="http://www.carpet-rug.org">www.carpet-rug.org</a> .
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council; <a href="http://www.coolroofs.org">www.coolroofs.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; <a href="http://www.crsi.org">www.crsi.org</a> .

CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); <a href="http://www.csa-international.org">www.csa-international.org</a>
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The); <a href="http://www.csinet.org">www.csinet.org</a> .
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.dasma.com">www.dasma.com</a> .
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute; <a href="http://www.dhi.org">www.dhi.org</a> .
ECA	Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC; <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">www.fmglobal.com</a> .
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">www.fmglobal.com</a> .
GA	Gypsum Association; <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">www.gypsum.org</a> .
GANA	Glass Association of North America; <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">www.glasswebsite.com</a> .
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; <a href="http://www.hpva.org">www.hpva.org</a> .
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICC	International Code Council; <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a> .
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; <a href="http://www.icri.org">www.icri.org</a> .
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); <a href="http://www.ies.org">www.ies.org</a> .
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">www.igmaonline.org</a> .
IGSHPA	International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; <a href="http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu">www.igshpa.okstate.edu</a> .
ISO	International Organization for Standardization; <a href="http://www.iso.org">www.iso.org</a> .
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute; <a href="http://www.lightning.org">www.lightning.org</a> .
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.mbma.com">www.mbma.com</a> .
MCA	Metal Construction Association; <a href="http://www.metalconstruction.org">www.metalconstruction.org</a> .
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; <a href="http://www.metalframingmfg.org">www.metalframingmfg.org</a> .
MIA	Marble Institute of America; <a href="http://www.marble-institute.com">www.marble-institute.com</a> .
MMPA	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); <a href="http://www.wmmpa.com">www.wmmpa.com</a> .
MPI	Master Painters Institute; <a href="http://www.paintinfo.com">www.paintinfo.com</a> .
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.naima.org">www.naima.org</a> .
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association; <a href="http://www.ncma.org">www.ncma.org</a> .
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau; <a href="http://www.nebb.org">www.nebb.org</a> .
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association; <a href="http://www.necanet.org">www.necanet.org</a> .
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.nema.org">www.nema.org</a> .
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association; <a href="http://www.netaworld.org">www.netaworld.org</a> .
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association); <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a> .
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council; <a href="http://www.nfrc.org">www.nfrc.org</a> .
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association; <a href="http://www.nhla.com">www.nhla.com</a> .
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority; <a href="http://www.nlga.org">www.nlga.org</a> .
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers; <a href="http://www.nspe.org">www.nspe.org</a> .
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; <a href="http://www.nssga.org">www.nssga.org</a> .
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); <a href="http://www.ntma.com">www.ntma.com</a> .
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute; <a href="http://www.pdionline.org">www.pdionline.org</a> .
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute; <a href="http://www.rfci.com">www.rfci.com</a>
SDI	Steel Deck Institute; <a href="http://www.sdi.org">www.sdi.org</a> .
SDI	Steel Door Institute; <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">www.steeldoor.org</a> .
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SJI	Steel Joist Institute; <a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">www.steeljoist.org</a> .
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; <a href="http://www.smacna.org">www.smacna.org</a> .
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; <a href="http://www.spib.org">www.spib.org</a> .
SRCC	Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; <a href="http://www.solar-rating.org">www.solar-rating.org</a> .

SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America; <a href="http://www.ssina.com">www.ssina.com</a> .
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; <a href="http://www.sspc.org">www.sspc.org</a> .
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; <a href="http://www.swpa.org">www.swpa.org</a> .
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association (Formerly: TIA/EIA – Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); <a href="http://www.tiaonline.org">www.tiaonline.org</a> .
TMS	The Masonry Society; <a href="http://www.masonrysociety.org">www.masonrysociety.org</a> .
TPI	Truss Plate Institute; <a href="http://www.tpinst.org">www.tpinst.org</a> .
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International; <a href="http://www.turfgrasssod.org">www.turfgrasssod.org</a> .
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <a href="http://www.ul.com">http://www.ul.com</a> .
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.wcmanet.org">www.wcmanet.org</a> .
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association; <a href="http://www.wdma.com">www.wdma.com</a> .
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association; <a href="http://www.wwpa.org">www.wwpa.org</a> .

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; <a href="http://www.din.de">www.din.de</a> .
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; <a href="http://www.iapmo.org">www.iapmo.org</a> .
ICC	International Code Council; <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a> .
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; <a href="http://www.icc-es.org">www.icc-es.org</a> .

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

COE	Army Corps of Engineers <a href="http://www.usace.army.mil">www.usace.army.mil</a> ;
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission; <a href="http://www.cpsc.gov">www.cpsc.gov</a> .
DOC	Department of Commerce
	National Institute of Standards and Technology; <a href="http://www.nist.gov">www.nist.gov</a> .
DOE	Department of Energy; <a href="http://www.energy.gov">www.energy.gov</a> .
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency; <a href="http://www.epa.gov">www.epa.gov</a> .
FG	Federal Government Publications; <a href="http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys">www.gpo.gov/fdsys</a> .
GSA	General Services Administration; <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">www.gsa.gov</a> .
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development; <a href="http://www.hud.gov">www.hud.gov</a> .
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
	Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <a href="http://www.eetd.lbl.gov">www.eetd.lbl.gov</a> .
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration; <a href="http://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a> .
TRB	Transportation Research Board;
	National Cooperative Highway Research Program; <a href="http://www.trb.org">www.trb.org</a> .
USDA	Department of Agriculture;
	Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; <a href="http://www.ars.usda.gov">www.ars.usda.gov</a> .
USDA	Department of Agriculture;
	Rural Utilities Service; <a href="http://www.usda.gov">www.usda.gov</a> .

- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations; ; Available from Government Printing Office; <a href="http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys">www.gpo.gov/fdsys</a> .
-----	---

DOD	Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <a href="http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil">www.quicksearch.dla.mil</a> .
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FS	Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; <a href="http://www.quicksearch.dla.mil">www.quicksearch.dla.mil</a> . Available from Defense Standardization Program; <a href="http://www.dsp.dla.mil">www.dsp.dla.mil</a> Available from General Services Administration; <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">www.gsa.gov</a> . Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; <a href="http://www.wbdg.org/ccb">www.wbdg.org/ccb</a> .
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards (See DOD)
USAB	United States Access Board; <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a> .
USATBCB	U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (See USAB)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 45 23

## TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - CONTRACTOR

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section includes:

1. Laboratory selection and payment.
2. Laboratory duties.
3. Contractor's responsibilities.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Individual specifications sections contain specific tests and inspections to be preformed.
2. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services – MDOT.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

## A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. D3666 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials.
2. E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and / or Testing.
3. E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Employment of Testing Laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of his obligations to perform work in accordance with Contract Documents.

## B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified testing and inspection.

## C. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract for provisions related to special inspections and testing.

## D. Qualifications of Laboratory:

1. Meet requirements of ASTM D3666, E329, and E543.
2. Authorized to operate in State of Mississippi

## 1.04 LABORATORY DUTIES

## A. Cooperate with Project Engineer, Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel after due notice.

- B. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction.
    - 1. Comply with specified standards.
    - 2. Ascertain compliance or noncompliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - C. Promptly notify Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or deficiencies of Work or products.
  - D. Promptly submit written report of each test and inspection; submit electronically in Adobe PDF format to Project Engineer, Architect, MDOT Architect and Contractor.
  - E. Each report to include:
    - 1. Date issued.
    - 2. Project title and number.
    - 3. Testing Laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
    - 4. Name of Inspector and signature of individual in charge.
    - 5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
    - 7. Date of test.
    - 8. Identification of product and specification section.
    - 9. Location of sample or test in project.
    - 10. Type of inspection or test.
    - 11. Results of tests and compliance or noncompliance with Contract Documents.
    - 12. Interpretation of test results when requested by Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect or Contractor.
  - F. Perform additional tests when required by Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, Architect or Contractor.
  - G. Laboratory is not authorized to:
    - 1. Release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
    - 2. Approve or accept any portion of work.
    - 3. Perform duties of Contractor.
- 1.05 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES
- A. Cooperate with Laboratory personnel, provide access to Work, and to manufacturer's operations.
  - B. When materials require testing prior to being incorporated into Work, secure and deliver to Laboratory adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed to be used.
  - C. Furnish copies of product test reports as required.
  - D. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
    - 1. To provide access to work to be tested.
    - 2. To obtain and handle samples at site or at source of product to be tested.
    - 3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
    - 4. For safe storage and curing of test samples.

- E. Notify Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- F. Make arrangements with Laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractor's convenience.
- G. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Owner for Laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 45 29

## TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES - MDOT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: The Contractor shall use testing laboratory services of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for all testing required in this Section. These services will be provided to the Contractor by the MDOT at no charge. Use of said services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract. Refer to Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspection Services – Contractor for additional testing and inspection services required to be provided by the Contractor
- B. Inspection, Sampling and Testing are required for:
  - 1. Section 31 23 11, Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building.
  - 2. Section 03 20 00, Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 3. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

## 1.02 LABORATORY'S DUTIES

- A. Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling.
- B. Prepare reports of inspections and tests including:
  - 1. Date issued.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Testing laboratory, name and address.
  - 4. Name and signature of inspector.
  - 5. Date of inspection or sampling.
  - 6. Record of temperature and weather.
  - 7. Date of test.
  - 8. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 9. Location of project.
  - 10. Type inspection or test.
  - 11. Observations regarding compliance with Contract Documents requirements.
- C. Distribute copies of reports of inspections and tests to Project Engineer and one copy to the MDOT Architect.

## 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel to provide to laboratory in required quantities preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested.
- B. When required, furnish copies of mill test reports. Furnish to laboratory, casual labor to obtain and handle samples at the site and to facilitate inspections and tests.
- C. Provide facilities for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
- D. Notify laboratory in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

## 1.04 MATERIAL CERTIFICATIONS AND CERTIFIED TEST REPORTS

## A. All certifications shall meet the following requirements:

1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator.
2. Include the project number.
3. Itemized list of materials covered by the certification.
4. Contain a material conformance statement, which certifies that the materials conform to the specific specification requirements.
5. Certification for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
6. Signature of a responsible company official.

## B. All certified test reports shall meet the following requirements:

1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator
2. Include name and description of material, lot, batch, or heat number, etc., as applicable.
3. Show results of each required test, and state that the test was run according to the test method specified.
4. Test method specified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
5. Signature of a responsible laboratory official.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 50 00

## TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements: Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

## 1.02 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Project Engineer, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

## 2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: The Contractor is not required to furnish a field office, but shall provide at the job site duplicates of all correspondence, shop drawings, plans, specifications, samples, etc. required to administer the Project. These duplicates will be permanently kept as reference and shall not be used in the field. Contractor shall provide the Project Engineer and the MDOT Architect with job site and emergency telephone numbers.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: It shall be the Contractor's option to provide watertight storage facilities for storage of cement, lime, and / or other materials subject to water damage. If storage facilities are used, it shall be of sufficient size to hold all materials required for logically grouped activities on the site at one time, and shall have floors raised at least 6 inches above the ground on heavy joists or sleepers. Fully enclosed trailer is allowed, but location must be coordinated with Project Engineer.

## 2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Powder Actuated Tools: The use of powder actuated tools shall be prohibited from use during all phases of the construction, unless explicitly approved in writing, prior to construction, by the Project Engineer.

## 3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities may be permitted, if acceptable with the Project Engineer, and as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Final Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

### 3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until Project Engineer schedules Final Completion inspection. Remove before Final Completion. Personnel remaining after Final Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
  - 3. The drive is to remain open at all times. A flagman will be required to control traffic when construction vehicles are present.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

#### 3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Environmental Protection Procedures: Designate one person, the Construction Superintendent or other, to enforce strict discipline on activities related to generation of wastes, pollution of air/water/soil, generation of noise, and similar harmful or deleterious effects which might violate regulations or reasonably irritate persons at or in vicinity of Project Site.
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- E. Storm water Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.
  - 1. Provide pumps as required to keep the excavation free from standing water and shall slope the excavation to prevent water from running toward existing buildings at all times.
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
  - J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
    - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
  - L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
    - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
    - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
    - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
    - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
    - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
    - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
  - M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
    - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
    - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
- 3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL
- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
  - B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.



- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
  4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 72 hours.

### 3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Burning of Trash: No burning of trash or debris shall be done on Owner's property. All such materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with local laws and ordinances.
- C. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Date of Completion.
- E. Conduct of workers: Workmen, who, because of improper conduct or persistent violation of Owner's requirements, become objectionable, shall be removed at the Owner's request. Inform all workmen of Owner's requirements.

- F. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Final Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
  2. At Final Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 60 00

## PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements: Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. MDOT Architect's Action: If necessary, MDOT Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. MDOT Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or ten days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

#### 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

#### 1.06 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," MDOT Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products specified only by reference standards, select any product meeting standards by any manufacturer.
  2. Products specified by naming several (minimum of three) products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named. Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named and GIVE REASONS for not using product specified. Substitutions WILL NOT be granted unless reasons are considered justified.
  3. Products specified by naming one or more products, but indicating the option of selecting equivalent products by stating "or approved equal" after specified product, Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named.
  4. Products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, an equivalent product will always be accepted if it is equal in all respects (size, shape, texture, color, etc.). The Contractor must submit a request for substitution as set forth in this section.
  5. Products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer and stating no substitutions will be accepted, there is no option and no substitutions will be allowed.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 73 00

## EXECUTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
3. Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

## 1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit three copies signed by land surveyor or professional engineer.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Project Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Project Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in MDOT Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to MDOT Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.



### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and the Project Engineer that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.

## 3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

## 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Final Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Project Engineer. Mounting heights shall comply with ADA and OSHA requirements.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Final Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Date of Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.08 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements"

### 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Date of Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 74 19

## CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
  - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
  - 2. Section 31 23 11 "Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.06 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five days of submittal return.
  2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### 3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

### 3.03 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
  - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
  - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
  - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
  - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.



3.04 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 77 00

## CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Final completion procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.
4. Repair of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

## 1.02 FINAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Engineer and Architect's Inspection: The Contractor shall make written request for a Final Inspection to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Notice is to be given 10 calendar days prior to this inspection. At the day of inspection, the Contractor shall have in hand 6 copies of the HVAC Test and Balance Report, Reference Specification Sections in Division 23 and 6 copies of a list prepared by the Contractor of deficiencies, which will be edited by the Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultants. A copy of these composite lists will be given to the Contractor for correcting the Work. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed. If, in the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect's judgment, the Project is not ready for an Inspection, the Project Engineer may schedule another inspection.
- B. Owner's Inspection: After the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect have determined the Project to be Complete and all punch list items have been corrected, an Owner's Inspection will be scheduled. The Contractor shall submit a letter that states all items have been corrected and submit required closeout Documents. The Owners may add to the punch list items; if it is determined that corrective work still needs to be done. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed.

- C. Correction of Work before Final Payment: Contractor shall promptly remove from the Owner's premises, all materials condemned for failure to conform to the Contract, whether incorporated in Work or not, and Contractor shall, at his own expense, replace such condemned materials with those conforming to the requirements of the Contract. Failure to remedy such defects after 10 days written notice will allow the Owner to make good such defects and such costs shall be deducted from the balance due the Contractor or charged to the Contractor in the event no payment is due.
- D. Should additional inspections by the MDOT Architect's Consultants of the Work be required due to failure of the Contractor to remedy defects listed, the Project Engineer may deduct the expense of additional Consultants inspections from the Contract Sum in the Owner / Contractor Agreement. The additional expense will be based on the rate shown for services in the Consultants' Architect or Engineering Services Contract.

#### 1.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Mississippi Department of Transportation does not recognize the term "Substantial Completion". The Project Engineer shall determine when the building is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose and occupied. This date shall be the Date of Completion.
- B. Final Payment shall not be made until items covered in Closeout Procedures are satisfied. This date shall be the Date of Final Acceptance.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: All Warranties and Extended Warranties shall use this Date of Completion as the starting date of Warranty Period.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise notified, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Project Engineer to the MDOT Architect 2 copies the following before final payment is made:
1. Request for Final Payment: AIA Document G702, current edition, completed in full or a computer generated form having similar data.
  2. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA Document G706, current edition, completed in full.
  3. Release of Liens and Certification that all Bills Have Been Paid: AIA Document G706A, current edition, completed in full or a sworn statement and affidavit from the Contractor to the Owner stating that all bills for this project have been paid and that the Owner is released from any and all claims and / or damages.
  4. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment: AIA Document G707, current edition, completed in full by the Bonding Company.
  5. Power of Attorney: Closeout Documents should be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.
  6. Guarantee of Work: Sworn statement that all Work is asbestos free and guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from Date of Completion, except where specified for longer periods.
    - a. Word the guaranty as follows: "We hereby guarantee all Work performed by us on the above captioned Project to be free from asbestos and defective materials. We also guarantee workmanship for a period of one (1) year or such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contract Documents for such portions of the Work".
    - b. All guarantees and warranties shall be obtained in the Owner's name.
    - c. Within the guaranty period, if repairs or changes are requested in connection with guaranteed Work which, in the opinion of the Owner, is rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from and without expense to the Owner, place in satisfactory condition in every particular, all such guaranteed Work, correct all defects wherein and make good all damages to the building, site, equipment or contents thereof which, in the opinion of the Owner, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of said buildings or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guaranty.
    - d. If, after notice, the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guaranty, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for all expense incurred.
    - e. All special guaranties applicable to definite parts of the Work stipulated in the Project Manual or other papers forming part of the Contract shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guaranty.
  7. Project Record Documents: Furnish all other record documents as set forth in Section 01 78 39 - Project Record Documents.
    - a. Provide all certificates, warranties, guarantees, bonds, or documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.

8. Additional Documents Specified Within the Project Manual:
  - a. General Provide all Operational and Maintenance documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.
  - b. Maintenance Stock: Deliver to Owner all required additional maintenance materials as required in the various Sections of the Specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting Engineer and Architect final inspection.
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

### 3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting Final Inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 78 23

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  2. Emergency manuals.
  3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  4. Product maintenance manuals.
  5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

## 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. MDOT Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to MDOT Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. MDOT Architect will return one copy.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting Final Inspection and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. MDOT Architect will return one copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with MDOT Architect's comments. Submit two copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of MDOT Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.



G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number(s) on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.

4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

**2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

**2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Schedule Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 78 39

## PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Project Manual (Proposal)
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Project Manual (Proposal): Submit two paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic files of Project Manual (Proposal), including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit two paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain two sets of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings (half-size) and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

- b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
      - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
    3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
    4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order (Supplemental Agreements) numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
  - B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Final Completion review marked-up record prints with Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
    1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
    2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
    3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect for resolution.
  - C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
    1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
    2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
    3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
    4. Identification: As follows:
      - a. Project name.
      - b. Date.
      - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
      - d. Name of Consulting Architect (if applicable).
      - e. Name of Contractor.
- 2.02 RECORD PROJECT MANUAL (PROPOSAL)
- A. Preparation: Mark Project Manual (Proposal) to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in the Technical Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
    1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
    3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
    4. Note related Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements), record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

- B. Format: Submit record Project Manual (Proposal) as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Project Manual (Proposal).

## 2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements), record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Project Engineer's and MDOT Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- C. The information, except Contract Drawings, shall be arranged and labeled by corresponding Specification Section, neatly bound in three ring binders, indexed, and all shop drawings readable without being removed or unstapled.
- D. The name and address of each subcontractor and material supplier shall be listed in front of each binder along with the Project Manual (Proposal).
- E. Sufficient information, such as as-built control drawings for air handling system and variable drive controls, shall be furnished to allow qualified personnel to service equipment.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 79 00

## DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

## 1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

## 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.

- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### 3.02 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Project Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.

- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

### 3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Project Engineer and MDOT Architect.
- C. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by dubbing audio narration off-site after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 02 41 16

## STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of demolition Work is indicated on Drawings. Demolition requires selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal.
- B. Types of Demolition Work include, but are not limited to the following items:
  - 1. Complete building structure indicated on Drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
  - 2. Removal of all exterior building(s) or site items indicated on Drawings.

## 1.02 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit informational report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
  - 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- B. Schedule of building demolition with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- C. Predemolition photographs or video.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site, unless noted otherwise.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
  - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
    - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 2. Before building demolition, Owner will remove all items not included in demolition and removal.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.
- F. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### 2.02 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 31 23 11 "Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

- B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
  - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
  - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
  - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
  - 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
  - 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.

- D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

### 3.04 DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations.
  - 1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials.
  - 2. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 3. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame cutting operations.
  - 4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 5. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt.
  - 3. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- D. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- E. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- F. Demolish or Abandon foundation walls and other below-grade construction within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction.
  - 1. Remove below-grade construction, foundation walls, and footings, completely.
- G. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures within 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Cut utilities flush with grade.
- H. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 31 23 11 "Excavation, Fill and Grading for Building".
- I. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- J. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.



3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for recycling and disposal of demolition waste.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 10 00

## CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all concrete formwork and other related items necessary to complete project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

## 1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Forms: 3/4-inch-thick exterior grade plywood on studs and joists.
- B. Form Ties: Standard snap ties, 1-1/2 inch break-back.
- C. Form Oil: Oil must not affect bonding of finishes on exposed concrete. Approved non-staining type as follows:
  - 1. Dayton Superior: Clean Strip™ J1EF
  - 2. Nox-Crete Products Group: Nox-Crete Form Coating EB
  - 3. SEI Form Release: Gcc-100.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately braced and mortar tight to produce concrete shapes required by Drawings.
  - 1. Align forms so that the actual surface does not vary from true surface more than 1/8 inch.
  - 2. The surface shall be clean, undamaged, and free of offsets and irregularities at joints.
  - 3. Adequately brace and frame to retain true shapes under vibration and placing strains without leaks, bowing, or deflection.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Studs, girts, and walls shall not be less than 2 by 4's, S4S, construction of standard grade Douglas fir, or equal, selected for straightness.
  - 1. Walls shall consist of at least two 2 by 4's.
  - 2. Studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches, girts not more than 24 inches and ties not more than 27 inches, on center.
- D. Lightly oil wood forms prior to placing reinforcing, and with oil not permitted on the reinforcing. Where oil form is used, remove excess before pouring concrete.
- E. Unless indicated otherwise, chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- F. Comply with recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work" ACI 347 unless indicated otherwise.

### 3.02 INSERTS AND FASTENING DEVICES FOR OTHER WORK

- A. Provide for installation of inserts, hangers, metal ties, anchors, bolts, dowels, nailing strips, grounds and other fastening devices required for attachment of other Work
- B. Locate partitions for other trades prior to pouring concrete in order that conduits, sleeves and inserts required by others will be installed in the proper locations.
- C. Do not install sleeves in any concrete beams or piers except upon approval of the Project Engineer.
- D. Do not install aluminum conduits in concrete.

### 3.03 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape. Refer to Section 07 26 00 – Vapor Retarders.

### 3.04 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Grade beam and column forms may be removed 24 hours after a pour is completed.
- B. Floor slab wood forms may be removed 10 days after pour, providing compressive strength has reached a minimum of 2500 psi based on job cast cylinders.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 20 00

## CONCRETE REINFORCING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes all concrete reinforcing and the related items necessary to complete the Project indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 2. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit reinforcing steel shop drawings and materials list prior to placement for MDOT Architect's approval.
  - 1. Shop drawings shall include complete DIMENSIONED placing plans including control joint locations, order lists, bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices bend diagrams, and DETAILS SHOWING DIMENSIONS WITH CLEARANCES.
  - 2. Submittals not including this requirement will be considered as an incomplete submittal and will be returned to Contractor for re-submittal.
- B. Furnish mill certificates for steel bar reinforcement, to the Project Engineer certifying that each shipment meets specifications. The fabricator will furnish certificates with bar lists to designate location of shipment and the time steel is delivered to the project.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615 "Deformed Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete".
- B. Mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185 "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".
- C. Accessories shall conform to American Concrete Institute ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
- D. Placement shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and ACI 318 "Standard Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
- E. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice of Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures".

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Reinforcing bar steel and mesh shall be handled, shipped and stored in a manner that will prevent distortion or other damage.
- B. Materials shall be stored in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with dirt, grease, or other bond-breaking coatings.

**1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Coordinate placement of concrete reinforcing with installation of concrete formwork, vapor barriers, concrete inserts, conduit and all other items occurring in the area.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Bar Reinforcement: Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615, grade 60 of domestic manufacture. Bars shall be new; free from rust, scale, oil, or other coatings that will prevent bond.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185, new, free from rust and other coatings that will prevent bond.
- C. Accessories: Metal accessories as required shall support reinforcing bars and comply with ACI 315. Chairs and bolsters for use in exposed concrete shall have plastic coated or stainless steel legs or shall be plastic.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fabricate and place reinforcement in accordance with the latest requirements of the American Concrete Institute and the approved shop drawings. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.
- B. Reinforcing for one day's pour shall be completely placed and an inspection made by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect prior to starting the pour.
- C. Concrete Protection for Reinforcement: Minimum coverage shall be as follows unless shown otherwise on drawings:
  - 1. Footings (bottom of steel) 3 inches clear
  - 2. Slabs 1-1/2 inches clear top and 3/4 inch clear bottom
  - 3. Beams 1-1/2 inch clear to stirrups
  - 4. Walls 2-1/2 inches clear
  - 5. Columns 2 inches clear to verticals

- D. Steel Dowels for successive work shall be wired in correct position before placing concrete. The "sticking" of dowels after placing concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Lap all bars 24 bar diameters at corners, splices and intersections.
- F. Interrupt Reinforcing steel at control joints in floor slabs.
- G. Do not weld reinforcing steel unless specifically approved by the Project Engineer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 30 00

## CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, finishes, and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.
  - 2. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
  - 3. Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish.
  - 4. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit concrete mix design, concrete compression test reports and product data and manufacturer's installation instructions for concrete curing compound.

## 1.03 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01 45 29.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings and ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, latest editions, except as modified by supplemental requirements herein.
- B. Mix Design: Concrete mix design proportioning shall be by a certified MDOT Class III technician and submitted to the Project Engineer prior to placing concrete. Mix proportions shall meet the requirements of the 804.02.10 Section of the MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition, except concrete requiring a trowel finish shall not be air entrained and shall meet the compressive strength requirements for Class B concrete. Concrete shall be sampled according to ASTM C 172 and compression test cylinders made and cured according to ASTM C 31. Control of mixes is to be maintained at the Ready-Mix Plant and on the job site. Adjustments of the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of Section 804.02.10.4 of MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition.

- C. The Owner will mold and cure compression test cylinders (two cylinders per set) from concrete at the job site from the first placement of each mix design placed each day and additionally for each 75 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of each mix design placed in a single day. In addition to sampling concrete in accordance with ASTM C 172, the Owner will follow the sampling requirements Paragraph 6.1.2 in the latest edition of the Department's *Concrete Field Manual*.
1. Cylinders will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. The Owner will mold one set of cylinders for ensuring the concrete meets the minimum 28-day acceptance requirements.
  2. The Owner will mold three sets of cylinders for form removal in accordance with Subsection 907-804.03.15. Forms may be removed when the compressive strength of the field cured cylinders reaches 2000 psi.
  3. In addition to determining the slump, temperature, and total air content of the concrete used for molding the test cylinders, the Owner will determine the yield of each mix design during the first placement of each mix design.
  4. Copies of all test reports shall be furnished to the ready mixed concrete producer and as directed by the Project Engineer.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Verify that all pipes under grade have been installed and tested before being covered. Check and verify materials and locations of inserts, anchors, and items required by other trades before pouring concrete. Concerned subcontractors shall be notified of date of pour in sufficient time to allow for completion of their work.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer upon completing formwork and all reinforcing steel for the next intended pour, and shall not commence pouring operation until all forms and reinforcing steel are approved by the Project Engineer.
- C. Project Engineer shall have free access to all materials used, and the required samples are to be furnished by the Contractor, as directed.
- D. Inspection and written approval from the floor-covering subcontractor is required for slab finish receiving floor covering.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. All concrete, unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Project Engineer, shall be transit-mixed in accordance with ASTM C94. Control of concrete shall be under supervision of testing laboratory as described in Section 01 45 29.
- B. All concrete, unless noted otherwise, shall be Class B.
- C. Maximum slump for normal weight concrete shall be 4 inches. Slump may be increased to 8 inches with an approved water reducer.

#### 2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150, Type I.
- B. Water: From an approved source.



- C. Structural Concrete Aggregate: Coarse aggregate size number 57 or 67 shall be used and shall meet the requirements of MDOT Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition.
- D. Admixtures: Admixtures shall be from the MDOT Approved List. Non-uniform addition of mixtures that result in erratic setting of the concrete will cause rejection of the concrete with subsequent removal from the structure at the concrete producer's expense.

## 2.03 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: Provide pre-molded, asphalt impregnated board in widths and thickness required by conditions (1/2-inch minimum). Joint fillers shall conform to ASTM D994, D1751 or D1752.
- B. Chemical Hardener (Sealer): Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate combined with a wetting agent containing not less than 2 pounds of fluosilicates per gallon.
  - 1. Sealer shall not interfere with floor finish.
  - 2. Refer to Section 03 35 25 – Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish in main shop area and as scheduled on Drawings.
- C. Curing Compound: MasterKure CC 180 WB, manufactured by BASF / Master Builders, Cure Hard J14, manufactured by Dayton Superior Corp. Cure & Seal 100E, manufactured by Nox-Crete, Inc., or approved equal. Compound shall not interfere with bonding or floor finish.
- D. Non-Shrink Grout: Shall be one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts of fine aggregate or Cement grout ASTM C 387 Dry Package mixtures similar and equal to Masterflow 713 Plus, manufactured by BASF / Master Builders; Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Company or approved equal.

## 2.04 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Ready-mix concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 94. Uniformly and accurately control proportions of material weight. Slump tolerances given in ASTM C 94 apply. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
- B. Failure of concrete to meet the specified requirements may result in rejection with subsequent removal and replacement or re-testing (including coring, load test, etc.) at the supplier's expense.
  - 1. Concrete exhibiting adverse reaction as a result of the presence of deleterious substances shall be removed and replaced or repaired in a manner completely satisfactory to the Project Engineer.
  - 2. All cost of such corrective action, including all necessary testing, shall be borne by the concrete producer.
- C. The Contractor may request adjustment to concrete mix design when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to the Owner and as approved by the Project Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and approved before using in the Work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

- A. Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and to prevent cold joints by avoiding re-handling, by keeping pours generally level, and by adequate vibration. Placing is not to be started during rain or snow, and if placing is underway when such conditions occur, continue operations only long enough to provide a suitable construction joint.
- B. During hot weather or periods of low humidity combined with a definite breeze, rapid loss of moisture shall be discouraged by thorough wetting of forms and by using a fine fog spray when finishing. At these times particular attention shall be given to providing an adequate number of finishers to expedite this operation. During cold weather fresh concrete shall be protected from freezing.
- C. Prior to placing, forms shall be cleaned free of foreign material and shall be washed down with water. Placing shall be a continuous operation between planned construction joints with fresh cement mixed only with plastic concrete already in place. Avoid cold joints.
- D. Vibration shall be thorough, using vibrators small enough to work within reinforcing. The vibrator shall be inserted at many points about 24 inches apart. Avoid over-vibration and transporting concrete in form by vibration. A spare vibrator, which will operate, shall be kept on the job during all placing operations.

**3.02 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Locate construction joints and provide shear keys as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Allow concrete to set for 24 hours before an adjoining pour is started. Slabs across the joint shall be level and the surface shall be level and shall not be feathered. Before proceeding with the following pour at a joint, thoroughly clean the joint, remove all loose material, and brush in a thick cement slurry.

**3.03 CURING**

- A. Keep all concrete moist for 5 days after placing by covering with concrete curing paper, by leaving forms in place or by using curing compound. All combined with regular wetting as necessary.

**3.04 PATCHING**

- A. Honeycombed and defective concrete shall be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by the Project Engineer. Form tie holes and minor areas, as determined by the Project Engineer, shall be repaired as follows:
  - 1. Completed patch shall be indistinguishable from surrounding surfaces in color and texture.
  - 2. Patching mixture, using same cement sand as used in concrete shall consist of 1 part cement to 2-parts sand, with just enough mixing water to permit placing. Premix mixture, allow standing at least 30 minutes before using, stirring with trowel during this period.

3. Remove material to sound concrete, dampen surface and brush thick 1 to 1 cement sand bond coat into surface.
4. When bond coat begins to lose water sheen, thoroughly pack patching mixture in place, leaving it somewhat higher than adjacent surface. Embed pieces of gravel by hand into patch.

### 3.05 FINISHES FOR FLATWORK

- A. Trowel finish floor surfaces scheduled as concrete finish walking surfaces, or floor surfaces scheduled to receive floor covering. Trowel finished surfaces shall be true planes within 1/8 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed anywhere on the slab in any direction.
- B. Smooth trowel finish after the surface is screeded and floated. Start troweling when all water has disappeared from the surface to first level the surface, then start final troweling when concrete has set where it no longer shows indentation from finger pressure. Trowel to a hard, smooth surface free of marks. Dusting of cement or cement and sand will not be permitted.
- C. Interior floors, with concrete finish scheduled, shall receive an application of hardener compound applied according to manufacturer's published instructions. Concrete surfaces to receive ceramic floor tile or brick shall receive float finish.
- D. Exterior walks and ramps shall have smooth trowel and fine broom finish.
- E. Exterior sign base shall have a Class 2, Rubbed Finish as follows:
  1. After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at least three hours.
  2. Surface shall be rubbed with a medium course carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained.
  3. The final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is a smooth texture and uniform color.
  4. After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

## 3.06 FINISHES FOR GRADE BEAMS

- A. Exposed grade beam faces shall have a smooth form finish obtained by using selected form facing plywood, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams.
  - 1. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed. Provide grout cleaned finish consisting of 1 part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by column, and mix with water to the consistency of thick paint.
  - 2. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that the final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent concrete surfaces.
- B. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout immediately to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 35 25

## CONCRETE FLOOR HARDENER AND POLISH

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Liquid concrete floor hardener and polish.
- B. Related Sections: Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C 805/C 805M – Standard Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete.
- B. ASTM D 2047 – Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.
- C. ASTM D 4060 – Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including surface preparation and application instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
- D. Applicator's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects, including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of concrete floor stain applied.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions.
- B. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's standard and extended warranties.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Concrete floor materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Applicator's Qualifications:
  - 1. Successful experience in application of similar concrete floors.
  - 2. Employ persons trained for application of concrete floor hardener and polish.
  - 3. Approved by manufacturer.

- C. Site Test Application: Construct site test application of liquid concrete floor hardener and polish for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Construct site test application(s) using same materials for use in the Work.
2. Construct 8ft.by 8ft site test application(s) at location determined by MDOT Architect.
3. Do not proceed until workmanship of site test application is approved by MDOT Architect.
4. Approved Site Test Application: Standard for workmanship of liquid concrete floor hardener and polish.

- D. Pre-installation Meeting:

1. Convene preinstallation meeting 2 weeks before start of application of liquid concrete floor hardener and polish.
2. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor, Project Engineer, MDOT Architect, and applicator.
3. Review surface preparation, mixing, application, protection, and coordination with other work.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

- B. Storage and Handling:

1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until application.
3. Store liquid concrete floor hardeners between 40 and 100 degrees F.
4. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors, out of direct sunlight.
5. Protect materials from freezing.
6. Protect materials during storage, handling, and application to prevent contamination or damage.

#### 1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Substrate and Ambient Temperatures: Apply liquid concrete floor hardeners at substrate and ambient temperatures between 40 and 100 degrees F

- B. Do not apply liquid concrete floor hardeners in direct sunlight.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: 20-year extended.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Nox-Crete Products Group, 1444 South 20th Street, PO Box 8102, Omaha, Nebraska 68108. Toll Free 800-669-2738. Phone 402-341-1976. Fax 800-329-6733. [www.nox-crete.com](http://www.nox-crete.com). [customerservice@nox-crete.com](mailto:customerservice@nox-crete.com).

B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Dayton Superior Corp., Miamisburg, OH. Tel. (800) 745-3700
2. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH. Tel. (800) 321-7628.
3. W.R. Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, IL. Tel. (800) 342-5976

C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Concrete Floor Hardeners: Equal to Nox-Crete "Duro-Nox LS".

1. Description: Water-based, chemically reactive, lithium-silicate, concrete floor sealer, hardener, and densifier. For application to new concrete floors.
2. Compliance: USDA compliant for incidental food contact.
3. Color: Colorless.
4. Odor: None.
5. VOC: 0 g/L.
6. Flash Point: None.
7. Active Solids: 15 percent.
8. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060, Average Improvement:
  - a. 200 Revolutions: 34.7 percent.
  - b. 300 Revolutions: 34.9 percent.
9. Harding: ASTM C 805, Improvement in Impact Resistance: 13.3 percent.

## 2.03 CONCRETE FLOOR POLISH

A. Concrete Floor Polish: Equal to Nox-Crete "Duro-Polish Plus".

1. Description: Water-based, ultra-high gloss, synthetic-polymer, concrete floor polish with slip resistance and stain-blocking additive.
2. VOC: Less than 400 g/L.
3. Static Coefficient of Friction, ASTM D 2047: Greater than 0.5.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive concrete floor hardener.
- B. Notify Project Engineer / MDOT Architect if surfaces are not acceptable.
- C. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect adjacent surfaces, glass, aluminum, steel, and vegetation from contact with liquid concrete floor hardeners.

## B. Surface Preparation of New and Existing (Less than 3 Years Old) Concrete:

1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Clean concrete surfaces of dirt, dust, debris, oil, grease, bond-breaker compounds, curing compounds, sealers, laitance, paint, and other contaminants which could adversely affect liquid concrete floor hardener penetration.

## 3.03 MIXING

- A. Mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply liquid concrete floor hardener in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Uniformly apply liquid concrete floor hardener at application rate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. After drying, burnish Duro-Nox LS with a high-speed (2,000 rpm) burnisher using diamond impregnated or natural hog hair burnishing pads.
- D. Concrete Floor Polish: Apply a minimum of two (2) coats of concrete floor polish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Do not apply successive coats until previous coat has completely dried, approximately 1-2 hours. Cool and humid conditions may prolong dry time.
- E. Do not apply liquid concrete floor hardener on latex or epoxy-polymer-modified concrete.

## 3.05 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protecting: Protect concrete floor polish from damage during construction. Avoid washing concrete surfaces for a minimum of 7 days.
- B. Cleaning:
1. Do not use ammonia or amine containing detergents to clean polished treated floor.
  2. Recommended Cleaner: Equal to ZEP Commercial Neutral Floor Cleaner Concentrate, diluted according to manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Restore gloss and repair scratches and scuff marks by dry buffing.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 04 22 00

## CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry units, mortar and reinforcing.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
  - 2. Section 09 90 00– Painting and Coating
  - 3. Section 01 45 23 – Testing and Inspection Services - Contractor

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated and accessory required. Include instructions for handling, storage, installation, cleaning, and protection of each. Indicate by transmittal that the Installer has received a copy of each instruction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
  - 1. Build sample panels for typical interior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 40 inches high by full thickness.
  - 2. Obtain MDOT Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work.

3. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work.
4. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until Work is completed.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  1. Block USA, Inc., Jackson, MS. Tel. (601) 355-0691.
  2. Columbia Block & Brick, Columbia, MS. Tel (601) 736-3791
  3. Saturn Materials, LLC. Columbus, MS. Tel. (262) 902-6011.
  4. Tupelo Concrete Products, Tupelo, MS. Tel: (662) 842-7811.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 CONCRETE UNITS MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Obtain masonry units from one manufacturer, of uniform texture and color for each kind required, for each continuous area and visually related areas.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Manufacturer's standard units. The nominal face dimensions shall be 16 inches long by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep (15-5/8 inches by 7-5/8 inches by 5-5/8 inches actual), unless otherwise shown. Provide special shapes where shown and where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.
- D. Hollow Load-Bearing: Provide units complying with ASTM, C 90. Provide normal weight units using ASTM C 33I aggregate for a dry net weight of not less than 125 lbs. per cubic foot.
- E. Classification: Curing shall comply with ASTM C 90, Type II, Nonmoisture-Controlled Units.
- F. Exposed Face: Provide manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

## G. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.03 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Unless indicated otherwise, provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.
- C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

## 2.04 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Mortar mixes shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C 270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry. Type N mortar shall be used for interior Work. Mortar color shall be Manufacturer's standard color.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4 inches, use aggregate graded with 70 to 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  2. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF/Master Builders: MasterPel 240MA
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.

## H. Water: Potable.

## 2.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

## B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

## 2.06 TIES AND ANCHORS

## A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

## B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

## C. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

## D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M

## E. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

## 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

## A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

## B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

## C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed

## 3.02 TOLERANCES

## A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

## B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

## C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

## 3.03 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.04 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.05 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches on center.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches on center in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

### 3.06 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

### 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level of inspections shall comply with the "International Building Code."
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

## 3.08 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match units and install with fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints at corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat uniform appearance, properly prepared for application of caulking or sealant compounds.
- C. Good workmanship and job housekeeping practices shall be used to minimize the need for cleaning the masonry. Clean exposed masonry by dry brushing at the end of each day's work and after final pointing to remove mortar spots and droppings. Protect the base of the wall from mud splashes and mortar droppings. Should additional cleaning be required apply chemical (muriatic acid is NOT acceptable) or detergent cleaning solutions in accordance with the masonry and chemical manufacturers' recommendations.
- D. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Remove construction debris from the site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 05 12 00

## STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes structural steel framing members, support members, with required bracing, welds, fasteners, base plates, bearing plates, grout, anchor bolts and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 05 15 "Color Design".
  - 2. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating"

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

## 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.

## 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components. Shop drawings shall conform to requirements of current AISC Specifications.
  - 1. Indicate sizes, spacing, connections, and location of structural members.
  - 2. Indicate net weld lengths and welded connections with AWS welding symbols.

## 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer with a minimum of five (5) years experience.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M
- B. Channels, Angles, M or, S-Shapes: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

**2.02 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS**

- A. General: All bolts not indicated otherwise on the Drawings are 3/4 inch. All connections not noted otherwise on the Drawings shall be framed connections.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.
  - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
  - 2. Finish: Plain
- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
  - 1. Finish: Plain
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M
  - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C
- F. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

**2.03 PRIMER**

- A. Primer: Shop coat paint Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating.

**2.04 GROUT**

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
  - 1. Grout shall have a 14-day compressive strength of 6000 psi when mixed to its flowable state.

**2.05 FABRICATION**

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
  - 1. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.

**2.06 SHOP CONNECTIONS**

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

## 2.07 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

## 2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports required by AHJ and ICC Building Code.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 ERECTION**

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

**3.03 FIELD CONNECTIONS**

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 for type of bolt and type of joint specified."
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 05 31 00

## STEEL DECKING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Noncomposite form deck.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. MDOT Standard Specs for normal-weight concrete fill over steel deck.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

## B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Welding certificates.

## B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

## C. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

## D. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

## B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

## A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

## B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

## 2.02 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

- A. Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 60 G60 zinc coating.
  - 2. Profile Depth 1-inch-deep Type C.
  - 3. Gauge: 20 gauge
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0295 inch.
  - 5. Span Condition: Double span.
  - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.03 NON-COMPOSITE FORM DECK INSTALLATION**

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8-inch, nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
  - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 05 50 00

## METAL FABRICATIONS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. All miscellaneous metal works. The Work includes, but is not limited to, steel pipe railings, and miscellaneous framing & supports.

## B. Related Sections:.

1. Section 05 59 15 – Metal Rebounding Bollards.
2. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
3. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Painting for all ferrous metal exposed to view and not covered by masonry or concrete.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

## B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

- B. Structural shapes shall be standard sections conforming to the American Society for Testing Materials Specification A-36. Punch and drill as necessary for work of others. Provide bearing plates and anchors, bolts, and etc. The Work shall be true and free of twists, bends and open joints between component parts. Materials shall be thoroughly straightened in the shop before laid off or worked in any way, care being used to avoid injury to the material.

- C. Gray cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, shrinkage defects, swells, cracks or other defects. Castings shall be free of fins, burrs and slag.

- D. Expansion bolts shall be equal to Phillips Red Head or "cinch" bolts as manufactured by the National Lead Company. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are acceptable manufacturers. Use toggle type bolts or similar for all anchorage into hollow construction.
- E. Bolt or weld connections: Provide necessary lugs and brackets for anchorage. Welding shall be in accordance with current "Code of Fusion, Welding and Gas Cutting in Building Construction, Part A - Structural Steel" issued by the American Welding Society, both for fabrication and erection. All welders shall have certification, as a result of tests prescribed by the American Welding Society.
- F. Detail metal Work for ample size, strength and stiffness and as indicated. Countersink and provide reinforcement where necessary; drill or punch holes for bolts and screws. At the proper time furnish the necessary templates, patterns and items of miscellaneous metal, such as sleeves, inserts and similar items to be built into adjoining Work.
- G. Fabricate metal Work with sharp lines and angles, with smooth true surfaces and clean edges. Form exposed joints to exclude water. Furnish certificates from manufacturers stating that materials comply with the specification requirements.
- H. Provide as necessary holes of proper number and spacing for the attachment of Work of other trades. Do not use cutting torch in field without permission of the Project Engineer.
- I. Anchor bolts, washers, nuts and clamps shall be furnished where indicated on the Drawings and where necessary for properly securing Work in place. Bolts and anchors used on the exterior of the building or built into exterior walls shall be cadmium plated. Miscellaneous angles and plates not indicated or specified otherwise shall not be less than 1/4 inch thick.
- J. Shop paint and field touch up shall be Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09 90 00 – Paints and Coatings

## 2.02 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fastenings shall be invisible where possible. Where exposed, screws, bolts, and the like shall be vandal-proof. All welded exposed joints on steel manufactured items; etc. shall be ground smooth and filled to receive paint
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
  - 3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
  - 4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.
- C. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.03 STEEL PIPE RAILINGS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Fabricate railings and posts from 1-1/2 inch outside diameter. round tube steel, ASTM A 53, Type F or S, Grade A, Schedule 40 with galvanized finish. Shop prime after fabrication. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32-inch, unless otherwise shown.
- C. Welded Connections: Cope intersections of rails and posts, weld joints and grind smooth. Butt weld end-to-end joints of railings or use welding connectors, at fabricator's option. At connections to steel supports, weld post directly to steel supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchorage: Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. For stud partitions and framing use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs and framing members. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
- E. Expansion: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of posts.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete Work.
- B. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated, or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous frames and supports.

**2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Primers: Where materials come in contact with dissimilar materials which may cause harmful reaction, where exposed to moisture, or such as aluminum to cement mortar or concrete, the surface shall be protected by zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint or other approved paint.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3500 psi.

**2.06 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches on center.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 3.02 INSTALLING STEEL PIPE RAILINGS

- A. Welded Connections: Cope intersections of rails and posts, weld joints and grind smooth. Butt weld end-to-end joints of railings or use welding connectors, at fabricator's option. At connections to steel supports, weld post directly to steel supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Anchorage: Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. For stud partitions and framing use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs and framing members. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.

### 3.03 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 05 51 19

## METAL GRATING STAIRS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Industrial Class stairs with steel-grating treads.
2. Steel railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

## 1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs and railings.
- C. Schedule installation of railings so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal grating stairs and grating treads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
  2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
  3. Include plan at each level.
  4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.
  1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.



2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
  - a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM A 36/A 36M or steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M or ASTM A 1018/A 1018M.
- D. Steel Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510/A 510M.
- E. Steel Pipe for Railings: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40).

### 2.02 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.
  1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated.
- C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: As indicated on drawings.
  1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing."

**2.04 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
  - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Assemble stairs and railings in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
  - 1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
  - 3. Fabricate joints that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
  - 4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

**2.05 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS**

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
  - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
    - a. Stringer Size: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
    - c. Finish: Shop primed and painted.

2. Construct platforms and tread supports of steel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel framing.
    - b. Finish: Shop primed Painted.
  - C. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."
    1. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded steel grating as indicated on drawings.
      - a. Surface: Plain.
      - b. Finish: Shop primed and painted.
  - D. Risers: Open.
  - E. Toe Plates: Provide toe plates around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms, and at open ends and open back edges of treads.
    1. Material and Finish: Steel plate to match finish of other steel items.
    2. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.
- 2.06 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS
- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- 2.07 FINISHES
- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
  - B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
  - 1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
  - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
  - 2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

### 3.03 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.
  - 1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
  - 2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
  - 4. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
    - a. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
    - b. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.
  - 1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
  - 2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
    - a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.

### 3.04 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 05 59 15

## METAL REBOUNTING BOLLARDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Surface mounted rebounding metal bollards complete with thermoplastic HDPE bollard cover, accessories, mounting hardware and anchor bolts as indicated on the Drawings.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - 2. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
  - 3. ASTM A312 - Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
  - 4. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
  - 5. ASTM D1654 - Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
- B. International Standards Organization (ISO): Test Method UNE-EN-ISO 11925-2.
- C. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Standards: Q195 SSPC, Q235 SSPC and Q235 SSPC.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications; certified test data, where applicable; and installation and maintenance instructions for required products, including finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing mounted items and coordination required for work specified in other Sections; indicate construction and installation details.
- C. Samples: Furnish one sample for each product specified, representing colors and finishes to be installed.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.
- B. Maintenance data.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

- B. Installer's Qualifications: Acceptable to manufacturer with documented experience on at least 3 projects of similar nature in past 5 years.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall guarantee materials and workmanship against defects for a period of two years after Final Completion. Within the warranty period, the manufacturer shall, at its option, repair or replace defective products with new.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by SlowStop Bollards (Impact Recovery Systems), 4955 Stout Dr., San Antonio, TX 78219; Toll Free Tel: 800-736-5256; Tel: 210-736-4477; Fax: 210-734-6448; Email: <mailto:info@impactrecovery.com> Web: [www.slowstop.com](http://www.slowstop.com) ; [www.impactrecovery.com](http://www.impactrecovery.com) .
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. IdealShield, Detroit, MI. Tel (866)825-8659.
  - 2. Post Guard Products, Farmington Hills, MI. Tel (866) 737-8900.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 METAL BOLLARDS AND COVER

- A. Metal Bollards: Metal bollards and mounting hardware as manufactured by SlowStop Bollards, model as listed below.
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Ductile Cast Iron: ASTM A536, Grade 60/40/18.
    - b. Steel: ASTM A36.
    - c. Elastomer: Natural Rubber ASTM D2240 Shore A 60 (plus or minus 5).
    - d. Caps: Black plastic.
  - 2. Mounting System: Surface (flange), bollard attached to the surface by mechanical anchoring.
  - 3. Installation Hardware:
    - a. Provide eight (8) galvanized carbon steel 5/8" by 5-1/2 inches long concrete screw anchor bolts and other types of hardware as recommended by manufacturer for substrates and installation condition.
    - b. Provide hardware for standard permanently fixed installation.
  - 4. Working Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F - Plus 140 degrees F
  - 5. Rebounding Bollards:
    - a. Post: Galvanized steel pipe, size as indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Footing: Concrete as specified in Division 03.

6. Upright Finish:
    - a. Type: Polyester powder coat finish utilizing an epoxy prime coat and a polyester top coat.
    - b. Performance: 1000 hours salt-spray resistance as per ASTM D 1654.
    - c. Color: Traffic Yellow RAL 1023.
  7. Base Finish:
    - a. Type: Environmental Friendly KTL Finish with UV Gloss.
    - b. Performance: 1000 hours salt-spray resistance as per ASTM D 1654.
    - c. Color: Black
  8. Kinetic energy resistance testing by accredited laboratory.
- B. Metal Bollard: 6" SlowStop Rebounding Bollards (Model: SS6Y-42).
1. 6" Size: 42 inches high by 6.63 inches diameter.
  2. Design: Cylindrical.
  3. Energy Absorption: 19,072 ft-lb.
  4. Material: Steel Post and Ductile Cast Iron Base.
- C. SlowStop Bollard Cover – 6" (Model: SS6-\_52-Cover)
1. Color: Red.
  2. Diameter: 7.35 inches (7.10 inches ID)
  3. Thickness: 1/8 inch wall
  4. Height: 52 inches Overall ( Cover can be cut for shorter heights.)
  5. Material: Thermoplastic HDPE

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify Project Engineer and MDOT Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions for placement.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances for placement and location of embedded items and condition of substrate are corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Bollard: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Layout and mark and mark final location using the base as a guide. Remove base. Note keep the bollard 0.32 x height away from solid object to allow for tilting.
  2. Place the elastomer in the center of the location and place adapter on top of elastomer.

3. Fit base over the adapter so that it rests on the adapter flange and covers the elastomer.
4. Again using the base as a guide, drill eight holes deep enough to completely sink the anchors. Clean out the holes from concrete dust.
5. Tighten the concrete screw anchors in a star pattern, compressing the elastomer and making the base flush to the concrete. Anchors shall be tightened flush to base.
6. Insert the tube into the adapter and firmly tighten set-screws to hold it in place.
7. Place the cap in the tube and gently pound it in place using a mallet.
8. Do not fill the bollard with concrete. The system is designed for the pipe to be the first point of bending.

B. Bollard Cover: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Place the cover over the bollard pipe and foam.
2. Install a self-drilling #12 stainless steel tapping screw into the bottom of the cover and into the pipe.

#### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Immediately prior to Final Completion, clean bollards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove dust, dirt, adhesives, and other foreign materials.
- B. Protect installed products until Final Completion.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final completion.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 06 10 00

## ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concealed wood grounds and blocking to frame openings, form terminations, to provide anchorage and / or support of other interior and exterior locations; plywood, furring channels and rough hardware.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Engineered wood products.
  - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 5. Expansion anchors.
  - 6. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Fit carpentry Work to other Work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other Work.

## 1.05 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory mark each piece of lumber and plywood to identify the type, grade, agency providing the inspection service, the producing mill and other qualities as specified.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Delivery: Keep materials dry during delivery and storage.
- B. Storage: Stack lumber and plywood and provide air circulation within stacks. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces.

- C. Protection: Protect installed carpentry work from damage by work of other trades until Owner's acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's required protection procedures.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installer shall examine all parts of the supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry Work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
- B. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Concealed blocking.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Furring.
  - 4. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  - 2. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

## 2.05 PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Plywood General: For each use, comply with the requirements for "Softwood Plywood/Construction and Industrial" PS 1 by the U.S. Department of Commerce.
- B. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
- C. Exposed Plywood: Where plywood will be exposed to view, provide 1/2-inch minimum thickness Interior Type plywood B-C Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all exposed plywood shall be painted or stained from standard colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## 2.06 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. "Hat-Shaped", 7/8 inch by 2-9/16 inches, cold-rolled, 20 gage, galvanized.

## 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use only sound, thoroughly seasoned materials of the longest practical lengths and sizes to minimize jointing. Use materials free from warp that cannot be easily corrected by anchoring and attachment. Sort out and discard warped material and material with other defects that would impair the quality of the Work.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener."

### 3.02 ATTACHMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Use finishing nails for finish Work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.
- B. Exposed Plywood: Panel ends, and edges shall have spacing of 1/8 inch maximum, unless otherwise indicated by the panel manufacturer. Fasten 6 inches on center along supported panel edges and 10 inches on center at intermediate supports.
- C. Furring Channels: Fasten to purlins using self-drilling, self-tapping screws, Spaced at 6 inches on center.

### 3.03 WOOD GROUND, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Set true to line and level, plumb with intersections true to required angle. Coordinate location with other Work involved.
- B. Attach to substrates securely with anchor bolts and other attachment devices as shown as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Building into masonry; anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inch wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.04 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at all edges and openings. Shim with wood as required.
- B. Suspended Furring: Provide of size and spacing shown, complete including hangers and all attachment devices. Level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet
- C. Anchor and nail as shown, or if not shown, to comply with Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 06 40 00

## ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Architectural woodwork as shown on the Drawings and schedules. Architectural woodwork is defined to include (in addition to items so designated on the Drawings) miscellaneous exposed wood members commonly known as "Finish Carpentry" or "Millwork", except where specified under another Section of these Specifications
- B. The types of architectural woodwork include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Standing and Running Trim.
  - 2. Laminate-Clad Cabinets.
  - 3. Laminate-Clad Countertops.
  - 4. Quartz Agglomerate Countertop (At Kitchen) and Window Sills.
  - 5. Shelving.
  - 6. Hardware.
  - 7. Accessory materials.
  - 8. Miscellaneous work.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.
  - 2. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
  - 3. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
  - 4. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms used in this Section are in accordance with terminology of the Architectural Woodwork Standards, ©2014 AWI | AWMAC | WI 2nd Edition, October 1, 2014 including Errata through, April 29, 2016.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, cabinet hardware and accessories with installation instructions and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples: Submit actual samples for color selection from manufacturer's appropriate line for plastic laminate, melamine, and solid surfacing to comply with level of quality of specified color and finish.
  - 1. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, comply with specified provisions of the Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) and approved "Quality Standards".
- B. Quality Marking: Mark each unit of architectural woodwork with mill's or fabricator's identification and grade marks, located on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation.
- C. Millwork fabricator shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience and shall have completed projects of similar scope and size to the work of this project.
  - 2. Have technologically advanced woodworking facilities employing the use of modern equipment and techniques for fabricating and finishing to meet the level of quality for the manufacture of all fabrication specified.
  - 3. Employ skilled workmen experienced in the fabrication and finishing of premium quality millwork.
  - 4. Be responsible for fabrication, finishing and installation of all products and procedures specified in this Section.
- D. Unless stricter requirements are indicated, comply with the AWS Standards as applicable for (but not limited to) the following types of architectural woodwork:
  - 1. Lumber
  - 2. Standing and running trim
  - 3. Cabinets and Countertops
  - 4. Shelving
  - 5. Miscellaneous work
  - 6. Finishing
  - 7. Installation of woodwork

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas.
  - 1. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the work is to be installed; and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Easley & Easley Millwork, Inc., Jackson, MS. Tel. (601) 372-8881.
  2. Scanlon -Taylor Millwork Company, Jackson, MS. Tel. (601) 362-5333.
  3. Southeastern Constructors, Inc., Brandon, MS. Tel. (601) 825-9791.

## 2.02 BASIC MATERIALS AND FABRICATION METHODS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as pre- fabricated or pre-finished standard products.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried lumber and maintain optimum 8 to 13 percent range (damp region) moisture content in solid wood (hardwood and softwood) through fabrication, installation, and finishing operations of interior Work.
- C. Wood for Painted Finish: Comply with AWI quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut (fabricator's option, except as otherwise indicated). Wood for trim shall be maple or other closed-grain hardwood subject to Project Engineer/ MDOT Architect's prior approval.
- D. Wood for Stained Finish: Comply with AWS Edition 2 quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut.
- E. Plastic Laminate: Comply with NEMA LD3; type, thickness, color, pattern and finish as indicated for each application.
- F. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI SS1. Provide quartz agglomerate material equal to Cambria, El Dupont De Nemours & Company, Inc. or Caesarstone.
- G. Thermoset melamine resin impregnated paper shall be equal to Duramine at all interior surfaces of cabinets with exterior plastic laminate finish. Cabinet doors, drawers, etc. shall be edge banded in the specified laminate. Cabinet door backs shall be provided in the specified laminate.
- H. Design and Construction Features: Comply with the details shown for profile and construction for architectural woodwork; and where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details at fabricator's option.
- I. Pre-Cut Openings: Fabricate architectural woodwork with pre-cut openings, wherever possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth the edges of cut outs and where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal the edges of cut outs with a water resistant coating.

- J. Measurements: Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.
- K. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.03 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK TYPES

- A. Plastic Laminate Finished Casework: Grade: Premium, Plastic Laminate for Horizontal Surfaces: 0.050" thick, General Purpose Type (high pressure). Plastic Laminate for External Vertical Surfaces: 0.028" thick, General Purpose Type (high pressure).
  - 1. AWI Type Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
  - 2. Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.
  - 3. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 4. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS
  - 5. Edges: Equal to Charter Industries, Inc. (Grand Rapids, MI Tel. 800 538-9088) 90 Durometer PVC T-Mold model No. 3333, size; 1-1/4 Inch, standard color as selected by MDOT Architect. Equivalent products by Alibaba and Rehau are acceptable.
  - 6. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative overlay.
  - 7. Drawer Bottom: Thermoset decorative overlay.
  - 8. Composite Wood Products: Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
  - 9. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL.
- B. Plastic Laminate Colors and Patterns: Refer to 09 05 15 Color Design.
- C. Quartz Agglomerate Countertop (at Kitchen) and Window Sills: Refer to Drawings for size, shapes, and thickness. Refer to Section 09 05 15 for color.

## 2.04 CABINETS HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for units that are specified as "door hardware" in other sections of these specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI A156.9 "American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware." Unless shown or noted otherwise, cabinet hardware shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Hinges: Concealed type equal to Blum Clip Top 120 degree, 71T5550 series with cover caps.
  - 2. Cabinet Pulls: Equal to Hafele 115.70.003 Stainless Steel Zinc handle.
  - 3. Grommets: Equal to Doug Mockett, Flip Top Series - 2 inch hole plastic grommet. Provide at all workstation office area counter tops. Locations to be confirmed in submittal. Color to be selected from Manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Drawer guides: Equal to Wurth model PRO2018, full extension ball bearing, side mount, 100 pounds weight rated, finish; bright zinc

5. Adjustable shelf hardware (side support) AWI Quality Standards, 5mm holes at 32mm on center upon approval of sample submitted. Shelf supports shall be equal to Knappe and Vogt 332 ANO.
6. Wall Cabinet Hangers: Equal to Kingclip as manufactured by Brooklyn Hardware, LLC.
7. Keyboard: Underdeck Adjustable Keyboard Platform equal to Kensington Model K60067. Equivalent products by Fellows and Safco are acceptable
8. Workstation Support Bracket: Equal to Hafele, 287.74.304 sized to provide 500-1000 pound minimum load limit in pairs, installed as pairs 16 inches on center, heavy duty folded steel workstation bracket. Two conduit holes for running power. Architect shall select finish based on location.

## 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

## 2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Deliver concrete inserts and similar anchoring devices to be built into substrates, well in advance of the time substrates are to be built. Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 8 feet for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16-inch maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

- B. Secure woodwork with anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Attach to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where pre-finished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- C. Casework: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers will fit openings properly and be accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- D. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners, and comply with Quality Standards for joinery.
- E. Countertops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated.
- F. Grommets: Provide at openings in countertops at knee spaces.
- G. Keyboard: Install per manufacturer's instructions at knee spaces.

### 3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth ready for painted or stained finishes.

### 3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean hardware, lubricate and make final adjustments for proper operation. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Refer to Section 09 90 00 for final finishing of installed painted and stained architectural woodwork.
- D. Protection: The Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise the Contractor of final protection and maintenance conditions necessary to ensure that the Work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 06 83 16

## FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished untreated plywood wallboard.
  - 1. PVC trim.
  - 2. PVC wall base
- B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section:
  - 1. Gypsum substrate board.
  - 2. Resilient Base.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry (for wood stud framing).
  - 2. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design (for color selected).
  - 3. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board (for gypsum substrate board).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
  - 1. Provide samples of each type, finish, and color for exposed molding and trim.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Wall Required Rating – Class A.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75 deg. F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70 deg. F) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Standard FRP products manufactured by Marlite, Dover, OH. Tel (800) 377-1221
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Crane Composites, Channahon, IL. Tel (800) 435-0080.
  - 2. Nudo Products, Springfield, IL. Tel (800) 826-4132.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 PANELS

- A. Fiberglass. reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319..
  - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
  - 2. Dimensions:
    - a. Thickness – 0.090-inch nominal.
    - b. Width – 4'-0" nominal.
    - c. Length – As indicated on the Drawings.

3. Tolerance:
  - a. Length and Width – Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
  - b. Square – Not to exceed 1/8 inch for 8-foot panels or 5/32 inch for 10-foot panels
- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
  1. Flexural Strength -  $1.0 \times 10^4$  psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  2. Flexural Modulus -  $3.1 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  3. Tensile Strength -  $7.0 \times 10^3$  psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  4. Tensile Modulus -  $1.6 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  5. Water Absorption - 0.72 percent per ASTM D 570.
  6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
  7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- D. Front Finish and Color Selected by MDOT Architect from Manufacturers standards:
  1. Surface: Pebbled.
  2. Fire Rating: Class A.
  3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.03 MOLDINGS

- A. PVC Trim: Thin-wall semi-rigid extruded PVC.
  1. Equal to Marlite M 350 Inside Corner, length as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Color: As selected by MDOT Architect.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: The following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557
  1. Equal to Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
- B. Sealant: equal to Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
  1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24 inches on-center.

- B. Repair defects prior to installation. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.
- C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8 inch clearance for every 8 ft. of panel.
  - 1. Cut with carbide tipped saw blades.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
  - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
    - a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Apply panel trim complying with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of panels using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 07 21 18

## MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Building insulation for interior wall cavities and ceilings under Equipment Platform.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants for acoustical joint sealant.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product and technical data for insulation describing location, extent, material and method of application prior to installation for MDOT Architect's acceptance.
- B. Samples: Submit 5.5 x 7.5 inches minimum sample of insulation in thickness used on Project.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Submit evaluation service reports or other independent testing agency reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- B. Field Reports: Submit manufacturer's field reports within 3 days of each manufacturer representative's site visit and inspection.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Supply maintenance data for insulation materials for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- B. Record Documentation: In accordance with Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
  - 1. List materials used in insulation work.
  - 2. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation with 10 years minimum experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation products, with 5 years minimum experience, who has completed work similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING****A. Protect Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:**

1. Deliver materials and accessories in insulation manufacture's original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.
2. Ensure insulation materials are not exposed to moisture during delivery.
3. Replace wet or damaged insulation materials.

**B. Storage and Handling Requirements:** Store materials off ground in dry location and protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store in original packaging until installed.**1.07 WARRANTY****A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty.****PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS****A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Comfortbatt as manufactured by ROCKWOOL™, 4594 Cayce Road, Byhalia, MS 38611 Tel. (800) 265-6878.****B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:**

1. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway Co. Denver, CO. Tel: (800) 654-3130.
2. Thermafiber, Inc., an Owens Corning Co. Wabash, IN. Tel: (888) 834-2371.

**C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.****2.02 DESCRIPTION****A. Non-combustible, lightweight, mineral wool batt insulation to, ASTM C665 Type 1, that provides fire resistance to ASTM E136 and sound control to ASTM C423.****2.03 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA****A. Acoustical and fire batt insulation for walls and floors to ASTM C665, Type 1.**

1. Fire Performance:
  - a. Non-combustibility: To ASTM E136.
  - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: To ASTM E84.
    - 1) Flame Spread: 0.
    - 2) Smoke Developed: 0.
2. Acoustical Performance:
  - a. Airborne Sound Transmission Loss: To ASTM E90.
  - b. Rating Sound Insulation: To ASTM E413.
  - c. Sound Absorption Co-Efficients: To ASTM C423.

Sound Absorption Co-efficiencies at Frequencies

Thickness (inches)	125 Hz	250 Hz	500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz	4000 Hz	NRC
1	0.14	0.25	0.65	0.90	1.01	1.01	0.70
1 1/2	0.18	0.44	0.94	1.04	1.02	1.03	0.85
2	0.28	0.60	1.09	1.09	1.05	1.07	0.95
3	0.52	0.96	1.18	1.07	1.05	1.05	1.05
4	0.86	1.11	1.20	1.07	1.08	1.07	1.10

- d. Impedence and absorption of acoustic materials: To ASTM E1050.
3. Air erosion velocity: 1,000 ft/m maximum to UL 181.
4. Thermal resistance: To ASTM C518.
5. Corrosive resistance: To ASTM C665, Corrosive to steel - Pass.
6. Stainless steel stress corrosion: To ASTM C795.
7. Density To ASTM C167, 2.5 lbs./ft<sup>3</sup>(thicknesses ≥ 3 inches), 2.8 lbs./ft<sup>3</sup>(thicknesses < 3 inches)

## 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Non-combustible lightweight, mineral wool batt insulation to ASTM C665, Type 1, that provides fire resistance to ASTM E136 and a sound control to ASTM E90 and ASTM C423.
  1. Size: 16 by 48 inches, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings
  2. Thickness: 3-1/2 inches at 3-5/8 inches stud walls and 6 inches at 6 inches stud wall including interior walls at storage room 110 and 113.
  3. Acceptable Material: Equal to ROCKWOOL Comfortbatt™.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Acoustical sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where building insulation is to be installed and notify the Contractor and MDOT Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated. If printed instructions are not available, or do not apply to the project conditions, consult the manufacturer's technical representative for specific recommendations before proceeding with the work

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Extend insulation full thickness as shown over entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections, which interfere with placement.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Progress Cleaning: Leave work area clean at end of each day.
- B. Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment.
- C. Protect installed products and accessories from damage during construction. Repair damaged to adjacent materials caused by insulation installation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 21 19

## FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Spray-applied light density, open celled, flexible, 100 percent water blown polyurethane foam insulation, applied to underside of floor deck at Equipment Platform.
- B. Related Items:
  - 1. Section 09 51 00-Acoustical Ceiling.
  - 2. Ducts, piping conduit or other suspended equipment shall not be positioned until after the application of sprayed insulation.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, preparation and installation instructions.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's written certification that product contains no asbestos, fiberglass or other man-made mineral fiber and copy of manufacturer's certificate that the product meets or exceeds the specified requirements.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test- Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface -Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
  - 2. Fire- Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136 and ASTM C 411.
- B. Toxicity/ Hazardous Materials: Provide products that contain no urea-formaldehyde. Provide products that contain no PBDEs.
- C. Applicator: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver in original, unopened containers bearing the name of the manufacturer, product identification and references to U.L. testing.

- B. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- C. Store materials in a temperature-controlled area between 60 deg F and 85 deg F. Do not allow product to freeze.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Specifications are based on products manufactured by ICYENE, Inc. 15402 Vantage Parkway East, Houston, TX Tel. (877) 636-2648. [info@icynene.com](mailto:info@icynene.com).
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Accella™ Polyurethane Systems, Cartersville, GA. Tel. (844) 922-2355
  - 2. Demilec Inc., Arlington, TX. Tel. (888) 224-1533.
  - 3. Johns Manville Corp., Denver, CO. Tel. (303) 978-2000.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

### 2.02 OPEN-CELL SPRAY-POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Open-Cell Spray-Polyurethane Foam: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent. Minimum density of 0.5 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1 inch thickness of 3.7 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F . Equal to Icynene Classic.
  - 1. Thickness: As required to produce R value of R-19.0.

### 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and report unsatisfactory conditions in writing. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide masking, drop cloths or other satisfactory coverings for materials/surfaces that are not to receive insulation to protect from over-spray.

- B. Coordinate installation of Open-Cell Spray-Polyurethane Foam with work of the other trades.
- C. Prime surfaces as required by the manufacturers' instructions or as determined by examination.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Do not apply insulation within 3 inches of heat emitting devices or where the temperature is in excess of 200 deg F per ASTM C 411, or in accordance with applicable codes.
- E. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- F. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Remove and dispose of over-spray and all debris caused by the application.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation until properly cured and inspected by the Project Engineer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 26 00

## VAPOR RETARDERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor retarder under concrete floor slab.
2. Concrete curing paper on top of freshly poured concrete floor slab.
3. Floor protection paper used for positive protection of finished floors.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Fortifiber Corporation, (Henry Company) 300 Industrial Drive, Fernley, NV 89408. Tel. (800) 773-4777.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, Ma. Tel: (800) 444-6459.
  2. Griffolyn ® Division, Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 231-6074.
  3. Stego Industries LLC, San Juan Capistrano, CA. Tel: (877) 464-7834.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Membrane shall be a 15 mil polyolefin film meeting ASTM E-1745-97 Class A Test Method, equal to Fortifiber Corporation, Moistop® Ultra™ 15, including Moistop® tape Moistop® Boot and sealants with the following characteristics:
1. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E-154, Section 7 (E-96, Method A) = .01Perms.
  2. Dry Tensile Strength: ASTM D-882 = (80 lb f/in min)-MD & (78 lbf/in min.) CD.
  3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D-1709, Method B = 4,900 Grams.

## 2.03 CONCRETE CURING PAPER

- A. Laminated tri directional glass fiber reinforced long fibered kraft curing papers with double coating of high-melting-point asphalt, meeting ASTM C-171 Test Method, equal to "Orange Label Sisalkraft®".



## 2.04 FLOOR PROTECTION PAPER

- A. Non-staining reinforced floor protection paper consisting of two heavy kraft sheets and glass reinforcing fibers laminated with a non-staining adhesive, meeting ASTM D 828 and ASTM D 781 Test Methods, equal to "Seekure®".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure items that pass through building paper / membrane are properly and rigidly installed, substrate is free of projections and irregularities that may be detrimental to proper installation of building paper / membrane.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

#### A. Vapor Retarder:

1. Unroll underslab vapor retarder over thoroughly compacted subgrade and turn down at inside perimeter of grade beams.
2. Seal joints watertight, with a pressure sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer, allowing a minimum overlap of 6 inches.
3. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out wrinkles formed during application.
4. Seal pipes and conduits passing through the membrane with Moistop boot and tape.
5. Inspect membrane thoroughly and repair all punctures immediately before placing concrete. Equipment, tools, and procedures that might puncture the membrane shall not be used while placing and finishing the concrete.
6. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and installation procedures as outlined in ASTM E-1643.

#### B. Curing Paper:

1. Unroll concrete curing paper over the entire surface once the concrete has set sufficiently hard to permit application without marring the surface.
2. Lap joints 4 inches and seal with pressure sensitive tape.
3. Apply tape evenly over seams and rub out wrinkles formed during application.
4. Ensure that all tears or penetrations are repaired.

#### C. Floor Protection Paper:

1. Apply floor protection paper immediately after floor covering is installed.
2. Do not remove until final completion and acceptance by the Project Engineer.
3. Lay paper in widest practical width with 6-inch laps to provide complete coverage of flooring.
4. Seal joints with minimum 2 inch wide pressure sensitive tape.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Inspect vapor barrier membrane thoroughly and keep clean. Remove dirt, oils, mud, debris, etc. prior to placing concrete.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 62 00

## SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Flashing and sheet metal work as indicated on the Drawings and provisions of this Specification. The types of work include the following:
  - a. Metal flashing and counter flashing.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 61 00 – Sheet Metal Roofing (Flashing that is part of Roofing System.)
2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design. (For color selection.)

## 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data, technical specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product for Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's approval.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of finish for each item.
4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, and connections to adjoining work.

- C. Samples: Submit 2 samples, eight inch square, of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces. Submit 2 twelve inches long, completely finished units of specified factory-fabricated products exposed as finished work. Submit 2 color charts of manufacturer's complete line of standard colors available.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Submit 2 copies for firms and persons that demonstrate capabilities and experience. Include a list with five (5) completed Project names and addresses, and name and addresses of Architects and Owners.

- B. Product certificates.

- C. Product test reports.

- D. Sample warranty.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.02 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Thickness: 24 gage.
  2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    - a. Equal to Petersen Aluminum Corp., Tel. (800) 722-2523.
    - b. Use galvanized finish where concealed from view only.

## 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
  2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide and / or silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.04 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate [wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws. Substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
  2. Do not use torches for soldering.
  3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

### 3.02 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.
- C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

### 3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- E. Protection: Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings, sheet metal work, and accessories during construction, to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration, other than natural weathering, at time of substantial completion.
- F. Flashings and sheet metal with cuts, abrasions, or imperfections will not be acceptable and is to be replaced.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 84 00

## FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
4. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
5. Joints in smoke barriers.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation procedures for each type of firestopping and accessory required. Submit detailed location where each will be used. Submit UL data for assemblies where shown on the Drawings.
- B. Product Schedule: For each firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product test reports.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
  1. Penetration and fire-resistive joint system firestopping tests are performed by UL, Intertek ETL SEMKO, or FM Global.
    - a. Qualified testing agency shall be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems bearing marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.



- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Hilti, Inc. Tulsa, OK. Tel. (800) 879-8000.,
  2. International Fireproof Technologies, Inc. Irvine, CA. Tel. (949) 975-8588.
  3. 3M Fire Protection Products, Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (800) 328-1687.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  2. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

## 2.03 FIRE- RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
1. Fire - Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
1. Fire - Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Ratings determined per UL 2079.
1. L- Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

## 2.04 FINISHES

- A. Concealed locations: Manufacturer's Standards.
- B. Exposed to View Locations: "Custom" Colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect unless Manufacturer's Standards closely matches finish of penetrated surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, Joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify application required and location for each type of firestopping to be used and install firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, joints and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings, joints and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- E. Install approved metal sleeves with fireproof sealant at all communication and control wiring passing through rated walls throughout the entire project.
- F. After installation of all Work, including but not limited to ductwork, fire and smoke dampers, communication cabling, electrical conduit, etc., properly seal all openings, cracks, crevices and penetrations throughout the entire project, to maintain fire ratings shown.

### 3.02 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### 3.04 FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ, Category XHBN or Category XHDG
- B. Where Intertek ETL SEMKO-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek ETL SEMKO's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under "Firestop Systems."
- C. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."
- D. Sealants: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One.
- E. Caulking and Putty: Equal to 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP- 25 Caulk and Putty 303.
- F. Penetration Sealants: Equal to 3M Fire Barrier Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 series as required.
- G. Insulation: Equal to United States Gypsum Company "Thermafiber" Safing Insulation, 4 pcf density, unfaced.
- H. Intumescent Firestopping: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One, CP 642 and FS 657 Fire Block as required.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 07 92 00

## JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of substrate surfaces to receive materials.
- B. Sealant and joint backing (backer rod) materials and installation in the following general locations (even though not shown on the Drawings):
  - 1. Exterior and interior wall joints, including control / expansion joints and abutting like or similar materials (in walls, ceilings, and roof construction) that have spaces between in excess of 3/16 inch (except where less restrictive tolerances are indicated or where the condition is specifically the responsibility of others).
  - 2. Abutting dissimilar materials, exterior and interior.
  - 3. Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 4. Exterior and interior wall openings (including at perimeter doors, exterior thresholds, windows, louvers, and penetrations required by piping, ducts, and other service and equipment, except for sealants provided by Section 07 84 00-Firestopping).
  - 5. Joints in pavement and walks.
  - 6. Other locations, not included above but specifically required by manufacturers of installed materials / products (except that sealing materials for glazing are under provision of other Section.)
- C. Accessories: Including, but not limited to, primer, cleaner, backer rod, bond breaker, and masking tape.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Whenever the words "caulk" or "seal" occur, they shall be interpreted to mean "effectively seal the indicated joint with a material to render it air and watertight." "Caulk" shall indicate the use of the interior materials specified hereinafter and "Seal" shall indicate the use of the exterior materials.

## 1.04 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

## 1.05 WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Caulking and sealing may be performed as Work of other Sections when specified. However, all Work shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

**1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of sealant required. Product data shall include chemical characteristics, limitations, and color availability.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

**1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's Certificate.
- B. Applicator's experience documentation.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Field-adhesion test reports.
- F. Warranties.

**1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Provide manufacturer's letter of certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements and are appropriate for uses indicated.
- C. Applicator: Company specializing in the work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented satisfactory experience.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver caulking and sealant material to the site in original unopened packages with manufacturer's labels, instructions and product identification and lot numbers intact and legible.
- B. Store materials under cover, protected from inclement weather and adverse temperature extremes, in original containers or unopened packages, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Pecora Corporation, 165 Wambold Road, Harleysville, PA 19438. Tel: (800) 523-6688.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI. Tel: (800) 331-6451.
2. GE Silicones, Waterford, NY. Tel: (518) 233-2639.
3. Master Builders Solutions, Shakopee, MN. Tel: (800) 243-6739.
4. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH. Tel: (800) 321-7906.

- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements. .

## 2.02 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

## 2.03 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

## 2.04 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

## 2.05 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

## 2.06 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

## 2.07 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## 2.08 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.



- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 5 tests for the first 500 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.04 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure sealant and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- B. Sealant Supplier / Applicator shall advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at Time of Completion.

## 3.05 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Type 1: Use for interior locations, sealing around windows, doors, louvers, drywall and other locations to be painted and where joints are less than 1/8 inch with none to slight movement anticipated: Pecora AC-20 + Silicone (Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound).
- B. Type 2: Use for sealing nonporous interior surfaces where conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes exist, including at and in conjunction with toilet fixtures, counters, vanities, thresholds and joints in tile finishes: Pecora 898NST (Silicone Sanitary Sealant).
- C. Type 3: Use for horizontal floor and pavement joints: Pecora Urexpan NR-200 (two-part, self-leveling, traffic-bearing, polyurethane sealant).
- D. Type 4: Use for exterior sealing at door, louver, and window frames: Pecora 890NST (one-part Architectural Silicone Sealant). Color(s) to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard Architectural colors.
- E. Type 5: Use for Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces. Pecora AC – 20 FTR.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 11 13

## HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames; non-rated.
  - 2. Trimmed openings.
  - 3. Preparation of metal doors and bucks to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling, and tapping necessary.
  - 4. Preparation of hollow metal door to receive glazing (where required).
  - 5. Factory prime painting of Work in this Section.
- B. Related sections:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
  - 2. Section 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors.
  - 3. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
  - 4. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.
  - 5. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
  - 6. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coatings.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including schedule and manufacturer's technical product data / literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, glazing, anchor types and spacing, reinforcement, and other details.
- C. Samples (not required for named products):
  - 1. Submit hollow metal frame, corner section of typical frame, of sufficient size to show corner joint, hinge reinforcement, dust cover boxes, anchors, and floor anchors.
  - 2. Submit hollow metal door section of typical door, of sufficient size to show edge, top and bottom construction, insulation, hinge reinforcement, face stiffening, corner of vision opening construction, glazing beads.
- D. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, manufacture labeled doors in accordance with specifications and procedures of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. In guarantee and shop drawings, comply with nomenclature established in American National Standards Institute publication A123.1, latest edition, "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames".
- B. Work is subject to applicable portions of the following standards:
  - 1. ANSI A115 "Door and Frame Preparation for Door Locks and Flush Bolts", American National Standards Institute.
  - 2. ANSI A123.1 "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames", American National Standards Institute.
  - 3. NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code", National Fire Protection Association.
- C. Hollow metal doors and frames shall comply with the specifications for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, National Assoc. of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) *Standard CHM 1-74*, and the *Steel Door Institute, SDI 100-80*.

## 1.06 PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Deliver doors and frames and other work of this section properly tagged and identified.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all metal doors and frames in a manner to prevent damage and deterioration.
- B. Provide packaging, separators, banding, spreaders, and individual wrappings as required to completely protect all metal doors and frames during transportation and storage.
- C. Store doors upright, in a protected dry area, at least 4 inches off the ground and with at least 1/4-inch air space between individual pieces, protect all pre-finished and hardware surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Ceco Door, 9159 Telecom Drive, Milan, TN Tel. (888) 264-7474.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Curries Co., Mason City, IA. Tel. (641) 423-1334.
  - 2. MegaMet Industries, Birmingham, AL. Tel. (205) 322-7700
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate hollow metal units rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Philips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.
- B. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping per final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware".
- C. Locate finish hardware in accordance with approved shop drawings.

## 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
  - 1. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
  - 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.

- b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on center and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
    - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    - d. Post installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches on center.
  - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
  - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.

## 2.04 FRAMES

### A. Frame Types:

- 1. Exterior Openings: Frames shall be made of commercial grade 14 gage minimum cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 with a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum. (Equal to Mercury thermal break frames).
- 2. Interior Openings: Frames shall be commercial grade cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68, with a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum. Metal thickness shall be 16 gage for frames in openings 4 feet or less in width; 14 gage for frames in openings over 4 feet in width.

- B. Design and Construction: Frames shall be custom made welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knocked-down frames WILL NOT be accepted. Finished work shall be strong, rigid, and neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on Drawings. Corner joints shall have contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded, and stops mitered. The use of gussets will not be permitted.
1. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings shall be designed and fabricated for field splicing by others.
  2. Hardware reinforcements: Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates. Frames shall be reinforced for closers. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
    - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcements - 7 gage, 1-1/4 inch by 10 inches minimum.
    - b. Strike reinforcements - 12 gage.
    - c. Flush bolt reinforcements - 12 gage.
    - d. Closer reinforcements - 12 gage.
    - e. Reinforcements for surface-mounted hardware - 12 gage.
  3. Floor anchors: Floor anchors shall be securely welded inside jambs for floor anchorage. Where required, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than 2 inches height adjustment. Floor anchors shall be 14-gage minimum.
- C. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and coated on accessible surfaces with rust-inhibitive primer complying with FS-TT-P-57 (Type II) or FS-TT-P-659 with 2.0 mils minimum thickness. Fully cure before shipment.

## 2.05 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Energy efficient steel stiffened doors (Equal to Trio-E) made of commercially quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects.
- B. Face Sheets:
1. Exterior Doors: Shall be 16-gage minimum with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.
  2. Interior Doors: Shall be 18 gage minimum with zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.
- C. Design and Construction: Custom made doors, of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings, and with fully welded seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Door thickness shall be 1-3/4 inches unless otherwise noted. Doors shall be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warp or buckle. Corner bends shall be true, straight and of minimum radius for the gage of metal used.



- D. Face Sheet Stiffeners: Stiffen with continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners shall be 22 gage minimum, spaced 6 inches apart and securely attached to face sheets by spot welds 5 inches on center. Spaces between stiffeners shall be insulated full height of door with an energy efficient material with Maximum U-factor of 0.50 and minimum R-value of 2.00.
- E. Welding: Join door faces at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending full height of door. Welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.
- F. Top and Bottom Edges: Edges of doors shall be closed with a continuous recessed 16 gage minimum steel channel, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors shall have additional flush closing channel at top edges and, where required for attachment of weather-stripping, a flush closure at bottom edges. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.
- G. Edge Profile: Shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:
1. Single-acting swing doors - beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
  2. Double-acting swing doors - rounded on 2-1/8 inch radius.
- H. Hardware Reinforcements: Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only, in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation - such as top and bottom pivots, floor closures, etc.) is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates. Minimum gages for hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
1. Hinge and pivot reinforcement - 7 gage.
  2. Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface-mounted closers - 12 gage.
  3. Reinforcement for all other surface mounted hardware - 16 gage.
- I. Glass Moldings and Stops:
1. Where specified or scheduled, doors shall be provided with hollow metal moldings to secure glazing by others per glass opening sizes shown on Drawings. Fixed moldings shall be securely welded to door on security side.
  2. Loose stops shall be 20-gage steel, with mitered corner joints, secured to the framed opening by cadmium or zinc-coated countersunk screws spaced 8 inches on center. Snap-On attachments will not be permitted. Stops shall be flush with face of door.
- J. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be dressed, filled and sanded as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Doors shall be chemically treated to ensure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated, on all exposed surfaces, with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer. Fully cure before shipment.
- K. Flatness: Doors shall maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16 inch maximum in any direction, including a diagonal direction.

**2.06 HARDWARE LOCATIONS****A. Hinges:**

1. Top: 9-3/4 inches from head of frame to centerline of top hinge.
2. Bottom: 10-3/8 inches from bottom of frame to centerline of bottom hinge.
3. Intermediate centered between top and bottom hinges on Dutch Doors:
  - a. 9-3/4 inches from head of frame to centerline of hinge.
  - b. 10-3/8 inches from bottom of frame to centerline of bottom hinge.
  - c. 5 inches from split line to top and bottom respectively of lower and upper intermediate hinges.

**B. Locks and Latches:**

1. Unit and integral type locks and latches – 3'- 2" to centerline of knob.
2. Deadlocks - 5'- 0" to centerline of cross bar.
3. Roller latches - 3'-9" to centerline.

**C. Panic hardware – 3'-1" to centerline of cross bar.****D. Pulls and Push Plates:**

1. Door pulls – 3'-6" to center of grip.
2. Push-pull bars – 3'-1" to centerline of bar.
3. Arm pulls – 3'-11" to centerline.
4. Push plates – 4'- 0" to centerline of plate.

**E. All of the above dimensions from paragraph 2.06(B) through 2.06(D) are from finished floor and shall comply with ADA and AHJ requirements.****2.07 STEEL FINISHES****A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.**

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

**2.08 CLEARANCES****A. Edge Clearances:**

1. Between doors and frame, at head and jambs - 1/8 inch.
2. Door Sills: where no threshold is used - 1/4 inch maximum above finished floor; where threshold is used - 3/4 inch maximum above finished floor.
3. Between meeting edges of pairs of doors - 1/8 inch.

**B. Finished floor is defined as top surface of floor, except when resilient tile or carpet is used, when it is top of concrete slab. Where carpet is more than 1/2 inch thick, allow 1/4 inch clearance.****2.09 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE****A. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to ensure correct fitting and installation. Include preparation for mortise and concealed hardware.**

- B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

## 2.10 REJECTION

- A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed. Replace rejected materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on shop drawings.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
  - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
  - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
      - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
  - B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
    - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
      - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
      - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
      - c. At Bottom of Door:
        - 1) 1/4 inch, where no threshold or carpet.
        - 2) 1/8 inch, where with threshold or carpet.
      - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
    - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches on center and not more than 2 inches on center from each corner.
- 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
  - B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
  - C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
  - D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 14 29

## PREFINISHED WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extent and location of each type of wood door is shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Types of doors required include solid core flush wood doors with veneer faces. Louvers for wood doors, including furnishing and installation, are specified under this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for installation.
  - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
  - 3. Section 09 05 15 "Color Design" for colors.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate door core material and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
  - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
  - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 4. Undercuts.
  - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
  - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
  - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
  - 8. Indicate by transmittal form that copy of each instruction has been transmitted to the installer.
- C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's sample warranty.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of the following standards unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Non-Fire Rated Wood Doors: WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect wood doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with the on-site care recommendations of AWI "Care & Instruction at Job Site" Section 1300, G-22.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Graham Manufacturing Corp., P.O. Box 1647, Mason City, IA. Tel. (641) 423-2444.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Andersen Corporation Bayport, MN. Tel. (888) 888-7020.
  - 2. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc., Marshfield, WI. Tel. (800) 869-3667.
  - 3. TruStile Doors, LLC, Denver, CO. Tel. (888) 286-3931.
  - 4. VT Industries, Inc., Holstein, IA. Tel. (800) 827-1615.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- B. Regional Materials: Wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
  - 1. Provide Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
  - 2. Blocking Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
    - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
    - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
  - 3. Provide doors with either glued-wood-stave or better than stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

**2.03 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH****A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:**

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: SELECT white birch.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Doors with sharp contrast of shades and/or barber poling SHALL NOT be permitted and will be REJECTED. Provide exposed edges and other exposed solid wood components of same species as face veneers.
5. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
6. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
7. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
8. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
  - a. Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
9. Transom Match: Continuous match.
10. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species.
11. Core Non-rated: Particleboard.
12. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, and then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

- B. Light Openings: Factory cut openings. Trim openings for non-fire rated doors with solid wood moldings of manufacturer's standard shape, unless indicated otherwise. Same species as door faces.

**2.04 FABRICATION**

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

- C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

- D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

**2.05 FACTORY FINISHING**

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
  - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Sheen: Gloss, unless indicated otherwise.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Installer: Examine doorframes and verify that frames are correct type and have been installed for proper hanging of corresponding doors. Installer shall notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely installation of wood doors; do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- B. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining with Tung oil.
  - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

**3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely. Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.



3.05 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED WORK

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of proper procedures required for protection of installed wood doors from damage or deterioration until acceptance of the Work.
- B. Doors damaged before acceptance of the Work shall be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for anchoring and grouting access door frames set in masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for mortise or rim cylinder locks and master keying.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board ceilings.
  - 4. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Ceilings" for suspended acoustical tile ceilings.
  - 5. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.
- C. References:
  - 1. ITS (DIR) – Directory of Listed Products, Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. current edition.
  - 2. UL (FRD) – Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc; current edition.
  - 3. Warnock Hersey – Certification Listing.

1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. .
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- E. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

- 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
- 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

#### 2.02 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
  - 2. Surface Preparation for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
    - a. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for reglazing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
  - 3. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
- D. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.
- E. Plaster Beads: Casing bead formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet with flange formed out of expanded metal lath and in size to suit thickness of plaster.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

2.03 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (888) 412-3726.
2. J. L. Industries, Inc., Bloomington, MN. Tel. (800) 554-6077.
3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company, Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (800) 527-7367.
4. Milcor Inc., Lima, OH. Tel. (800) 528-1411.

B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch-thick sheet metal, set flush with exposed face flange of frame.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch-thick sheet metal with 1-inch wide, surface-mounted trim.
4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
5. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by screwdriver with interior release.
6. Lock: Mortise cylinder.
  - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

E. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
4. Hinges: Continuous piano.
5. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by screwdriver with interior release.
6. Lock: Mortise cylinder.
  - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

F. Exterior Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Weatherproof with extruded door gasket.

1. Locations: Wall surfaces.
2. Door: Minimum 0.040-inch-thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; flush panel construction with manufacturer's standard 2-inch- thick fiberglass insulation.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
4. Hinges: Continuous piano, zinc plated.
5. Lock: Dual-action handles with key lock.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
  - 1. Exposed Flanges: Nominal 1 to 1-1/2 inches wide around perimeter of frame.
  - 2. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
  - 3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
  - 4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

### 3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Extent of overhead coiling doors is shown on the Drawings. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door curtains, guides, and counterbalance mechanism, hardware, operators and installation accessories.
- B. Related Section:
  - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports
  - 2. Division 09 Section -09 05 15 - Color Design.
  - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections and service for powered door operators.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to the extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (87 MPH) acting inward and outward in the fully closed position unless otherwise indicated or required by local AHJ.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data.
- B. Warranty Documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer having demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity, and trained and authorized by the door dealer to perform the work of this Section.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Regulatory Requirements and Approvals: Comply with IBC 2018 and AHJ requirements.
- D. Pre-installation Meeting: Verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 01 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer to warrant door and component parts for one (1) year against defects in material and workmanship.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- C. Manufacturer to warrant the electrical operator and its component parts for three (3) year against defects in material and workmanship.

#### 1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration and acceptance maintenance service agreement for products installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Raynor Garage Doors, P.O. Box 448, Dixon, IL 61021. Tel. (800) 472-9667.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors, Arthur, IL. Tel. (800) 590-0559
  - 2. Overhead Door Corp., Dallas, TX. Tel. (800) 887-3667.
  - 3. Windsor Door, Little Rock, AR. Tel. (800) 946-3767.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 COILING DOOR

- A. Steel door assembly shall be provided as one complete unit including, but not limited to, sections, brackets, tracks, counterbalance mechanisms and hardware. Equal to DURACOIL STANDARD (IF) by Raynor Garage Doors.

#### 2.03 DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide doors designed for electric motor operation.
- B. Operators shall comply with UL 325 standards.
- C. Manufacturer Product Designation: Raynor ControlHoist Standard (Model Series CH Optima).
  - 1. Type: Jackshaft with manual chain hoist.
  - 2. Motor: Horsepower Rating: Continuous Duty-sized by manufacturer's recommendation.
  - 3. Electric Requirements: 115-volt single phase.
  - 4. Duty Cycle: 30 cycles / hour.
  - 5. Control Wiring: Contractor Style Motor starter 24-volt control with provisions for connection of monitored reversing devices, and external radio control hook-up. Three button momentary contact "open-close-stop" Solid State motor controller 24-volt control with provisions to select up to 6 standard wiring types plus delay on reverse, mid stop, maximum run timer, and door lock feature.



Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

D. Monitored Reversing Devices:

1. Verify mounting height with Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
2. Monitored photo electric eyes mounted on jambs.
3. Monitored light curtain, 36" protection height, equal to Miller Edge MLC-K72, provide universal mounting brackets.

2.04 CURTAIN

- A. Material: Interlocking steel slats, 22 gage (0.030-inch minimum thickness) roll-formed from commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (G-90) steel in compliance with ASTM A-653.
1. Slat Type: Insulated Flat (IF) Slat.
    - a. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate with R-value 6.24 and U-value 0.160.
    - b. Back Covers: Galvanized steel, 24 gage (0.023 inch) minimum thickness.
- B. Mounting: Face Mounting: fasten to face of wall on each side of door opening, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
- C. Color and Finish: One finish coat of ArmorBrite™ Powdercoat applied over one coat of white epoxy primer. Color as selected by MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full selection of 187 RAL colors.
- D. End-locks: Lateral movement of the slats to be contained by means of zinc-plated malleable end-locks fastened with two zinc-plated steel rivets.
- E. Bottom Bar and Seal: Two roll-formed galvanized steel angles, minimum 1-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches by 1/8 inch with single-contact type bottom astragal. Structural angle bottom bar to receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
- F. Curtain Wear Straps: Polyester.

2.05 GUIDES

- A. Guide Assemblies: To consist of three structural steel angles, minimum 3 inches by 2 inches by 3/16 inch and fitted with removable curtain stops. Steel guides to be provided with one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Jamb Construction: Steel Jambs with self-tapping fasteners.
- C. Weather Seal: Snap-on vinyl seal.

2.06 COUNTERBALANCE SYSTEM

- A. Head-plates: 3/16-inch steel plate, attached to wall angle of guide assembly with 1/2 inch diameter class 5 case hardened bolts. Inside of drive bracket fitted with sealed ball bearing. Provide head plates with one coat of rust-inhibitive primer
- B. Barrel: Minimum 4-1/2 inches O.D. and 0.120-inch wall thickness structural steel pipe. Deflection of pipe under full load shall not exceed 0.03 inch per foot of span.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- C. Counterbalance: Provide torsion counterbalance mechanism as follows: Torsion Spring: Oil-tempered, helical torsion springs, grease packed and mounted on a continuous steel torsion shaft.

## 2.07 ENCLOSURES

- A. Round Hood: 24 gauge steel, finish-painted to match curtain.
- B. Hood Baffle: With EPDM rubber seal to inhibit air infiltration through hood cavity.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify through direct observation and field measurement that site conditions are acceptable for installation of doors, operators, controls and accessories. Ensure that openings square, flush and plumb.
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of doors, operators, controls and accessories until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

### 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace installed products damaged prior to or during installation.
- B. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Remove and legally dispose of construction debris from project site.

### 3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 41 13

## ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system includes tubular aluminum sections with supplementary internal support framing as required, aluminum and glass entrances, shop fabricated, factory finished, glass and glazing, related flashing, anchorage and attachment devices.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
  - 2. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
  - 3. Section 08 80 00 – Glazing.
  - 4. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
  - 5. Section 12 21 31 - Horizontal Louver Blinds: Attachments to framing member.
  - 6. Division 26 Sections for electrical requirements.

## 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for materials and fabrication of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront, and instructions and recommendations for installation and maintenance. Include certified test reports showing compliance with requirements where a test method is indicated. Submit product data for door hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing adaptation of manufacturer's standard system to project; include typical unit elevations at 1/2 inch scale and details at 3 inch scale, to show dimensioning, member profiles, anchorage system, interface with building construction, and glazing. Show section moduli of wind-load-bearing members, and calculations of stresses and deflections for performance under design loading. Show clearly on shop drawings where and how manufacturer's system deviates from Contract Drawings and these Specifications.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12 inch long sections of extrusions of formed shapes and on 6 inch squares of sheet/plate. Include 2 or more samples in each set, showing near-limits of variations (if any) in color and texture of finish.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum-framed entrance and storefront walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced to perform work of this section who has at least five years' experience in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
  - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Ordering Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Final Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum-framed entrance and storefront walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  - 1. Glazed aluminum-framed entrance and storefront walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Uniform Loads: A static air design load of 40 psf shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member at design load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2 percent of their clear spans shall occur.
- D. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 pounds per square foot.
- E. Water Resistance, (Static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a static air pressure differential of 12 pounds per square foot as defined in AAMA 501.

- F. Water Resistance, (Dynamic): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1. There shall be no leakage at an air pressure differential of 12 pounds per square foot as defined in AAMA 501.
- G. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 73 for frame.
- H. Seismic: When tested to AAMA 501.4, system must meet design displacement of 0.010 x the story height and ultimate displacement of 1.5 x the design displacement.
- I. Sound Transmission Loss: When tested to ASTM E90, the Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 34 based upon one inch insulating glass (1/4 inch glass, 1/2 inch air space, 1/4 inch glass).

## 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products as manufactured by Kawneer Company, Inc., 555 Guthridge Court, Norcross, GA 30092. Tel. (770) 449-5555.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. EFCO Corporation, Monett, MO. Tel. (800) 221-4169.
  - 2. Oldcastle Building Envelope, Terrell, TX. Tel. (866) 653-2278.
  - 3. Traco, Cranberry Township, PA. Tel. (724) 776-7000.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum-framed Storefront Framing: Kawneer Trifab VG 451 - 2 inches by 4-1/2 inches nominal dimensions; Screw Spline Fabrication.
  - 1. Material Standard: Extruded Aluminum, ASTM B 221, 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
  - 2. Member Wall Thickness: Each framing member shall have a wall thickness sufficient to meet the specified structural requirements
  - 3. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront wall members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Where exposed, shall be Stainless Steel.
- B. Gaskets: Glazing gaskets shall comply with ASTM C 864 and be extruded of a silicone compatible EPDM rubber that provides for silicone adhesion.
- C. Perimeter Anchors: Aluminum. When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

- D. Thermal Barrier: Thermal separator shall be extruded of a silicone compatible elastomer that provides for silicone adhesion.

## 2.05 ENTRANCES

- A. Aluminum entrance doors shall be equal to Kawneer Series 350 Medium Style Swing Doors. Coordinate door hardware with Division 26.

## 2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Refer to Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated herein to be provided by manufacturer of aluminum entrances.

- B. Provide door manufacturer's standard heavy-duty hardware units as shown, schedule, or required for operation of each door, including the following items of size, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for service required, finish to match door, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Top, Bottom, and Intermediate Pivots: Cast aluminum alloy with steel pins and oilite bearings (ball-bearing bottom pivots). Finish No. 17 Clear.
2. Overhead Closers: Equal to LCN 4040 Parallel Arm with Cush-N-Stop and custom powder coat metal cover.
3. Locks: Adams-Rite MS 1850A (Refer to Section 08 71 00 for cylinder) mount 41-9/16 inches above bottom of door.
4. Weatherstripping: Sealair weathering comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.
5. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. Finish shall match door color.
6. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum in clear anodized finish, complete with anchors and clips, coordinate with pivots. Size and shape of thresholds as indicated on the Drawings.
7. Panel exit device with CPN offset pull.
8. Electronic hardware as follows:
  - a. Trine 4850 electric strike.

## 2.07 FABRICATION

- A. General:

1. Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions and with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
2. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
3. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.
4. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

## 2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Anodic Finish: Kawneer Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A31, Architectural Class II Clear Anodic Coating (Color No. 17 Clear).

## 2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source Quality: Provide aluminum-framed entrance and storefront specified herein from a single source.
  - 1. Building Enclosure System: When aluminum-framed entrance and storefront are part of a building enclosure system, including entrances, entrance hardware, windows, storefront framing and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify openings are sized to receive curtain wall system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.
  - 1. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
  - 1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
  - 2. Glazing: Glass shall be outside glazed and held in place with extruded aluminum pressure plates anchored to the mullion using stainless steel fasteners spaced no greater than 9" on center.
  - 3. Water Drainage: Each light of glass shall be compartmentalized using joint plugs and silicone sealant to divert water to the horizontal weep locations. Weep holes shall be located in the horizontal pressure plates and covers to divert water to the exterior of the building.



3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.
- B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Clean units and glazing again no more than one week prior to Substantial Completion. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 45 19

## POLYCARBONATE WALL SYSTEM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. The design manufacture and installation of an aluminum and polycarbonate insulating translucent system. A complete assembly of extruded cellular UV resistant polycarbonate glazing panels incorporated into a complete aluminum framing system, tested and warranted by the manufacturer.
2. Anchors, brackets, and hardware attachments necessary to complete the specified structural assembly, when included within project scope.
3. Weatherability and water-tightness performance as specified.
4. Flashings up to adjoining work are also required as part of the system and shall be included, unless specifically noted as being supplied by others.
5. Installation of the system.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
2. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
3. Section 13 34 19 – Metal Building System.

## 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Submit component dimensions; describe components within assembly, anchorage, fasteners, and translucent sandwich panels.

## B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
2. Flashings, sealants, and anchorage shall be clearly indicated.
3. Note gauges of brake metal, the finish(es) on the framing members, and other information necessary to properly describe and install the system.

- C. Samples: Submit for each of the following to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's for review.

1. Each aluminum frame section – 6 inches long.
2. Samples of aluminum illustrating the specified finish.
3. Glazing gaskets – 6 inches long – each type.
4. Samples of glazing, each minimum 6 inches by 6 inches, in specified color.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum installation system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - 1. Material and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six projects of similar size, scope and location.
  - 2. At least three of the projects shall have been in successful use for ten years or longer.
  - 3. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete system, and will ensure that it fully meets all requirements of this specification.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by an experienced installer, which has been in the business of installing specified panel systems for at least five years and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope and type.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and bearing labels as to type of material and manufacturer's name. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry, clean location, off the ground. Remove from the jobsite any materials that are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.
- C. Protective coverings containing PVC shall not be used in contact with polycarbonate.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install sealant or glazing materials when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F during and 48 hours after installation.

## 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. The Manufacturer shall furnish a written warranty certifying that if, within one (1) year from the Date of Completion as determined by MDOT, the system experiences water leakage owing to defects in fabrication or materials, the Manufacturer will, in a timely manner, furnish (only) new components to replace all of those found to be defective.
- B. The above warranty does not apply in the cases of structural movement of the building(s), negative air pressure inside the building(s), acts of God, alteration or abuse of the products, or unreasonable use.
- C. The liability of the Warrantor shall be limited to the above and shall not include incidental or consequential damages of any kind.
- D. The polycarbonate or glass glazing materials or any other materials or system (example... finishes on metals) furnished and warranted by others, shall be covered by only those warranties.
- E. These additional written warranties shall be provided:
  - 1. Polycarbonate manufacturer's ten (10) year prorated warranty against defective materials, color change and damage.
  - 2. Framing finish applicator's warranty as specified below:
    - a. Anodized Finish: Five (5) years from date of application against chalking, fading, cracking, crazing, and blistering.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer and Product: EXTECH/Exterior Technologies, Inc., 200 Bridge Street, Pittsburgh, PA 15223; Phone (800) 500-8083, Fax (800) 500-8012, website [www.extechinc.com](http://www.extechinc.com) or approved equal. Series No. 3440 Interconnecting Cellular Polycarbonate Translucent Wall System.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. CPI Daylighting, Inc., Lake Forest, IL. Tel. (800) 759-6985.
  - 2. Major Industries, Inc., Wausau, WI. Tel. (888) 759-2678.
  - 3. Wasco Skylights, Wells, ME., Tel. (800) 388-0293.
- C. Substitution. requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. An aluminum-framed wall system that is to be glazed with translucent cellular polycarbonate panels that interconnects via extruded tongue and groove edges.

## B. Design Requirements:

1. Support Structure: Constructed from materials of adequate load bearing capacity and to maintain visual design concepts, and for attachment to and support of the specified system, supplied by other trades.
2. Glazing Panels: Extruded and supplied in one single length whenever possible. In addition, they shall be extruded with integral tongue and groove vertical edges that facilitate connecting the panels together.
3. Fasteners: Concealed whenever possible.
4. Glazing: Dry glazed system.
5. Glazing Panels: Bottom edges shall rest on non-continuous supports, which allow atmospheric air to reach their bottom edges, which shall be covered by a continuous air permeable tape. EPDM, silicone rubber, or neoprene setting blocks, or any other support method that would tend to restrict the flow of air through the panels is not acceptable.
6. Tape: Air permeable tape shall also be applied to the top edge of the glazing panels.
7. Thermal Movement: Unrestricted thermal movement of the glazing panels shall be allowed to occur within the framing system without compromising its weathertightness.
8. Framing Members: Rabbet depth of framing members shall, at a minimum, be based on a 3/4 inch engagement of the glazing panel, plus 1/8 inch cutting tolerance, plus .005 x the glazing dimension (in inches) that affects that rabbet. For example, a glazing panel that is 100 inches long will require a minimum rabbet depth of 0.75 inch + 0.125 inch + (.005 x 100 inches) = 1.375 inch.

## 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete unitized panel system:
1. Air Infiltration: Not to exceed 0.072 cfm/sq. ft. of glazing area when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf in accordance with ASTM E-283.
  2. Water Penetration: None when tested vertically at a pressure equal to 15 percent of the design pressure for the project, in accordance with ASTM E-331
  3. Structural Performance: The system shall be capable of supporting the design loading for this project as required by 2018 ICC Building Code.
  4. Testing: Conducted by a certified independent testing laboratory, in accordance with ASTM E-330, shall evidence this.
    - a. In addition, the deflection of all framing members oriented normal to the glazing plane shall not exceed L/175.

## 2.04 PANEL COMPONENTS

## A. Framing:

1. Extruded aluminum of 6063-T5, 6005-T5 or 6105-T5 alloy and temper; formed true to detail and free from defects impairing appearance, strength or durability.
2. Thermally broken perimeter aluminum framing members, exclusive of cover caps, shall incorporate an integral structural polyurethane thermal break.
3. Perimeter framing members are to be dry glazed profiles, using no welding, or adhesives.

## B. Glazing Gaskets:

1. Elastomeric type having low friction surfaces where they contact the glazing.
2. Tested for chemical compatibility with the glazing, and test reports evidencing same shall be presented to the Architect.

## C. Fasteners:

1. In general, use concealed fasteners for aluminum framing.
2. In system construction, the use of adhesives, plastic welding, or sealants is not allowed.
3. Where exposed, shall be stainless steel, 300 Series, with stainless steel backed neoprene washers.
4. Where concealed, shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM Specifications A165-55.
5. Bolts, anchors and other fastening devices shall be as required for the strength of the connections and shall be suitable for conditions encountered.
6. Washers, same metals as fasteners.

## D. Flashing:

1. Minimum 0.040 thick Aluminum: 5005-H34. clear anodized aluminum finish.
2. Factory formed to required profile(s) in 10-ft lengths, whenever practical, to allow for field trimming to suit as-built conditions.
3. Match finish as closely as possible to that which is on the extruded aluminum framing members.

## E. Polycarbonate Glazing Panels:

1. Appearance:
  - a. Extruded panels shall be uniform in color with an integral extruded multi-cell core. The panel's exterior skins shall be interconnected and spaced apart by continuous ribs, perpendicular and/or be diagonal "X" Pattern to the skins. The space between the two exterior skins, in a cross section, shall be divided by multiple parallel intermediate walls.
  - b. Panels shall consist of a polycarbonate resin with permanent, co-extruded, ultraviolet (UV) protective layers on both sides of the panels. These protective layers shall be co-extruded by the manufacturer during the original extrusion of the panel and shall be a permanent part of both the interior and exterior of the panels. Post-applied coating or films of dissimilar materials are unacceptable.
  - c. Panel Thickness: 1-9/16 inch, minimum.
  - d. Panel Width: 19-11/16 inches, nominally.
  - e. Panel Weight: 0.82 lbs. per sq. ft., nominally.
  - f. Panels designed and formed with interlocking sides so that multiple panel installations can be achieved without the need to introduce independent mullion framing members.
  - g. Panels designed and formed in a manner that allows the insertion of optional internal reinforcement bars, each in close proximity to the interlocking joints of a multiple panel application.
  - h. Panels extruded in one single length. Transverse connections are not acceptable.
  - i. Free thermal movement of the panels allowed to occur without compromising the weather tightness of the completed system.
  - j. Panels supplied with closed cell, factory applied, and continuous gasket material on the panel tongue.

- k. Interior cells of the cellular polycarbonate sheets shall be blown clean prior to being sealed. The top and bottom of each sheet shall be sealed with an air permeable filter tape.
- l. Open end of each panel shall rest on a continuous metal setting fin or setting block which is designed to allow atmospheric air to reach the air permeable tape at the bottoms of the panels.
- m. Install glazing in accordance with panel and system manufacturer's guidelines.
- 2. Thermal and Solar Performance:
  - a. Insulation Value ("U-Value"): 0.264 BTU/hr. – sq. ft. degree F.
  - b. Light Transmission (LT percent): 47 percent.
  - c. Shading Coefficient (SC): 0.52.
  - d. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.45.
- 3. Flammability:
  - a. CC1 fire rating classification when panel tested in accordance with ASTM D-635 or equivalent.
  - b. Class A flame spread and smoke development rating when panel tested in accordance with ASTM E-84.

## 2.05 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Construct wall(s) using extruded aluminum members.
- B. Carefully and accurately design, fabricate and assemble work with proper provision for thermal contraction and expansion. Work shall conform to profiles and sections noted on the shop drawings. Work shall be assembled with joints in a neat and finished manner.
- C. Framing members shall be factory fabricated and assembled to the greatest degree possible, including the following:
  - 1. Cutting members to length.
  - 2. Glazing gaskets glued within extruded gasket tracks.
  - 3. Drilling straight and countersunk mounting holes, fastener access holes, and weep holes.
  - 4. Fabricating miter joints with concealed joint reinforcements and joint gaskets.
  - 5. Installation of non-metallic thermal isolation spacers.
  - 6. Removal of extrusion portions to accommodate tight over-lapping joinery and connections, including coped ends, mid-span notches, etc.
  - 7. Fabrication and installation of splice plates at jointed connections.

## 2.06 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of the aluminum framing members shall be clear anodized finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor with installer present shall examine substrates, supporting structure and installation conditions. Field verify opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances for field readiness.
- B. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Remove protective coverings on polycarbonate panels during or immediately after installation.
4. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
5. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
6. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
7. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.

#### C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

#### D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

### 3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum framing from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.
- B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 08 71 00

## DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware as shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Door hardware is hereby defined to include all items known commercially as builders' hardware, as required for swing doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame.
- B. The required types of hardware include (but are not limited to) the following:
  - 1. Butts and hinges
  - 2. Lock cylinders and keys
  - 3. Lock and latch sets
  - 4. Bolts
  - 5. Push / pull units
  - 6. Closers
  - 7. Stripping and seals
  - 8. Thresholds
- C. Items of hardware not definitely specified but required for the completion and proper operation of the doors, shall be suitable in type, comparable to the type specified for similar openings.
  - 1. Labeled doors shall be fitted with labeled hardware.
- D. Modifications of hardware required by reason of construction characteristics shall provide the proper operation or functional features.
  - 1. Contractor shall be fully responsible for checking all details, such as wall trim clearance, bevels, backsets, proper type strike plates, length of spindles, hands of locks, etc., in order that all items of hardware shall fit properly.
  - 2. Hardware for application to metal shall be made to standard templates.
  - 3. Furnish template information to door and frame fabricators and all other trades requiring same, in order that they may cut, reinforce or otherwise prepare in the shop, materials for reception of hardware.
- E. Hardware shall be free from defects affecting appearance and serviceability.
  - 1. Working parts shall be well fitted and smooth working without unnecessary play.
  - 2. Hardware shall be delivered to the building site in sufficient time in advance of its requirement for use for inspection prior to installation.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Coordinate with the following Sections for the installation of finish hardware:
  - 1. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
  - 2. Section 08 14 29 – Pre-finished Wood Doors.
  - 3. 08 41 13 – Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts.
  - 4. Divisions 26 Sections for electronic door hardware.

### 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and Installation instructions for each type of hardware.
  - 1. Include operating instructions, maintenance information and spare part sources.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples: Submit such samples as required by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect for approval. Do not deliver hardware until approval is obtained.
- D. Templates: Provide templates and / or physical hardware to trades as required and in sufficient time to prevent delay in the execution of the Work.
- E. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
    - a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
    - b. Content: Include the following information:
      - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
      - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
      - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
      - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
  - 3. Approval of schedule will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing all necessary hardware.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, MDOT Architect and Project Engineer (Owner's Representative) about door hardware and keying.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
  - 1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

- C. Source Limitations: Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
  - D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
  - F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1
    - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
    - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
      - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
      - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
    - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
  - G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
  - B. Packing and Marking: Package each item of hardware and lockset separately in individual containers, complete with screws, keys, instructions and installation template for spotting mortising tools. Mark each container with item number corresponding to number shown on Contractor's hardware schedule.
- 1.06 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
    - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
      - a. Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Completion.
      - b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Completion.
      - c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Hinges – Hager, Ives, McKinney.
  2. Continuous Hinges – Hager, Ives, Markar.
  3. Cylinders – Best, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
  4. Flushbolts and Accessories – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
  5. Locksets – Baldwin, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
  6. Deadbolts – Baldwin, Corbin/Russwin, Sargent, Schlage.
  7. Door Closers – Corbin/Russwin (DC3000), LCN (1460), Sargent (1430).
  8. Protective Plates – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
  9. Doorstops – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
  10. Overhead Stops / Holders – Glynn Johnson, Rixson, Sargent.
  11. Magnetic Hold Opens – LCN, Rixson, Sargent.
  12. Gasketing and Thresholds – National Guard Products, Pemko, Reese.
  13. Silencers – Hager, Ives, Rockwood.
  14. Power Supplies – Schlage Electronics, Securitron, Von Duprin.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.
1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products
  2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
  2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

## 2.03 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.
  - 2. New Building:
    - a. Master key or grand master key locks to a new key system.
  - 3. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Removable Cores: Furnish all cylinders & locksets with removable type cores. The removable core system shall be one that uses either temporary construction cores or construction keyed cores operated by a construction key until such time the construction key is rendered inactive by the change key or retractor key.
- C. Keys: Brass.
  - 1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
    - b. Master Keys: Six.

## 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - 3. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
  - 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.05 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- E. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- F. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- G. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
  - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- H. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- I. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room. Verify location with Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide one power supply for each door opening with electrified door hardware.

- J. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
1. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hairline joints.
  2. Screw thresholds to substrate with No. 10 or larger screws, of the proper type for permanent anchorage and of bronze or stainless steel that will not corrode in contact with the threshold metal.
  3. Do not plug drainage holes or block weeps.
  4. Remove excess sealant.
- K. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- L. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- M. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- N. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- O. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
1. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite-type if no other recommended).

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

### 3.03 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

**HW1** (For Aluminum Storefront Door)  
Each Opening Shall Have:

2 – Each Cylinders As Required  
(Balance of Hardware by Door Manufacturer)

**HW2** (For Exterior Hollow Metal Door from Shop to Exterior)  
Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2314 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 630
1 – Lockset	Sargent	10XG24LL X 626
1 – Closer / stop	Sargent	CPS1431 X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV
1 – W/Strip	Pemko	303AV
1 – Door Bottom	Pemko	2211AV (for Hollow Metal Doors)
3 – Silencers		

**HW3** (For Interior Hollow Metal Door to/from Shop)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Lockset	Sargent	10XG24LL X 626
1 – Closer	Sargent	1431P9 X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV
1 – W/Strip	Pemko	303AV
1 – Door Bottom	Pemko	221AV (for Hollow Metal Doors)
1 – Stop		(As Required)
3 – Silencers		

**HW4** (For interior Hollow Metal Door @ Public Toilet to Shop)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Passage	Sargent	10XU15LL X 626
1 – Closer	Sargent	1431P9 X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV
1 – W/Strip	Pemko	303AV
1 – Door Bottom	Pemko	221AV (for Hollow Metal Doors)
1 – Stop		(As Required)
3 – Silencers		

**HW5** (For Interior Wood Door @ Offices)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Lockset	Sargent	10XG24LL X 626
1 – Cylinder		As Required
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X 626
3 – Silencers		

**HW6** (For Interior Wood Door @ single Toilet Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Privacy	Sargent	10XU15LL X 626
1 – Indicator Deadbolt	Yale	D291 X 626
1 – Closer	Sargent	1431P/O X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Mop Plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted pull side)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X 626
3 – Silencers		



**HW7** (For Interior Wood Door @ Break Room)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Passage	Sargent	10XU15LL X 626
1 – Closer	Sargent	1431P/O X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (mounted push side)
1 – Mop Plate	Rockwood	6 X 1 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted pull side)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	440 X 626
3 – Silencers		

**HW8** (For Interior Hollow Metal Door from Shop to Storage)

Each Opening Shall Have:

3 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2714 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X 626
1 – Lockset	Sargent	10XG24LL X 626
1 – Closer	Sargent	1431O X TB X EN
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Stop		(As Required)
3 – Silencers		

**HW9** (for Exterior Dbl Hollow Metal Doors from Storage to Exterior)

Each Opening Shall Have:

6 – Each Hinges	McKinney	TA2314 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 X NRP X 630
2 – Flush Bolts	Rockwood	555-12" X 626
1 -- Dust Proof strike	Rockwood	570
1 – Lockset	Sargent	10G24LL X 626
1 – Closer / stop	Sargent	CPS1431 X TB X EN (Mounted Active Leaf)
1 – Overhead Stop	Rixson	9-336
2 – Kickplates	Rockwood	10 X 1.5 LDW 0.050 X 626 (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	Pemko	2005AV X Required Length
1 – W/Strip	Pemko	303AV
2 – Door Bottoms	Pemko	2211AV (for Hollow Metal Doors)
1—Astragal	Pemko	357SP
2 – Silencers		

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 80 00

## GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Glass and glazing for doors, windows, Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts, and other glazed openings, interior and exterior locations.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
  - 2. Section 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors.
  - 3. Section 08 41 13 - Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts.

## 1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. Prime Glass Standard: FS DD-G-45I.
  - 2. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: FS DD-G-I403.
  - 3. Safety Glass Standard: CPSC I6 CFR I20I.
  - 4. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated

5. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
6. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glass during transit, storage and handling to prevent scratching or breakage of glass. Replace broken glass.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Schedule meeting with Glazier and other trades affected by glass installation, prior to beginning of installation.
  1. Do not perform work under adverse weather or job conditions.
  2. Install liquid sealant when temperatures are within lower or middle third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following prime glass manufacturers are acceptable:
  1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc., Columbus, OH. Tel No. (800) 870-2519.
  2. Cardinal Glass Industries, Eden Prairie, MN. Tel. (952) 229-2600.
  3. Guardian Industries Corp., Carleton, MI. Tel. (800) 521-9040
  4. Old Castle Building Envelops, Santa Monica, CA. Tel. (866) 653-2278.
  5. Safti First, San Francisco, CA. Tel. (888) 653-3333.
  6. Viracon, Inc., Owatonna, MN. Tel. (800) 533-2080.

7. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass), Tel. (888) 774-4332.
8. Walker Glass Co. Ltd., Quebec Canada, tel. (514) 352-3030.

- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.03 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

## 2.04 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Material: Organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space and complying with ASTM E 774 for performance classification indicated. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all exterior applications.
- B. Characteristics: Other requirements specified for glass characteristics, air space, sealing system, sealant spacer material, corner design and desiccant are as follows:
1. Thickness of Each Pane: 1/4 - inch.
  2. Airspace Thickness: 1/2 - inch.
  3. Sealing System: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch sealing system with Argon.
  4. Spacer Material: Manufacturer's standard metal-white.
  5. Desiccant: Manufacturer's standard, either molecular sieve or silica gel.
  6. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
  7. Exterior Pane: Tinted; color – "Solargray" with Solarban 70 MSVD (Sputter) Low-E on 2<sup>nd</sup> (air space) surface by Vitro (Formerly PPG Industries, Inc.)
  8. Interior Pane: Clear.

9. Unit Performance Requirements for "Solargray"
  - a. Light Transmission (visible): 32 percent
  - b. U-Value, Summer: 0.28
  - c. U-Value, Winter Nighttime: 0.28
  - d. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.19
  - e. Light to Solar Gain (LSG): 1.68.

## 2.05 LAMINATED CLEAR SAFETY GLASS

- A. Two layers of 1/8 inch glass Type 1 (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select) with a 0.030 polyvinyl butyryl interlayer. Total thickness, 1/4 inch (plus). Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all interior applications.

## 2.06 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide necessary primers, sealants, channels, setting blocks, etc. with items to be glazed. Conform to requirements set forth in FGJA Glazing Manual.

## 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION FOR GLAZING

- A. Clean glazing channel and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are used.
  1. Apply primer or sealant to joint surfaces where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

**3.02 GLAZING, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement. Anchor gasket to stop with matching ribs, or by proven adhesives, including embedment of gasket tail in cured heel-bead.
- J. Tool exposed surfaces of glazing liquids and compounds to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

**3.03 GLAZING INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not commence glazing Work until the required primers have been applied and have dried. Clean all surfaces to which setting materials are to be applied to assure that the materials properly adhere and seal.
- B. Experienced glaziers having highest quality workmanship shall perform all glazing. Glass shall be set without springing or forcing. Putty, glazing compound, stops and the like shall not project above the sight line. Exposed surfaces of putty and glazing compound shall be left straight, flat and clean. Corners shall be well formed.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

- D. Apply clear glazing compound around perimeter and at all glass-to-glass connections of butt-glazing system. Compound shall be the type recommended by the glass manufacturer for this particular installation.
- E. Door Lites: Install glass in frames in sizes as shown on the Drawings. Where fire ratings are indicated for doors, frames shall comply with applicable U.L. fire rating standards.

### 3.04 STANDARDS AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Watertight and airtight installation of each glass product is required, except as otherwise shown. Each installation must withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealant or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glazing materials and other defects in the Work.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation, and subsequent operation of glazed components of the Work. During installation, discard units with significant edge damage or other imperfections.
- C. Glazing channel dimensions where shown are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge clearance, and adequate sealant thickness, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- D. Comply with combined recommendations and technical reports by manufacturers of glass and glazing products as used in each glazing channel, and with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association "Glazing Manual," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
  - 1. Cure sealant for high early strength and durability
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 08 91 19

FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extruded aluminum fixed louvers with insect/bird screens and sill extensions as indicated on the Drawings including indications of sizes and locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 – Sealants (for sealant in connection with installations of louvers).
  - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).
  - 3. Divisions 23 and 26 for operable dampers behind louvers where scheduled.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product; Submit manufacturer's specifications; certified test data, where applicable; and installation instructions for required products, including finishes.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: Submit 6-inch square samples of each required finish.
  - 1. Prepare samples on metal of same gage and alloy to be used in Work.
  - 2. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include two or more units in each sample showing limits of such variations.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled protective packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Protect from damage from weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations.



Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., 49 Meeker Ave., Cranford, NJ 07016. Tel. (908) 272-5200.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. All-Lite Louvers, Mineral Wells, WV. Tel. (304) 489-8113.
  - 2. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO. Tel. (816) 761-7476.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft. acting inward or outward.
- C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project as required by IBC 2018 and AHJ.
  - 2. Component Importance Factor 1.0, unless noted otherwise.
- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

### 2.03 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Fixed Louver:
  - 1. Manufacturer and Model: Equal to C/S Model A4097.
  - 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
  - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

4. Mullion Type: Hidden vertical mullions of type and at spacing indicated but not further apart than recommended by manufacturer or 72 inches on center, whichever is less.
  - a. At horizontal joints between louver units provide horizontal mullions except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: Not less than 50.44 percent for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
  - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.14-inch wg static pressure drop at 872-fpm free-area intake velocity.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

## 2.04 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. Provide removable screens for exterior louvers. Fabricate screen frames of same metal and finish as louver units to which secured, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frames consisting of U-shaped metal for permanently securing screen mesh.
- B. Use insect screens of 18X14 aluminum mesh and additional 1/2-inch sq. mesh, 0.050-inch aluminum wire bird screen. Locate screens on inside face of louvers, unless otherwise indicated. Secure screens to louver frames with machine screws, spaced at each corner and at 12 inches on center between.
- C. Use bird screen only (no insect screen) for louvers that are connected to duct work.

## 2.05 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T2. Blade and frame thickness shall be 0.081 inch minimum.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
  3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Anchors and Inserts: Use non-ferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## 2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Provide louvers and accessories of design, materials, sizes, depth, arrangement, and metal thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required for optimum performance with respect to airflow; water penetration; air leakage; strength; durability; and uniform appearance.
- B. Fabricate frames including integral sills to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealant in joints between louvers and adjoining Work.
- C. Include supports, anchorage, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- D. Sill Extensions: Loose sills made of same material as louvers, where indicated, or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.
  - 1. Setback dimension is 3-3/4 inches to 6 inches.
- E. Join frame members to one another and to stationary louver blades.
  - 1. Maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

## 2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and premium colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15 for color.

## 2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Performance Requirements: Where louvers are indicated to comply with specific performance requirements, provide units whose performance ratings have been determined in compliance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500.
- B. SMACNA Recommendations: Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Shop Assembly: Coordinate field measurements and Shop Drawings with fabrication and shop assembly to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints and field assembly of units.
  - 1. Pre-assemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 2. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- E. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 05 15

## COLOR DESIGN

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: A coordinated comprehensive Color System in which requirements for materials specified in other Sections of this Specification and / or shown on the Drawings are identified for quality, color, finish, texture and pattern.
- B. Related Sections: Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

## 1.02 MANUFACTURER'S TRADE NAMES

- A. Manufacturer's trade names and number designations used herein identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns for materials and products specified in the technical sections of the Specifications. Wherever such products are referred for selection or approval in other sections, such products shall be understood to be referenced to this Section.
- B. If no selection is listed herein for products, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect shall be contacted for a color selection.
- C. Subject to approval of the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, products of other manufacturers will be considered, provided they are equivalent to the quality, colors, finishes, textures and patterns listed and meet the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings.

## 1.03 SAMPLES

- A. Color samples shall be submitted for approval prior to applying or installing finishes or items that are included in this Section. See appropriate technical Sections for submittal requirements. Upon receipt of samples, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may make revisions to the Color schedule.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials are specified in other Sections of the Specifications. Reference by trade name or manufacturer shall be considered as establishing a standard of quality and shall in no way limit competition.

## 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. The following manufacturers were used in preparing the Color Schedule:

SECTION / MATERIALS	MANUFACTURER / NUMBER & COLOR NAME
• 04 20 00 - CMU	SW7029 Agreeable Gray
• 06 40 00 - Plastic Lam - Base Cab.	Formica - 3505-SP-Storm Solidz-Sculpted, PLAM-1
• 06 40 00 - Plastic Lam - Wall Cab.	Formica - 3505-SP-Storm Solidz-Sculpted, PLAM-1
• 06 40 00 - Plastic Lam - Countertop	Formica - 464-58-Graystone- Matte, PLAM-2
• 06 40 00 - Solid Surface - Countertop	Cambria - Snowdon White
• 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants	Pecora-Match adjacent lighter color
• 08 11 13 - HM Drs & Frames (Ext)	(P4) SW 7029 Agreeable Gray
• 08 11 13 - HM Drs & Frames (Int)	(P3) SW7029 Agreeable Gray
• 08 41 13 - Alum Fr Ent & Storefront	Kawneer - #17 Clear Anodized
• 08 14 29 - Prefinished Wood Doors	Graham - Select White Birch #400 Dark Walnut
• 08 71 00 - Door Hardware	Satin Chrome 626 or Stainless Stl 630 as Scheduled
• 08 91 19 - Fixed Louvers	C/S Group - #704 Silver WP1 C/S Group - #549 Charcoal WP2
• 09 29 00 - Gyp. Board (Walls)	SW #7029 Agreeable Gray
• 09 29 00 - Gyp. Board (Wall-Trim)	SW #7029 Agreeable Gray
• 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board (Ceilings)	S/W #7007 Ceiling Bright White
• 09 31 13 - Porcelain Tile Floor	POR-1 American Olean (12 x 24) Style: Scene Colorbody Porcelain Color: Horizon Unpolished SC04
• 09 31 13 - Porcelain Tile Base	POR-1 American Olean (12 x 48) Style: Scene Colorbody Porcelain Color: Horizon Unpolished SC04
• 09 31 13 - Porcelain Tile Wall	POR-1 American Olean (12 x 24) Style: Scene Colorbody Porcelain Color: Horizon Unpolished SC04
• 09 31 13 - Floor/Wall Transition	Schluter Dilex-AHK Stainless steel cove
• 09 31 13 - Grout (Floors)	Laticrete - #24 Natural Grey
• 09 31 13 - Grout (Walls)	Laticrete - #24 Natural Grey
• 09 65 13 - Rubber Base	Johnsonite - #24 Grey Haze WG,
• 09 68 18 - Modular Walk-Off Carpet	(TFC-1) J+J Flooring Style: Catwalk II Walk-off Modular Color: Glitterati #1424 Installation Method: Quarter Turn 24x24
• 10 21 15 - Toilet Compartments	Scranton Texture: Hammered Color: Hammered Stainless 501
• 10 26 13 - Corner Guards	CS - #262 Driftwood
• 10 51 13 - Metal Lockers	Penco - #028 Gray
• 10 73 16 - Canopies	Mapes - Clear Anodized
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Range)	GE-Stainless Steel
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Microwave)	GE-Gray
• 11 31 15 - Appliances (Refrigerator)	GE-Stainless Steel

- 12 21 14 - Horiz Lvr Blinds - Metal      Hunter Douglas – 795 Surf (1")
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats (Carpet)      C/S Group - 7325 Wrought Iron
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats (Rails)      C/S Group - Black
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats (Vinyl Edge)      C/S Group - Black
- 12 48 43 - Floor Mats (Frame)      C/S Group - Black
  
- 13 34 19 - Roof Panels.      Kingspan – Exterior Silversmith, Interior Imperial White
- 13 34 19 - Wall Panels #1      Kingspan – Exterior Silversmith, Interior Imperial White
- 13 34 19 - Wall Panel #2      Kingspan – Exterior Weathered Zinc, Int. Imperial White
- 13 34 19 - Trim (Panels)      Kingspan - Match Adjacent Material
- 13 34 19 - Roof Fascia      Kingspan – Silversmith 70 percent PVDF Mica Color
- 13 34 19 - Gutter & Downspouts      Kingspan – Silversmith 70 percent PVDF Mica Color
- 13 34 19 – Roof 15 foot Canopy      MBCI – Silver Metallic -Signature 300 Metallic

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION / APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to execution requirements specified in other Sections of this Specification for the specific products listed. Colors, finishes, textures or patterns not included in this Color Design will be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect upon written notification and subsequent submittals by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 29 00

## GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board work with a tape-and-compound joint treatment system known as "drywall finishing" work.
- B. The types of Work required include the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board including screw-type metal support system.
  - 2. Gypsum board applied to metal and wood framing and furring.
  - 3. Gypsum backing boards for application of other finishes.
  - 4. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Resistance: Where work is indicated for fire resistance ratings, including those required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL.
- B. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-216 "Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- C. Allowable Tolerances: 1/8 inch offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/4 inch in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp and bow.
- D. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum boards, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.



## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Obtain gypsum board, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from one of the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation, PA Tel: (800) 233-8990.
  - 2. Georgia-Pacific Corp, Atlanta, GA, Tel. (800) 327-2344.
  - 3. National Gypsum Company, Charlotte, NC, Tel. (800) 343-4893.
  - 4. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL, Tel. (800) 874-4968.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.03 METAL SUPPORT MATERIALS

- A. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with Gypsum Association Specification GA-203 "Installation of Screw-Type Steel Framing Members to Receive Gypsum board" (as specified and recommended) for metal system supporting gypsum drywall work.
- B. Interior Studs: ASTM C645; 20-gage by 3-5/8 inches deep, except as otherwise indicated or specified herein. Provide stud manufacturer's standard accessories such as clips, shoes, ties, reinforcements, fasteners and other accessories as needed for a complete stud system.
  - 1. Runners shall match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work.

2. Provide double 20 gage studs at all openings and doorjambes and at door and opening headers.
  - C. Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 20-gage, hat-shaped. Where shown as "Resilient", provide manufacturer's special type designed to reduce sound transmission.
  - D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by furring manufacturer for the substrate and application indicated.
- 2.04 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS
- A. Furnish gypsum board products in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-216, as specified and recommended.
  - B. Exposed gypsum board shall be Type X, fire rated type with tapered long edges and as follows:
    1. Edge Profile: Special rounded or beveled edge.
    2. Sheet Size: Maximum length available that will minimize end joints.
    3. Thickness: 5/8 inch, except where otherwise indicated.
    4. Water-resistant Type (WR-1): Provide at exterior walls and at "Wet" areas without ceramic tile; equal to 5/8-inch thick DensArmor Plus Fireguard by G-P Gypsum.
    5. Tile Backer Board: Provide moisture and water-resistant backer board as a base for all ceramic wall tiles, equal to 5/8-inch thick DensShield Tile Backer by Georgia-Pacific
- 2.05 TRIM ACCESSORIES
- A. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.
  - B. Where metal moldings are specifically called out on the Drawings, provide the appropriate item from below:
    1. Edge Trim: USG No. 200-A.
    2. Control Joint: USG No. 093.
- 2.06 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS
- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
  - B. Joint Tape:
    1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper, perforated type.
    2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
  - C. Joint Compound: On interior work provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed vinyl-type or non-case in-type for topping. On exterior work provide water-resistant type.

## 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board. Gypsum board fasteners shall comply with GA-216. Provide anti-corrosive type at exterior applications.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the Work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-203, and manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Furnish steel deck hanger clips, and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other work.
  - 2. Isolate stud system from transfer to structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically.
  - 3. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading. Install runner tracks at floors, ceiling and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work.
  - 4. Terminate partition stud systems one foot above finished ceiling, braced each side at 45 degrees at 4 feet on center, except where indicated to be extended to structural support or substrate above.
  - 5. Space studs 16 inches on center except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Door Frames: Install additional jamb studs at door frames as indicated, but not less than 2 studs (minimum 20 gage) at each jamb. Space jack studs over doorframes at same spacing as partition studs, with bottom runner secured to doorframe.
- C. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

### 3.03 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed.
  - 1. In addition to compliance with GA-216 and ASTM C 840, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire resistance ratings (if any), whichever is most stringent.

- B. Install wall / partition boards vertically to avoid end- butt joints wherever possible.
  - 1. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.
  - 2. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
- C. Install sound attenuation blankets and insulation as indicated, prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
- D. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.
- E. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.04 SPECIAL GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATIONS

- A. Install exposed gypsum board by fastening with screws.
- B. Where drywall is base for thin set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, install water-resistant cement based backing board.
- C. At toilets, showers, labs, janitor closets, drinking fountains and similar "wet" areas without ceramic tile, install water-resistant gypsum board.
- D. Apply with uncut long edge at bottom of work, and space 1/4 inch above fixture lips. Seal ends, cut-edges and penetrations of each piece with water-resistant sealant before installation.

### 3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
- C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed.
  - 1. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated.
  - 2. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U-type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints.)
  - 3. Install metal control joint (beaded type) where indicated or required for proper installation.

**3.06 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING**

- A. Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare Work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound specified herein and recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.
- C. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
- D. Base for Ceramic Tile: Do not install drywall finishing where ceramic tile and similar rigid applied finishes are indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install drywall finishing at all gypsum board exposed to view and to receive finishes as specified. Where not exposed to view and above ceilings, sanding is not required.
- F. Finishing Gypsum Board Assemblies: Level 4 finish, unless otherwise indicated; Level 1 finish for concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and Level 2 finish where panels form substrates for tile, Level 5 finish is required in areas with a gloss or epoxy finished coating.

**3.07 PROTECTION OF WORK**

- A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall Work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 31 13

## THIN-SET CERAMIC TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Thin-set ceramic glazed mosaic floor tile, base, glass mosaic wall tile, special shapes and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders (for floor protection paper).
  - 2. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design (for color selections).
  - 3. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board (for tile backer board).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Two samples of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
  - 2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
    - a. Mount on 24 Inches square plywood or hardboard backing.
- C. Contract Closeout: Provide Maintenance Data and Manufacturer's recommendations on cleaning.

## 1.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish tile conforming to the Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A137.1.
  - 1. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Slip resistant in accordance with the Ceramic Tile Institute, i.e. a dynamic coefficient of friction of not less than 0.42 when tested in accordance with DCOF Acu Test.
- B. Provide materials obtained from only one source for each type of tile, grout and color to minimize variations in appearance and quality.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials and store in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

## 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Continuously heat areas to receive tile to 50 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required.
  - 1. Maintain 50 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by tile manufacturer but not less than 7 days.
- B. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent tile products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. American Olean Tile Company, Lansdale, Pennsylvania.
  - 2. Crossville Inc., Crossville, Tennessee
  - 3. Dal-Tile Corporation, Dallas, Texas.
  - 4. Floor Gres Ceramiche, Italy.
  - 5. Florida Tile Industries, Lakeland, Florida.
  - 6. Lone Star Porcelain Mosaic Tile, Dallas, Texas.
  - 7. Mohawk.
  - 8. United States Ceramic Tile Co., East Spatra, Ohio.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ANSI standard referenced with products and materials indicated for setting and grouting.
- B. Porcelain Floor Tile: 12 inches by 24 inches by 5/16-inch, cushioned edge, unglazed, color to be selected from standard colors available.
- C. Porcelain Tile Base: 12 inches by 24 inches by 5/16-inch, cushioned edge, unglazed, color to be selected from standard colors available.
- D. Porcelain Wall Tile: Size 12 inches by 24 inches by 5/16-inch, cushioned edge, unpolished, colors to be selected from standard colors available.
- E. Threshold: Stainless Steel transition strip equal to Schluter – Reno-TK.
- F. Edge Protection: tile meets door frame: Stainless steel trim equal to Schluter Schiene
- G. Floor/Wall Transition: Stainless steel cove shaped profile equal to Schluter DILEX-AHK

- H. Adhesive: ANSI A136.1 and ANSI A118.4 when mixed with additive, with Tile Contractor's Association or Adhesive and Sealant Council certification of conformance, for base and wall tile set on each type of substrate. Provide primer-sealer as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Equal to Laticrete Type 272 Premium or 317 Floor 'N Wall Thin-Set with 333 Super Flex Additive. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable.
- I. Grout: ANSI A 118.3, with Tile Contractor's Association certification of conformance. Equal to Laticrete Type SpectraLOCK Pro Grout.
  - 1. Equivalent products by Custom Building Products and Mapei are acceptable.
  - 2. Color of grout to be selected by the MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- J. Accessories: Textured Color-Coated aluminum for inside wall corners transitions equal to Schluter®-DILEX-EKE.
  - 1. L-shaped profile made of color-coated aluminum with 1/8-inch-wide top section and vertical wall section for outside corners equal to Schluter®- JOLLY
    - a. Equivalent products by Blanke Corp are acceptable.
    - b. Color to be selected by the MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.



### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile", and the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Porcelain Floor Tile: 1/16 inch.
  - 2. Porcelain Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
- I. Accessories: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- J. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- K. Color Pattern: A simple color pattern shall be provided with approved color chart and sample submittal to Contractor using 3 or less colors on walls and floors.

### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: Clean grout and setting materials from face of tile while materials are workable. Leave tiles face clean and free of all foreign matter.
  - 1. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after installation.
  - 2. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning.
  - 3. Flush the surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile Work.
- C. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
  - 1. Protect installed tile Work by covering with floor protection paper during the construction period to prevent damage and wear.
  - 2. Prohibit all foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for 7 days after installation.
  - 3. Before final inspection, remove protective covering and rinse neutral cleaner from all tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 51 00

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section includes:

1. Lay-in acoustical panels (2 ft. by 2 ft. grids) and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
2. Suspended metal grid system complete with wall trim.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 21 00 – Thermal Insulation.
2. Section 09 29 00 – Gypsum Board.
3. Division 23 for Mechanical Requirements.
4. Division 26 for Electrical Requirements.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product specifications, and installation instructions for each acoustical ceiling material required, and for each suspension system, including certified laboratory test reports and other data as required to show compliance with these specifications.

1. Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning and refinishing acoustical units, including precautions against materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and acoustical performances.

## B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Product test reports.

## B. Evaluation reports.

## C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## A. Maintenance data.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Installer: A company with not less than 3 years of documented successful experience in installation of acoustical ceilings similar to requirements for this Project.

1. References required for approval.

**1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until the following conditions are met:
  - 1. Space is enclosed and weatherproof.
  - 2. Wet work in space completed and nominally dry.
  - 3. Work above ceilings is completed.
  - 4. Ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.
- B. Maintain a light level of a minimum of 50 fc during entire installation.

**1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. It shall be this contractor's responsibility to coordinate with mechanical and electrical trades with respect to their requirements for additional suspension system components. Additional components required shall be furnished and installed by this contractor.

**1.08 MAINTENANCE STOCK**

- A. At time of completing installation, deliver stock of maintenance material to Owner.
  - 1. Furnish full size units matching units installed, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with appropriate labels.
  - 2. Furnish amount equal to 3 percent of acoustical units and exposed suspension installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

**2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL**

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.
- D. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
- E. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

**2.03 ACOUSTICAL PANELS**

- A. Manufacturers: Provide manufacturer's standard lay-in panels of type recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Provide sizes shown by reflected ceiling plans or, if not otherwise indicated, 2 ft. by 2 ft. grid-size panels, with white washable finish.
- B. Mineral Fiber Acoustical Tile: Provide units that are sag resistant and with Antimicrobial solution (MOLD AND MILDEW GUARD) not less than 5/8-inch thick and of density not less than 10 pounds per cubic foot, medium-coarse non-directional texture, NRC 0.50 to 0.60, CAC 25 to 33, light reflectance over 75 percent. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with requirements include the following:
  - 1. No. 1728 Fine Fissured Square Edge; Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Van-157 Vantage 10 Trim Edge; CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. No. 2210 Radar ClimaPlus Square Edge; U.S. Gypsum Co.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

**2.04 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 635, as applicable to type of suspension system required for type of ceiling units indicated. Coordinate with other work supported by or penetrating through ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition system (if any). Structural Class of the system shall be intermediate-duty.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table I, Direct Hung.
  - 1. Hanger Wires: Galvanized carbon steel, ASTM A 641, soft temper pre-stretched, yield-stress load of at least 3 times design load, but not less than 12 gage (0.106 inch).
  - 2. Type of System: Either direct or indirect-hung suspension system, at Contractor's option.
  - 3. System Manufacturer: Same as acoustical unit manufacturer or one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.
    - c. Chicago Metallic Corp.
    - d. USG Interiors, Inc.
- C. Edge Moldings: Manufacturer's standard channel molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling, with single flange of molding exposed, white baked enamel finish unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Exposed Suspension System: Manufacturer's standard exposed runners, cross-runners and accessories, or types and profiles indicated, with exposed cross runners coped to lay flush with main runners. Provide uniform factory-applied finish on exposed surfaces of ceiling suspension system, including moldings, trim, and accessories. Use manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish, color white, unless otherwise selected by MDOT Architect.

## 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Edge Trim Molding: Metal or extruded PVC plastic, of types and profiles indicated, white finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Hold-Down Clips: Where required for wind uplift resistance or fire-resistance rating, provide standard spring steel clips, except provide accessible type at locations indicated on drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 COORDINATION

- A. Mechanical and electrical work above suspended ceiling shall be strictly coordinated with the work in this Section.

### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer must examine conditions under which acoustical ceiling work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings.
  - 1. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling.
  - 2. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans wherever possible.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
  - 1. Comply with governing regulations, fire resistance rating requirements as indicated, and industry standards applicable to the Work.
  - 2. Hangers: Support only from building structural members.
    - a. Locate hangers near each end and spaced 4 feet along each carrying channel or direct-hung runner, unless otherwise indicated, leveling to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
    - b. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye-screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.

3. Edge Molding: install edge moldings of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and at locations where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
    - a. Screw-attach moldings to substrate at intervals not over 16 inches on center and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  4. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members.
    - a. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.
    - b. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, and in areas where required by governing regulations or for fire- resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated or required.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- 3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Adjust sags or twists which develop in the ceiling system and replace parts that are damaged or faulty.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage.
1. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 65 13

## RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Resilient wall base, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 09 05 15 - Color Design (for color selection).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data (Not MSDS) and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of product and accessories indicated.
- B. Samples: Full-size units by 6 inches long of each color of resilient wall base required.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wherever possible, provide resilient wall base, adhesives, cleaners, polishes and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Secure the service of an experienced, professional floor service company to provide necessary equipment and manpower to complete the Work.
- C. Fire- Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Continuously heat areas to receive resilient wall base to 70 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required.
  - 1. Maintain 70 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by manufacturer but not less than 48 hours.
  - 2. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.
  - 3. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Mannington Commercial, P.O. Box 12281, Calhoun, GA 30701, Tel. No. (800) 241-2262.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Armstrong Commercial Flooring, Lancaster, PA. Tel. No. (800) 292-6308.
  - 2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, Florence, AL. Tel. No. (800) 558-2240.
  - 3. Flexco, Inc. Tuscumbia, AL. Tel. (800) 633-3151.
  - 4. Johnsonite, Chagrin Falls, OH. Tel. No. (800) 899-8916.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

**2.02 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Rubber Base: Comply with ASTM F-1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, with matching end stops and preformed or molded corner units as available.
  - 1. Size: Resilient Wall Base shall be 4 inches high, 0.125-inch gage, length 120 feet, standard top-set cove.
  - 2. Color: As selected by MDOT Architect from full range of colors.

**2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which resilient wall base and accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Acclimate wall base and accessories to job site conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation

- B. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Immediately before installation, clean substrates to be covered by resilient wall base.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilaster, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in as long lengths as practicable (continuous between openings and wall to wall), with preformed corner units.
- C. Tightly bond base to backing throughout the length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- D. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at all unprotected edges of flooring, unless otherwise shown.

### 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient wall base.
- B. Cleaning: Remove excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by resilient wall base manufacturer.
- C. Protection: Protect installed resilient wall base from damage by covering with protection paper.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 68 18

## TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Textile composite flooring modules and accessories as shown on the Drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 03 Concrete - not included work this section.
  - 2. Division 07 Thermal and Moisture Protection - not included work this section.
  - 3. Section 09 05 15 Color Design for color selection.
  - 4. Section 09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories for rubber base and accessories.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to MDOT Architect two (2) 6-1/2 inches by 6-1/2 inches (minimum size) finished samples of the exact type of flooring proposed, including quality, pattern, color and backing for acceptance prior to shipment.
- B. Submit manufacturer's warranties, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions for acceptance prior to shipment.
  - 1. Do not submit Material Safety Data Sheets to MDOT Architect for approval.
- C. Submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required flammability tests as well as other testing requirements as listed under 1.03 E

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Qualifications of flooring installation contractor: The work shall be done by installation firms specializing in commercial flooring and carpet installation. It is required, that the firm or individual shall be a member of the Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (FCICA) and/or certified by the Certified Floorcovering Installers Association (CFI). Flooring contractor to be specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have three (3) years minimum documented experience in commercial installation of similar flooring materials and participation in manufacturer's environmental program including responsible flooring removal, recycling, and installation.
- B. Flooring installer will be responsible for the proper product installation, including floor preparation in all the areas indicated in the Drawings to receive Kinetex modules. The installation standard will be as listed in J+J Flooring Group Kinetex Installation Instructions.
- C. Manufacturer qualifications: Manufacturing facility to ISO 14001 certified and have a minimum of 10 years experience in the manufacture of commercial flooring.
- D. Manufacturer to provide field service personnel to assist in project start-up as required by the job and will notify Owner, Architect, General Contractor, or another designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.

- E. Flooring materials shall meet the following test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory. Certified test reports shall be submitted by the manufacturer for each test method. Products submitted for approval shall meet requirements listed below:

1. Pill Test / DOC-FF-1-70 (ASTM D-2589) - Requirement: Pass
2. Flooring Radiant Panel / ASTM E-648 - Requirement: Class I (Above .45 w/cm)
3. CRI VOC Chamber Test/Indoor Air Quality test (CRI-IAQ) Green Label Plus™ Test.
4. Lightfastness: Rating of not less than 5 on International Grey Scale after 40 SFU's when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 16E.
5. Crockfastness: Minimum stain rating on International Grey Scale of not less than 5 wet or dry when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 165.
6. Atmospheric Fading: Burned Gas shall not be less than 5 on International Grey Scale after two cycles on each test as per AATCC Test Method 129 Ozone and AATCC Test Method 23.
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (ASTM C 423-02): NRC Rating of 0.30
8. Impact Insulation Classification (ASTM E 492-09): IIC Rating of 64
9. Slip Resistance (ASTM 1028-96): Complies with ADA Guidelines for level surface
10. Thermal Insulation (ASTM C 518): R-4

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the installation site in the manufacturer's original packaging and in good condition. Packaging to contain manufacturer's name and marks, identification number, shipping and handling instructions and related information. Place pallets of textile composite flooring modules on a flat surface (do not double stack pallets).
- B. Delivered and stored materials shall be available for inspection as required by the Owner, Architect, installer and the manufacturer.
- C. Materials, including adhesives, shall be delivered to the installation site at a minimum of 48 hours prior to the start of installation and stored in a clean and dry room that measures above 65 deg F and below 95 deg F and measures between 10 percent and 65 percent relative humidity (RH).

#### 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL/FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. To maintain temperature and relative humidity, permanent heating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) shall be in operation. After work is completed, the ambient room temperature should remain at 65 deg F and relative humidity between 10 percent and 65 percent for 48 hours. These materials and related adhesives shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from heating fixtures and appliances such as hot-air registers, radiators, or other. Site conditions shall include those specified in the flooring manufacturer's installation instructions and shall also include sufficient heat, light and power required for effective and efficient working condition.

## 1.06 WARRANTIES

- A. Manufacturers Warranties: All warranties shall be issued by the manufacturer as standard published warranties on all types of flooring modules within this document. Second source warranties that involve parties other than the textile composite flooring manufacturer are unacceptable. If the product fails to perform as warranted when installed according to the J+J Flooring Group's Kinetex installation instruction and maintained according to J+J Flooring Group's Kinetex maintenance instructions, the affected area will be repaired or replaced at the expense of the manufacturer. J+J Flooring Group will provide standard published written performance warranties for the following:
1. Lifetime product performance. Will not delaminate along seams or lose more than five (5 percent) percent by weight of fiber during its useful life.
  2. Lifetime static propensity, meaning built-in protection below 3.0 kv as tested under AATCC-134.
  3. Lifetime Stain Removal
  4. Lifetime Colorfastness (Light and Crocking)
- B. Installers Warranty: Flooring installer shall provide Owner a written warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of no less than two (2) years after the Date of Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Equal to Kinetex and Envision brands of J+J Flooring Group, P.O. Box 1287, Dalton, GA, 30722. [\(800\) 241-4586](tel:8002414586), [JJ-KINETEX.COM](http://JJ-KINETEX.COM) and [JJ-INVISON.COM](http://JJ-INVISON.COM). Please contact George Taylor, [\(601\) 317-9919](tel:6013179919), [george.taylor@jjflooringgroup.com](mailto:george.taylor@jjflooringgroup.com)
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers products are acceptable:
    - a. Forbo - Flotex
    - b. Bolyu – Svelte
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

## 2.02 FLOORING MATERIALS

- A. Invision Catwalk II Walk-off Modular (tiles) by J&J Flooring Group (TCF-1)
1. Product: Catwalk II Walk-off Modular 7268
  2. Color: Ref to Section 09 05 15-Color Design
  3. Construction: Textured Patterned Loop
  4. Backing: Nexus® Modular
  5. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
  6. Fiber Type: Encore® SD (with recycled content)
  7. Face Weight: 34oz./sy (1153grams/m2)
  8. Pile Density: 7443 oz./y3. (275.99.kg/m3)

9. Gauge: 1/10 (3.94 rows/cm)
10. Stitches: 8.33 stitches/in (3.28 stitches/cm)
11. Pattern Repeat: N/A
16. Standard Size: 24 inches by 24 inches
- 17.. Warranties: Lifetime Fiber Performance for Wear, Lifetime for Tuft Bind Strength (edge ravel, yarn pulls, zippering), Lifetime Protection from Delamination Failure, Lifetime Fiber Performance for Static, Lifetime Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants, Lifetime Stain Removal
18. Testing Specifications:
  - a. Pill Test: Yes
  - b. Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1
  - c. Smoke Density: Less than 450.0 flaming (ASTM E 662)
  - d. Static Test: Less than 3.0kv (AATCC-134)
  - e. Lightfastness : Yes

## 2.03 ADHESIVES

- B. Comply with manufacture's written recommendations.
  1. Kintex PreFix®, a quick installation for all Kintex textile composite flooring products. The release liner easily peels away to reveal a series of pre-applied adhesive strips that securely anchor the Kintex module in place, (PreFix Primer is required).
  2. Commercialon® Premium Modular Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, a premium modular flooring adhesive specifically formulated for bonding J+J Flooring Group's Nexus® Modular PVC backed carpet to the floor

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- B. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials as indicated in the Drawings.
- B. Provide edge strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish, unless otherwise noted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive installation of modules.
- B. Verify that floor-mounted utilities are in correct location and that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F 710; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by carpet manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- C. J+J Flooring Group requires that flooring be inspected prior to installation for proper style, color and potential defects. No claims will be honored if the modules are installed with visible defects. Should there be a problem, call J+J Flooring Group's Customer Relations Department at [800.241.4586](tel:800.241.4586).

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Dust, dirt, debris and non-compatible adhesive must be removed before the installation begins. Surfaces must be smooth and level with all holes and cracks filled with Portland cement-based patch reinforced with polymers. Adhesive cannot be applied to any substrate where chemical or solvent-based cleaners have been used.
- B. Floor slab preparation is to include all required work to prepare the floor for installation of the product as specified in this document. Floor slab preparation shall meet conditions as specified in J+J Flooring Group's Kinetex textile composite flooring installation instructions.
- C. Concrete Moisture Testing and Ph Testing: Substrate surfaces must be tested for moisture emission. The Contractor shall perform moisture testing prior to starting the installation. ASTM-F 2170-2 relative humidity probe moisture testing is required. Acceptable relative humidity probe testing results are up to 95 percent RH. Alkalinity tests shall also be performed per ASTM F 710. The maximum acceptable pH is 10.0.
- D. New Concrete - New concrete must be fully cured and free of moisture (comply with ASTM F 710). New concrete requires a curing period of approximately 90 days.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Once the temperature and relative humidity in area for installation have been stabilized, loose lay the modules within the installation area and allow them to precondition for 48 hours prior to installation. Module installation shall not commence until painting and finishing work is complete and ceiling and overhead work is tested, approved and completed. Traffic shall be closed during the installation of the textile composite flooring products. Verify concrete slabs are dry per the standards for bond and moisture tests listed in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Install flooring in strict accordance with the finish drawings and J+J Flooring Group's installation instructions for each type of flooring.
- C. Adhesive System: J+J Flooring Group require the use of their adhesives. No substitutions are allowed for adhesive
  - 1. PreFix Pre-Applied Adhesive:
    - a. PreFix Primer Application (Required).
      - 1.) Pour diluted primer onto substrate and roll on using 3/8 inch nap or foam roller. Do not puddle. Additional coats may be required upon visual inspection.
      - 2.) Allow material to dry to touch. Lower substrate temperatures and/or higher humid conditions could extend drying time.
    - b. Installing PreFix Kintex Modules:
      - 1.) After PreFix primer has dried, begin installation at intersection of central module anchor lines. Peel off release film and save it to be recycled. Complete installation one quarter area at a time laying modules firmly and accurately along anchor lines. Follow approved installation method(s) for each specific product.

2. Full spread Commercialon® Premium Modular Pressure Sensitive Adhesive using a 1/32 inch by 1/16 inch by 1/16 inch “U” or “V” notch trowel or spread using a 3/8 inch foam paint roller. Keep the roller saturated and wet with adhesive throughout the installation in order to maintain a constant spread rate. Allow to completely dry so adhesive does not transfer when touched. The spread rate for Commercialon Premium Modular Adhesive is approximately 140 sq. yds. per four gallon bucket. Nexus® Modular Spray Adhesive is available in a 14 lbs cylinder (coverage is approx. 165 sq yds). Note: Inadequate amounts of adhesive can cause modules to shift and move and will not be covered by warranty. Warranty coverage requires the use of Commercialon Premium Modular.
  - D. Module Placement: Arrows are printed on the module backing to show pile/machine direction. A tight installation without compression is mandatory for optimum performance and appearance of the modular installation. It is critical that each module uniformly touch each adjoining module without a gap. To ensure a clean tight fit, do not pull/tug or slid-in modules, but instead lay each module into its location against the adjoining module. See specific product specifications for approved installation method(s).
  - E. Pallet and Bundle Sequencing: It is very important to install Kinetex and Invision modules in the order they were manufactured; this is easily accomplished by selecting pallets in sequential order and following the numbers located on each bundle of modules. Typically, an installation will begin with the lowest bundle numbers and progress through the highest numbers until the project is complete. Installing modules by bundle sequence will assure the most even uniform look possible. (For layout and installation instructions refer to J+J Flooring Group's Kinetex and Invision Installation Instructions.)
  - F. Completing Installation: To avoid dislodging modules, do not walk on or move furniture onto modules until the area is completely anchored. Roll entire area with 75-100 lb. roller in both directions (north-south and east-west) after completion of installation. Protect new modular surface with sheets of plywood or hardboard when transporting heavy furniture on carts or dollies. As a final step, vacuum the entire area with an upright vacuum.
- 3.04 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES
- A. Install accessories as required by drawings and per manufacturer's written specifications.
- 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Follow J+J Flooring Group's maintenance guidelines.
  - B. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
  - C. Clean and vacuum surfaces.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 09 90 00

## PAINTS AND COATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Painting and finishing of exterior and interior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections of the Work.
  - 1. The Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical Work, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. "Paint" means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
  - 3. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where the natural finish of the material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select these from standard colors available for the materials system specified.
- B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.

## 1.02 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following categories of Work are not included as parts of the field-applied finish Work, or are included in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various Sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items. Also, for fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.
- C. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) plastic toilet enclosures, prefabricated partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixture, switch-gear and distribution cabinets.
- D. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundations spaced, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, and duct shafts.
- E. Finished Metal surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including basic materials analysis and application instructions for each coating material specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated. Submit color samples for selection by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Indicate submitted manufacturer's closest STANDARD colors that match colors specified or provide "Custom" color if not match.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss/sheen of topcoat indicated.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Comply with Articles 3.7 and 3.8 indicating each type of primer, intermediate coat and topcoat required for each substrate by product name and number.
  2. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
- E. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer / supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product / color / finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, including touch-up procedures.
- F. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider formal written requests from Contractor for substitution of products in place of those specified if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect. Substitutions which decrease the film thickness, the number of coats applied, change the generic type of coating or fail to meet the performance criteria of the specified materials WILL NOT be approved. All primers and topcoats plus the seam sealer and pit filler shall be furnished by the same manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
  - 1. Name or title of material.
  - 2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
  - 4. Manufacturer's name.
  - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 6. Thinning instructions.
  - 7. Application instructions.
  - 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of product surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paint late in the day when dew and condensation are likely to form; or snow, rain, fog or mist is expected; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instruction. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

#### 1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Company, Montvale, NJ. Tel. (800) 344-0400.
  - 2. Farrell-Calhoun Paint, Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 526-2211.
  - 3. PPG Paints, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel (412) 434-3131.
  - 4. Rust-Oleum, Vernon Hills, IL. 60061. Tel. (800) 323-3584.
  - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company, Cleveland, OH 44115. Tel. (800) 321-8194.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

**2.02 COLORS AND FINISHES**

- A. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes will be selected from color chips submitted by contractor. Prior to beginning Work, the Architect will select color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples.
- B. Colors Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit the substrates and service indicated. Lead content in the pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.5 percent lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of the paint by weight.
- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coats system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primer or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

**2.03 MATERIAL QUALITY**

- A. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard, BEST GRADE product WILL NOT be acceptable. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of the named manufacturers are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
- B. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting Work is to be applied and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator. Starting of painting Work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
  - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

## 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 1. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.
  - 2. Remove, if necessary, for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Following completion of painting of each space or area, re-install the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
  - 4. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments.
  - 5. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
  - 6. Remove mildew by washing with a mixture of 1 part liquid chlorine bleach to 3 parts water. Before use, be sure to read and follow instructions and warnings on label. Rinse thoroughly.
  - 7. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process with not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- B. Ferrous Metals:
  - 1. Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
  - 2. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare. Where required by other Sections of these Specifications, clean and touch-up with the same type shop primer.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with acceptable non-petroleum based solvent.

- D. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of all dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of the priming coat.
1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required being job-painted, as soon as practicable upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, under sides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling, etc. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dry.
  2. When transparent finish is required, use sealer as recommended by manufacturer. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with sealer immediately upon delivery to project.

### 3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applications and techniques best suited for the substrate and type of material being applied. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- B. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint. Paint the back-sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
- C. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges the same as the exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- E. Omit the first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated or barrier coat is required for compatibility.
- F. Scheduling Paint: Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

- G. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- H. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical Work include items exposed to view in mechanical equipment rooms, in occupied spaces and where indicated on Drawings or specified in other Sections. Coordinate with Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Sections.
  - 1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
    - b. Heat exchangers.
    - c. Tanks.
    - d. Ductwork.
    - e. Motor, mechanical equipment and supports.
    - f. Accessory items.
  - 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Conduit and fittings.
    - b. Switchgear.
- I. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Re-coat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint Work not in compliance with specified requirements.

### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements.
  - 4. Contractor shall remove non-complying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials.
  - 5. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

**3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cleaning: During the progress of the Work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect Work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing Work. Correct damage by others for protection of their Work, after completion of painting operations. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces

**3.07 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Provide the following Benjamin Moore paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
  - 1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
    - a. Prime Coat: Super Spec HP P04 Acrylic Metal Primer
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-gloss
    - c. Topcoat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-gloss
  - 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
    - a. Prime Coat: Super Spec HP P04 Acrylic Metal Primer
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M Acrylic Semi-gloss
    - c. Topcoat: Super Spec HP P29 D.T.M Acrylic Semi-Gloss
- B. Provide the following Ferrell-Calhoun paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
  - 1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 Waterborne 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
  - 2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 Waterborne 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C Tuff-Boy 8000 Line Waterborne 100% Acrylic DTM (1.7 mils DFT)



C. Provide the following PPG Paints, Inc. paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Tech DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel, 90-374 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)

D. Provide the following Rust-Oleum paint systems for various substrates, as indicated:

1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 3700 Series DTM Acrylic, (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 3700 Series DTM Acrylic, (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
  - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance Beyond No VOC UMA (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance Beyond No VOC UMA (2.0-3.0 mils dry)

E. Provide the following Sherwin-Williams paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
2. Steel Shop Primed: (structural steel framing exposed to view including steel lintels and steel stairs and handrails)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S/W Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S/W Sher-Cryl™ HPA Acrylic, B66-350 Series (2.5-4.0 mils dry)

## 3.08 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

## A. Provide the following Benjamin Moore paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
  - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-gloss Enamel
  - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-gloss Enamel
2. Gypsum Drywall( Egg Shell)
  - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Enamel
  - c. Topcoat: #N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Enamel
3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
  - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #V341 Waterborne Epoxy
  - c. Topcoat: #V341 Waterborne Epoxy
4. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
  - a. Prime Coat: #206 Super Spec Hi-Build Block Filler
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
5. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
6. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
  - a. Prime Coat: P04 Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N110 SK 5000 Dry Fall Flat
  - c. Topcoat: #N110 SK 5000 Dry Fall Flat
7. Painted Woodwork
  - a. Prime Coat: #N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer Sealer
  - b. Intermediate Coat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
  - c. Topcoat: #N539 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
8. Concrete Garage Floor (Refer to Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish)
9. Concrete Floor Sealer (Clear)
  - a. Prime Coat: TuffCrete Solvent Acrylic Stain Clear
  - b. Topcoat: TuffCrete Solvent Acrylic Stain Clear.

## B. Provide the following Ferrell-Calhoun paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
  - a. Prime Coat: F/C #380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (1.8mils DFT)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3300 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Semi-Gloss Enamel (2.0 mils DFT)
  - c. Topcoat: F/C #3300 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext
  - d. Semi-Gloss Enamel (2.0 mils DFT)
2. Gypsum Drywall( Egg Shell)
  - a. Prime Coat: F/C #380 Perfik-Seal Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (1.8mils DFT)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3900 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Latex Eggshell Enamel (2.1 mils DFT)
  - c. Topcoat: F/C #3900 Line Evergreen "Zero Voc" Acrylic Int/Ext Latex Eggshell Enamel (2.1 mils DFT)

3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #235 Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Undercoater (1.7 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #3300 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel (1.6 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C #3300 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel (1.6 mils DFT)
  4. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #470A Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Masonry Block Filler (10 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
  5. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
  6. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #5-56 100% Acrylic All Purpose Metal Primer (1.8 mils DFT). Spot prime if needed.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #999 Tuff-Boy Water-Base Dry Fog Flat (3.2 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C #999 Tuff-Boy Water-Base Dry Fog Flat (3.2 mils DFT)
  7. Painted Woodwork
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #699 Waterborne 100% Acrylic Enamel Undercoater (1.6 mils DFT)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
    - c. Topcoat: F/C #600 Line 100% Acrylic Interior Semi-Gloss Latex Enamel (1.9 mils DFT)
  8. Concrete Garage Floor (Refer to Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish.)
  9. Concrete Floor Sealer (Clear)
    - a. Prime Coat: F/C #1106 Tuff-Boy Clear Acrylic Waterproofing Sealer
    - b. Topcoat: F/C #1106 Tuff-Boy Clear Acrylic Waterproofing Sealer: Add Skid-Tex Slip Resistant to topcoat.
- C. Provide the following PPG Paints, Inc. paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
    - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 9-500 (1.4 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, 9-500 (1.4 mils dry)

2. Gypsum Drywall( Egg Shell)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, 9-300XI (1.4 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, 9-300XI (1.4 mils dry)
3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pure Performance Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 (1.4 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Pitt Glaze Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-551 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Pitt Glaze Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy, 16-551 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
4. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Speedhide Interior Exterior Latex Block Filler, 6-7 Series (7.4 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
5. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 (2.0 to 3.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
6. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech DTM Acrylic Primer Finish, 90-712 (2.0 to 3.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Super Tech WB Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, 6-725XI
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Super Tech WB Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, 6-725XI
7. Painted Woodwork
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Seal Grip Interior Acrylic Primer Finish, 17-951 (1.2 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: PPG Interior Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Metal Finish, 7-374 (1.5 to 2.0 mils dry)
8. Concrete Garage Floor (Refer to Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish)
9. Concrete Floor Sealer (Clear)
  - a. Prime Coat: PPG Perma Crete Plex Seal WB Waterborne Clear Acrylic Concrete Sealer, 4-6200.
  - b. Topcoat: PPG Perma Crete Plex Seal WB Waterborne Clear Acrylic Concrete Sealer, 4-6200; Anti Slip Additive to the topcoat. Note-New concrete must be etched prior to application.

- D. Provide the following Rust-Oleum paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:
1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi-Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi-Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
  2. Gypsum Drywall( Egg Shell)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Satin, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Satin, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
  3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Dry Wall Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 5300 Series WB Epoxy (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 5300 Series WB Epoxy (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
  4. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Water Tite Flexible Primer & Finish (5.0-6.0 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
  5. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Semi Gloss Acrylic (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
  6. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Universal Primer, (1.0-2.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum 5100 Series Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum 5100 Series Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Flat
  7. Painted Woodwork
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Bulls Eye 123 Acrylic Primer (1.0-1.5 mils dry)
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
    - c. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum Zinsser Perma White Interior Acrylic Semi Gloss, (1.5-2.0 mils dry)
  8. Concrete Garage Floor (Refer to Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish.)
  9. Concrete Floor Sealer (Clear)
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-Oleum® Natural Look Concrete Sealer – Clear
    - b. Topcoat: Rust-Oleum® Natural Look Concrete Sealer – Clear; Slip Resistant Additive to the topcoat.

E. Provide the following Sherwin-Williams paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated:

1. Gypsum Drywall (Semi-Gloss)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W Harmony Low Odor Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B10 Series (1.6 mils dry)
2. Gypsum Drywall( Egg Shell)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex EgShel, B20-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex EgShel, B20-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
3. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25 (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W211/ B60V25 (2.5-3.0 mils dry)
4. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25 (8.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 (1.6 mils dry)
5. Ferrous and Zinc Coated Metal
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.0-3.0 mils dry)
6. Exposed Structural steel and Roof Deck (shop primed steel)
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProCryl® Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (2.0-4.0 mils dry)-Spot prime if needed.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2
  - c. Topcoat: S-W Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall, B42W2
7. Painted Woodwork
  - a. Prime Coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600 (1.0 mils dry)
  - b. Intermediate Coat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.4-3.0 mils dry)
  - c. Topcoat: S-W ProClassic Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31 Series (2.4-3.0 mils dry)

8. Concrete Garage Floor (Refer to Section 03 35 25 - Concrete Floor Hardener and Polish.)
9. Concrete Floor Sealer (Clear)
  - a. Prime Coat: H&C Concrete Stain Solid Color Water Based - Clear
  - b. Topcoat: H&C Concrete Stain Solid Color Water Based - Clear; H&C SharkGrip Slip Resistant Additive to the topcoat. Note-New concrete must be etched prior to application.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 11 00

## VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards.
2. Tackboards.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selections).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component parts, including data substantiating materials comply with requirements.

## B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of panel joints.
2. Include sections of typical trim members.

## C. Samples: 3 copies of full range of color samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Furnish 12-inch square samples of sheet materials and 12-inch lengths of trim members for color verification after selections have been made.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.

## B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## A. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Unless otherwise acceptable to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all visual display boards by one manufacturer for entire project.



- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
    - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc., P.O. Box 910, Harrison, AR 72602. Tel. (870) 743-2200.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Best-Rite Manufacturing, Temple, TX, Tel. (800) 749-2258.
  - 2. Marsh Industries, Inc., New Philadelphia, OH, Tel. (800) 426-4244.
  - 3. PolyVision Corporation, Suwanee, GA, Tel. (800) 620-7659.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Markerboard: Equal to Claridge Series #LCS-2000-R type "A" factory built marker board with map rail with tan cork insert, jamb trim, and chalk trough with end closures. LCS<sup>3</sup> = porcelain enamel surface on 7/16 inch MDF-medium density fiberboard with Moisture Barrier Back approx. 1/2 inch thick overall, color # 100 white.
  - 1. Extruded aluminum trim to have anodized satin finish. Include standard eraser and assorted LCS markers.
  - 2. Size: 4 feet by 6 feet.
  - 3. One unit required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

- B. Tackboard: Equal to Claridge Series # 1 type "CO" factory built tackboard.
  - 1. Tackboard is Claridge 1/4-inch Cork on 1/4 inch Hardboard, color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standards.
  - 2. Size: 4 feet by 6 feet.
  - 3. One unit required unless additional units are indicated on the Drawings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

Installer shall examine areas and conditions under which units are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.
- B. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation. Comply with Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 1. If units are not shown on Drawings, install units in location(s) as directed by Project Engineer.

#### 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify accessories required for units are properly installed and operating units are adjusted and properly functioning.
- B. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room. Cover and protect visual display surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 14 00

## SIGNAGE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Signage for room identification system.
2. Wall mounted exterior sign.

## B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of signage required.

## B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

## C. Samples: Submit 3 samples of each color and finish of exposed materials and accessories required for specialty signs. Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review of samples will be for color and texture only.

1. When requested, furnish full-size samples of specialty sign materials.

## D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations (Room numbers) specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Sample warranty.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

## A. Maintenance data.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Provide each type of sign as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

## A. Deliver components correctly packed to prevent damage. Store in secure area out of weather. Handle per manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications for interior and exterior signage are based on products manufactured by Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc., Schenectady, NY. Tel. (800) 223-7705.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Gemini Incorporated, Cannon Falls, MN. Tel. (800) 538-8377.
  2. Matthews International Corp., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 628-8439.
  3. Scott Sign Systems, Inc., Sarasota, FL. Tel. (800) 237-9447.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT SIGN SYSTEM.

- A. Exterior Signage: Wall mounted Series 200 Dimensional Letter, Helvetica and Helvetica Medium styles, size and location(s) as shown on Drawings. Text shall be center justified unless shown otherwise.
- B. Interior Signage for Offices: Wall mounted Series 300 sub-surface process, borderless, square edge, vinyl tape mounting, with square corners. Design so that paper insert can be installed from each end. Comply with 2010 ADA requirements.
- C. Interior Signage for Restrooms, Crew Room, Lockers, Storage (2): Wall mounted Series 200A Sand-Carved, borderless, square edge, vinyl tape mounting, square corners. Comply with 2010 ADA requirements.

## 2.03 COMPONENTS - EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Materials: Cast aluminum, projected mount with sleeve and stud.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color.

## 2.04 COMPONENTS – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Window Inserts: Laser printed paper insert with MDOT watermark will be furnished by Owner. Text will be left justified unless noted otherwise.
- B. Sign Face: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick, matte first surface.
- C. Adhesive: Pressure sensitive, adhesive film on second surface.

- D. Insert Guide Rails: 0.040-inch thick vinyl tape.
- E. Tactile Laminate: Polyamid Resin.
- F. Laminating Base: Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.
- G. Fasteners: 0.030- inch thick, double-face tape.
- H. Stand: Clear Acrylic, 0.080-inch thick.
- I. Sizes as Follows:
  - 1. Type No. 1: 9 inches wide by 3 inches high.
  - 2. Type No. 2: 6 inches wide by 9 inches high.
  - 3. Type No. 3: 9 inches wide by 3 inches high with window insert.

## 2.05 BRAILLE AND TACTILE COPY

- A. Comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act 2010. Tactile copy to be raised 1/32-inch minimum from sign first surface by manufacturer's photomechanical stratification processes. Translation of copy into Braille shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer.

## 2.06 FINISHES – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Color: Selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard.
- B. Surface Texture: Matte.

## 2.07 FONT

- A. Font Type: Helvetica Medium, unless noted otherwise.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXANIMATION

- A. Contractor, with Installer present, shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the specialty signs are to be installed and notify the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work.
  - 1. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with ADA 2010 requirements.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Install sign units and components at the locations shown or scheduled, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners, unless otherwise indicated. Attach signs to substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown.
  2. Install level, plumb, and at the proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
  3. Position sign on wall surface 2 inches from strike side of doorframe. Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest tactile character and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from baseline of the highest tactile character (comply with 2010 ADA requirements).
- B. Mounting Method-Double Sided Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear strips of tape symmetrically to face of substrate. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive tape strips.
- C. Mounting Method-Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION – EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Method - Projected Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
  1. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.05 SCHEDULES – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Sign Type No. 1: Crew Room, Locker Room, Storage (2).
- B. Sign Type No. 2: Toilet Rooms (Men's Toilet, Unisex Toilet).
- C. Sign Type No. 3 Offices (2).

3.06 SCHEDULES – EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Building Letters: Flat – Letter style will be determined by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from all styles available.
  - 1. 17 inches high by 1-1/2 inches deep, 11 Letters: MAINTENANCE.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 21 15

## SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic (polymer) toilet compartments, floor-mounted and overhead braced.
2. Solid-Plastic wall-hung urinal screens.

## B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selected).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, color charts and detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation, including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit job-specific shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other Work.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.
- C. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.
- D. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorage, which must be built into other work for installation of toilet partitions and related work; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt of toilet partitions and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.



## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer: Furnish a written warranty covering all plastic components against breakage, warping, corrosion and delamination for a period of 25 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Scranton Products Inc., 801 East Corey Street, Scranton, PA 18505. Tel. (800) 445-5148.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Bradley Corp / Mills Partitions, Menomonee Falls, WI. Tel (800) 272-3539.
  - 2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp., Erie, PA. (814) 833-1154.
  - 3. Knickerbocker Partition Corp, Melville, NY. Tel. (516) 546-0550.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be fabricated from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material manufactured under high pressure forming a single component section which is waterproof, non- absorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marring with pens, pencils or other writing utensils. All to arrive at job site with special protective plastic covering.
- C. Characteristics: Dual component compression molded High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) of solid virgin resin materials in colors that extend throughout the surface; doors, partitions and pilaster shall have (HDPE) as the core material).
  - 1. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be a minimum of 1 inch thick and all edges machined to a radius of 0.250 inch and all exposed surfaces to be free of saw marks.
  - 2. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14 inches above the finish floor.
  - 3. Pilasters shall be 82 inches high and fastened into a 3-inch high stainless steel pilaster shoe with a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt.
  - 4. Urinal screens shall be 24 inches wide by 42 inches high with 41 inch continuous aluminum wall brackets.

5. Finish shall be similar and equal to standard color chart selections from Scranton Products. Color of doors and pilasters to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from Manufacturer's Classic and Mosaic color collection with orange peel texture.
6. Aluminum (heat sinc) edging strips to be fastened to the bottom edge of all doors and panels using vandal proof stainless steel fasteners.

## 2.03 HARDWARE

### A. Door Hardware:

1. Hinges: Aluminum Continuous Stainless Steel Helix for door height.
2. Each door shall be supplied with one coat bumper / hook made of chrome plated zamak. Each handicapped door to include one door pull and one wall stop.
3. Door Strike and Keeper: fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy).
  - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
  - b. Length of Strike" 6 inches.
  - c. Fasteners: Wrap around flange surface mounted and through bolted to pilaster with one-way sex bolts.
4. Door Latch: Housing: Fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy).
  - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
  - b. Fasteners: Surface mounted and through bolted to door with one-way sex bolts.
  - c. Slide Bolt and Button: Heavy aluminum with a black anodized finish.

### B. Wall Brackets: Full-length continuous aluminum stainless steel double ear. Brackets shall be used for all panel to pilaster and pilasters to wall connections.

1. Attach brackets to adjacent wall construction with No. 14 by 1-1/2 inch stainless steel Phillips head screws.
2. Anchor screws directly behind the vertical edge of pilasters at 12-inch intervals along the full length of bracket and at each 12-inch interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.

### C. Headrail: Heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 alloy) with anti-grip design.

1. Finish: Clear anodized finish.
2. Fasteners: Fastened to the headrail bracket by a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt, and fastened to the tops of pilasters with stainless steel, tamper resistant torx screws.

### D. Handrail Brackets: Headrail brackets shall be 16-gage stainless steel with a satin finish and secured to the wall with #14 stainless steel screws.

### E. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel shoes

### F. Accessories: Furnish units with chromium-plated finish, unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between panels and walls. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

## 3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

## 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 22 14

## CHAIN LINK PARTITIONS AND GATES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Chain link partitions, framing and gates. The Work includes, but is not limited to, posts, framing, chain link fabric, tie wire, tension wire, hardware and miscellaneous framing & supports.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM- American Society for Testing and Materials:
  - 1. ASTM A123 – Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - 2. ASTM A153 – Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
  - 3. ASTM A392 – Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
  - 4. ASTM F567 – Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
  - 5. ASTM F1083 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
  - 6. ASTM F1345 – Standard Specification for Zinc-5% Aluminum-Mischmetal Alloy- Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
- B. NPS – National Pipe Standards.
- C. CLFMI Product Manual – Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute.
- D. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Certification: Submit manufacturer's or fabricator's test results and other data certifying that all materials furnished for construction of chain link partitions comply with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. The Owner reserves the right to retest all materials.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AMICO (Alabama Metal Industries Corp.), Birmingham, AL. Tel. (800) 366-2642.
  2. Master-Halco, Anchor Fence Division, Edgewood, MD. Tel. (800) 229-5615.
  3. Southwest Wire, Inc., Norman, OK. Tel. (800) 348-9473.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

- A. Provide chain link fabric for partitions and gates in configurations as shown on the Drawings and conforming with the following:
1. Gage: 9.
  2. Mesh Size: 2 inches square.
  3. Height: As required by Drawings.
  4. Coating: Class C spelter coating.

## 2.03 FRAMING

- A. Metal posts shall be of the size, configuration and minimum weight per foot as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings. Round steel posts shall be galvanized steel pipe, coated inside and out, and shall comply with ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.

## 2.04 FRAMING (OPTION)

- A. Post: Round steel posts meeting the following specifications will be acceptable alternates to those meeting the requirements of ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.
- B. Pipe: Manufactured by cold rolling electric resistance welding of high strength steel having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi conforming to ASTM A 446 or A 569.
1. The exterior surface of the pipe shall be triple coated with hot-dip galvanized zinc followed by a chromate conversion coating and urethane or polyurethane acrylic top coating.
  2. The interior surface of the pipe shall be given corrosion protection by zinc rich organic coating or hot-dipped galvanized zinc coating.

- C. Requirements: Pipe shall meet the following requirements for wall thickness and weight per linear foot:

Nominal PIPE Size (I.D. Inches)	Minimum Thickness (Inches)	Minimum Wt./Ft. (Pounds)
1-1/4	0.110	1.820
1-1/2	0.120	2.281
2	0.130	3.117

2-1/2

0.160

4.640

- D. Pipe Strength: The strength of the pipe shall be the product of the yield strength and the section modulus, and shall not be less than that of pipe equivalent diameter conforming to ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40.
- E. Protective Coating: Conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 181 for grade 2 posts and rails with hot-dip galvanized zinc plus organic exterior coatings.

## 2.05 FABRIC FILLED GATES

- A. Gate frame shall be constructed from pipe complying with ASTM F 1083, Schedule 40 and to the design and dimensions as shown on the Drawings.
  - 1. Connections shall be welded and watertight.
  - 2. Frame shall be hot dip galvanized after welding.

## 2.06 TENSION WIRE

- A. Tension wire shall be of the same material as the partition wire being used, shall be of good commercial quality, and shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Base metal of zinc coated tension wire shall be steel wire having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi.
  - 2. Spelter coating shall comply with AASHTO M 279, Class 1.

## 2.07 TIE WIRE

- A. Tie wire shall be of good commercial quality zinc coated steel of the size and spacing as shown on the Drawings. Spelter coating shall comply with AASHTO M 279, Class 1.

## 2.08 HARDWARE

- A. Provide industrial duty steel, malleable iron or ductile iron hardware galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.
  - 1. Provide hinges, drop rods and hold-open fittings at all gates.
  - 2. Provide with heavy-duty cantilever latch with padlock equal to Schlage 45-101.
  - 3. Provide base plates that bolt to floor with flush mounting.
  - 4. Provide anchors, sleeves and all required fasteners to secure the Work.

## 2.09 CONCRETE FOR ANCHORS AND FOOTINGS

- A. Concrete for anchors and footings shall conform to requirements of Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M-36, corrugated 16-gage steel, galvanized, depth as indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

## A. General:

1. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation.
  - a. Set Work accurately in location, alignment and elevation measured from established lines and levels.
  - b. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for installation to other Work.
2. The bottom of partitions shall not be more than one inch from the surface of finished floor slab.
3. Attachment: Wire shall be stretched taut and firmly attached to posts and braces by methods and spacing as indicated. All wire shall be installed to the required elevation.

## B. Partition Posts: Install foundation tube and posts in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## C. Gate Frames: Provide gates and frames constructed of round tubular members continuously welded at all corners and intersections. Install gates plumb, level and secure for full opening without interference. Hang swing gates in hinges so they will remain motionless in any position.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 10 26 13

CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Vinyl / Acrylic surfaced mounted Corner Guards.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for corner guards.
- B. Samples: Submit 3 samples of material finishes, profiles and colors for corner guards.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Resilient, Plastic Corner Guards: Assembly consisting of snap-on plastic cover installed over continuous retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90 degree turn to match wall condition. Install full height, unless height indicated otherwise on the Drawings, at all outside corners in corridors and elsewhere as shown on the Drawings.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Construction Specialties, Inc. Model SSM-20 or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
    - b. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
    - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
  - 2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; in dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selected).
  - 3. Retainer: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
  - 4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
  - 5. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.



Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant corner guards level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
  - 1. Install impact-resistant corner guards in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Provide mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- C. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 28 13

## TOILET ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Mirrors
2. Toilet Paper Dispenser
3. Grab Bars
4. Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle
5. Clothes Hook
6. Mop Holder
7. Under Lavatory Guards (required where hot water line is exposed).

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of all toilet accessories. Show all anchorage and other necessary items including mounting heights.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  2. Identify products using designations indicated.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide products of the same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in the same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to the MDOT Architect. Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of units will not be permitted, except where otherwise indicated.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt of toilet accessories and other materials, examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings (Bradley Washroom Accessories Division, P.O. Box 309, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051. Tel. (800) 272-3539 or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc., New Windsor, NY. Tel. (845) 562-3332.
  2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Jackson, TN. Tel. (731) 424-7000.
  3. Plumberex Specialty Prod., Inc. Thousand Palm, CA. Tel. (800) 475-8629.
  4. Truebro, Inc., Ellington, CT. Tel. 860) 875-2868.
- B. Mirrors: Provide 1/4-inch tempered glass mirrors with 3/4 inch stainless steel channel frame with mitered corners. Mirrors shall be 24 inches by 36 inches equal to Bradley model 781-24362. Locate at each toilet lavatory mounted in locations shown.
- C. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel Non-Controlled dual-roll toilet tissue dispenser equal to Bradley model 5241-50. Locate at each toilet mounted in locations shown.
- D. Grab Bars: Provide 1-1/2 inch diameter horizontal 2 wall stainless steel grab bars with safety-grip non-slip finish and concealed mounting equal to Bradley model 8122. Locate at toilets where indicated at heights shown. Contractor shall provide at each water closet one 36-inch horizontal grab bar one 42-inch horizontal grab bar and one 18-inch vertical grab bar; installation must meet all ADA 2010 requirements.
- E. Towel Dispenser: Provide semi-recessed mounted stainless steel paper towel dispensers/waste receptacle equal to Bradley model 237-10 Locate at each area with lavatory/sink where shown and at height shown.
- F. Clothes Hook: Provide surface mounted stainless steel hook equal to Bradley model 9135 at each Toilet Room, unless coat hooks are provided with toilet partition doors.
- G. Mop Holder: Provide surfaced mounted stainless steel mop and broom holder equal to Bradley model 9933. One piece construction with welded gusset and hooks. Holder consists of spring activated rubber cams on plated steel retainers. Unit measures 14 inches high by 34 inches long, with 4 hooks and 3 holders. Shelf projects 8 inches. Locate at each service sink where shown and at height shown or if not shown then per the Project Engineer's instructions.

## H. Under Lavatory Guard:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping and allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

- I. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which toilet accessories are to be installed.
1. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation General: Comply with all ADA requirements including proper mounting heights.
- B. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
1. Use concealed fastenings wherever possible.
  2. Provide theft-resistant fasteners for all accessory mountings.
  3. Install concealed mounting devices and fasteners fabricated of the same material as the accessories, or of galvanized steel, as recommended by manufacturer.
  4. Install exposed mounting devices and fasteners finished to match the accessories.
- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 10 43 15

DEFIBRILLATORS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Automated external defibrillator, including cabinet, accessories and mounting brackets.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product manufactured / distributed by (J.L. Industries, Inc., 4450 W. 78<sup>th</sup> Street Circle, Bloomington, MN 55435. Tel. (612) 835-6850) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Philips Healthcare, Andover, MA. Tel. (866) 333-4246.
  - 2. Physio-Control, Inc., Redmond, WA. Tel. (800) 442-1142.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

2.02 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR

- A. Defibrillator: Provide Defibrillator for location(s) as indicated on the Drawings, equal to Medtronic LIFEPAK® CR "plus".
- B. Cabinets: Provide cabinet(s) equal to J.L. Industries stainless steel recessed type cabinet complying with ADA requirements. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Medtronic LIFEPAK® CR "plus" Defibrillator. Provide complete unit(s) with Commander Alarm and Saf-T-Lok™ options.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which automated external defibrillator(s) are to be installed. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation General: Comply with all ADA requirements including proper mounting heights.
- B. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- C. Securely fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Defibrillator unit(s) shall be mounted in exposed locations as indicated on the Drawings, or if not indicated, as directed by the Project Engineer/ MDOT Architect. A minimum of one unit is required.
- E. Check cabinet(s) for scratched, nicked, and other surface defects. Cabinet(s) with these conditions shall be repaired or replaced.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect unit(s) from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Portable multi-purpose, dry-chemical and class K wet chemical fire extinguishers including cabinets, accessories and mounting brackets.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for all portable fire extinguishers required.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by J.L. Industries, Inc., 4450 W. 78<sup>th</sup> Street Circle, Bloomington, MN 55435. Tel. (612) 835-6850.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Amerex Corp., Trussville, AL. Tel. (205) 655-3271.
  - 2. Larsen's Mfg. Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (612) 571-1181.
  - 3. Potter-Roemer, Santa Ana, CA. Tel. (800) 366-3473.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Provide fire extinguishers for each location indicated, in colors and finishes that comply with requirements of governing authorities.
- B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical for Cabinet Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmic 10E, UL rated 4A-80BC, 10 lb. nominal capacity.

- C. Class K Wet Chemical for Cabinet Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Saturn 15, UL rated 2-A: K, 6 liters nominal capacity. Locate in Break Room.

#### 2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's bracket designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of proper size for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in manufacturer's standard plated finish.

#### 2.04 EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan 1032F17 with ADAC option. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Cosmic 10E extinguisher. Provide black die-cut letters, vertical.
  - 1. Cabinets are required at drywall partitions.
- B. Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmopolitan stainless steel cabinet with return trim, rolled edge recessed model 2032F17 including ADAC option with flush pull handle. Provide Fire-FX option where located in a fire rated wall. Cabinet shall accommodate the Saturn 15 extinguisher. Provide black die-cut letters, vertical.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with ADA and applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- C. Securely fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Fire Extinguisher units shall be mounted in exposed locations indicated, or if not indicated, in a manner such that no point in the building will be further than 75 feet from an extinguisher. Provide one unit with cabinet in Admin. Corridor, 3 wall mounted in Shop Service Bay, one wall mounted in the Shop Storage Room, and one wall mounted in the Platform Storage. Units shall be required within 20 ft. of all Mechanical Rooms and exits. Type K units shall be required in Break Room-one unit with cabinet.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 10 51 13

## METAL LOCKERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Locker units with hinged doors, metal bases, tops, filler panels, closed bases, finished end panels, accessories, and hardware.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM A446 – Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.
- B. ANSI/ASTM A526 – Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and product data on locker types, sizes and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: Furnish 3 samples of materials, texture, color and finishes available for Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's selection.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Penco Products, Inc., 1820 Stonehenge Drive, Greenville, NC. 27858 Tel. (800) 562-1000.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Art Metal Products, Deerfield Beach, FL. Tel. (800) 252-5633.
  - 2. List Industries, Inc., Deerfield Beach, FL. Tel. (800) 776-1342.
  - 3. Lyon Metal Products, Montgomery, IL. Tel. (800) 323-0082.
  - 4. Republic Storage Products, LLC, Uniontown, OH. Tel. (800) 477-1255.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

**2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

**2.03 SELECTED UNIT**

- A. Vanguard Model 6175V Single Tier Locker with standard louvered doors. Size: 72 inches overall height by 15 inches width by 21 inches depth. Provide closed bases and finished end panels.

**2.04 MATERIALS**

- A. All parts shall be made from prime grade mild cold rolled sheet steel free from surface imperfection, and capable of taking a high grade enamel finish.

**2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Each locker tier shall have chrome plated zinc alloy die-cast case and door handle, door latch channel assembly, polished aluminum number plate (2-1/4 inches wide x 1 inch high with 3/8 inch high black etched numerals), hat shelf approximately 9 inches below top of locker and coat rod.

**2.06 FINISHES**

- A. Chemically pretreat metal with a six stage cleaning phosphatizing and metal preparation process. Finish coat shall be hot airless electrostatically applied baked on enamel.
- B. Paint lockers in color as selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standard range of 17 colors. Refer to Section 09 05 15-Color Design.

**2.07 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal lockers at location show on Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, and flush installation.
- B. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum pullout force: 100 lbs. Bolt adjoining lockers units together to provide rigid installation.
- C. Install bases, end panels, filler panels and accessories.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and latches to operate without binding. Verify that latches are operating satisfactorily.

3.03 TOUCH-UP PAINT

- A. Touch-up all marred finished with factory supplied paint. Color shall match finished product.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 10 56 14

METAL STORAGE SHELVING AND SAFETY CABINET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Metal storage shelving and safety cabinets as indicated on the Drawings.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component part, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Color Charts: For (3 copies) each exposed product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Eagle Manufacturing Company, Wellsburg, WV. Tel. (847) 298-9250.
  - 2. List Industries, Inc., Deerfield Beach, FL. Tel. (800) 776-1342.
  - 3. Lyon Metal Products, Montgomery, IL. Tel. (603) 892-8941.
  - 4. Penco Products Inc., Greenville, NC. Tel. (800) 562-1000.
  - 5. Stanley Vidmar, Allentown, PA. Tel. (800) 523-9462.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

2.02 STORAGE SHELVING

- A. Metal Storage Shelving: Equal to Penco Products Open Clipper Heavy Duty Steel Shelving Unit Model No. 1H7026, 36 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 87 inches high with 6 shelves.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
  - 1. Color will be selected from standard color chart by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## 2.03 SAFETY CABINET

- A. Safety Cabinet: Equal to Eagle Manufacturing 90 Gallon Tower™ Safety Cabinet model 1992XLEGS. Cabinets shall meet OSHA, NFPA Code 30 and FM approval.
  - 1. Shelves: 2 shelves 29 inches deep.
  - 2. Legs: Adjustable 4 inches high.
  - 3. Finish Color: Yellow.
  - 4. Dimensions: 43 inches wide by 34 inches deep by 69 inches high.
  - 5. Door Style: 2 manual close; self-latching.
  - 6. Cabinet: 18-gage steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mountings as indicated.
- B. Securely attach all components together in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 1. Securely fasten units to adjacent units and to wall as required so that units will not move or fall.

### 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## SECTION 10 73 16

## CANOPIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Extruded aluminum cantilever bracket support canopies as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants.
  - 2. Section 09 05 15 – Color Design.
  - 3. Section 13 34 19 – Metal Building Systems.

#### 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's standard literature and specifications for canopies.
- B. Shop Drawings: Showing fabrication and installation of canopies including plans, elevations and details of components and attachments to other units of work. Indicate materials, profiles of each metalwork member and fitting, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples: Samples for initial selection purposes furnish three (3) required, in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing full range of colors and other finish characteristics available for each item indicated below:
  - 1. Include 6-inch-long samples of linear shapes.
  - 2. Include 6-inch square samples of plates.
  - 3. Include full-size samples of castings and forgings.

#### 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials in clean, dry location, away from polyethylene sheeting in a manner that permits air circulation within covering. Handle metalwork on site to a minimum; exercise care to avoid damaging metal finishes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed products shall comply with the 2018 International Building Code, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis which has been prepared by, or under the supervision of, a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Mississippi.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## 2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Mapes Canopies, LLC, 7748 North 56<sup>th</sup> Street Lincoln, NE 68514 Tel.(888) 273-1132
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Architectural Covers & Enclosures, LLC, Rossville, TN. Tel. (901) 483-1945.
  - 2. Dittmer Arch. Alum., Winter Springs, FL. Tel (800) 822-1755.
  - 3. Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc., Lithia Springs, GA. Tel. (800) 341-3325.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements. .

## 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Canopy decking and fascia shall be extruded aluminum, alloy 6063-T6, in profile and thickness shown in current Mapes brochures. .
  - 1. Fasteners shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated as provided by the manufacturer.
- B. Roof deck shall be Flat Soffit Super Lumideck
  - 1. Deck sections shall be designed to the proper length to withstand the design load as determined by the local code.
- C. Cantilever supported brackets shall be standard finish.
- D. Water drainage shall be accomplished as a spill out on the front corners.

## 2.04 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Equal to all weather aluminum cantilever bracket support canopy with 3 Inches extruded Flat Soffit Super Lumideck 0.078 decking members and style "J", 1/8 inch thick by 8 inches high heavy extruded aluminum, fascia.

## 2.05 FINISHES

- A. Standard Finish: Clear Anodized.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible, to ensure proper fitting of metalwork. Do not delay job progress; allow for adjustments and fitting where taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Installation:
  - 1. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Contractor: Coordinate with metal building manufacturer to provide secondary framing as required to support canopies.
  - 3. Installer: Erection shall be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's approved installer.
  - 4. Care: Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage or scratching.
    - a. Workmanship must be of the very best with neat miters and fitted joints.

#### 3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing materials from damage during the installation process.
  - 1. When installation is complete, repair or replace damaged items.
  - 2. Replacement items are to match the original.

#### 3.03 CLEAN-UP

- A. After work is complete, remove waste materials and dispose off the owner's property.

END OF SECTION



Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

SECTION 11 31 15

RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electric Range.
2. Refrigerator.
3. Microwave.
4. Overhead Exhaust Hood
5. Ice Machine.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's brochures, technical data, installation, maintenance and operating instructions for each item and component part specified, including data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. General Electric Company (GE), Louisville, KY. Tel. (800) 626-2000.
2. Ice-O-Matic, Denver, CO. Tel. (800) 423-3367
3. Magic Chef Co., Wood Dale, IL. Tel. (888) 775-0202
4. Manitowoc Ice, Inc., Manitowoc, WI. Tel. (920) 682-0161.
5. Scotsman Ice System, Vernon Hills, IL. Tel. (800) 726-8762
6. Whirlpool Corporation, Benton Harbor, MI, Tel. (866) 807-6777.

Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLIANCES

- A. Electric Range: 30-inch drop-in electric range equal to GE® Model JD630STSS, stainless steel, Cooktop Burner radiant smoothtop, cooktop surface gray patterned ceramic glass, self-clean oven, with Optional Backguard JXS32SS. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 27 inches by 31-1/4 inches by 28-1/2 inches.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- B. Refrigerator: GE® Energy Star 23.0 cu. ft. capacity Side-By-Side with Dispenser equal to Model GSE23GYDFS with factory-installed icemaker, Stainless steel. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 69-5/8 inches by 32-3/4 inches by 34-3/4 inches
- C. Microwave: 2.2 cu. ft. oven capacity, 1100 watts Built-in Sensor type, equal to GE Profile™ Model PEB7227ANDD Gray, with GE 30-inch stainless steel built-in trim kit Model JX7230SLSS. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 14 inches by 24-1/8 inches by 19-3/4 inches.
- D. Overhead Exhaust Hood: 30-inch Under the Cabinet Hood equal to GE® Model JVB5300SJSS, stainless steel, complete with 120V, 2.5 amp power/rating, convertible venting type with recirculating exhaust and optional Charcoal Filter JXCF55, incandescent cooktop lighting, removable grease filter, single mesh and carbon, include UXRC70 remote control. Fan and light controls shall be ADA compliant. Approx. Dimensions (HxWxD) 5-1/2 inches by 29-7/8 inches by 20 inches.
- E. Ice Machine: Equal to Model Full Cube CIM0836A with IFQ1 water filter system by Ice-O-Matic. Power supply shall be 208-230/60/1. Ice Storage Bin Model B55, 510 lbs. bin storage capacity. Furnish seven-year parts and labor warranty on evaporator

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION AND COORDINATION

- A. Verify and provide all plumbing and electrical hook-ups, drains and electrical outlets required for proper operation by the appliances specified prior to rough-in. Coordinate with Electrical and Plumbing subcontractors.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- C. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Utilities: Comply with plumbing and electrical requirements.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units plumb and level, in locations and with mountings as shown. Securely attach to supporting structure with concealed fasteners, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Remove shipping packaging and install components as per manufacturer's instructions.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of installation, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 12 21 14

## HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS - METAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats at windows.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of blind unit required.
  - 1. Include methods of installation for each type of opening and supporting structure.
  - 2. Transmit copy of instructions and recommendations to the installer.
- B. Samples: Submit (3 copies) samples of each exposed metal finish, cords, tapes and tassels required. Architect's review of samples will be for design, color, and finish only.
  - 1. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

## 1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each blind as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings.
  - 1. Unless otherwise acceptable to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, furnish all blind units by one manufacturer for the entire project.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Hunter Douglas, Architectural, 12975 Brookprinter Place, Suite 210, Poway, CA. Tel. (800) 727-8953.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Levolor Contract, McKinney, TX, Tel. (800) 826-8021.
  - 2. Springs Window Fashions Contract, Middleton, WI, Tel. (800) 327-9798.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

**2.02 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS**

- A. Manufacturer: Hunter Douglas Commercial Lightlines Aluminum Blinds 1" de-Light Model CD88.
1. Color to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturers' full line of standard colors.
  2. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selected.

**2.03 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS**

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate horizontal louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Handrail: U-shaped profile with rolled edges, measuring 1-3/8 inch by 1-3/8 inch by .024 inch constructed of corrosion resistant steel and providing a sleek beveled edge valance-free design. Internally fit with components required for specified performance and designed for smooth, quiet, trouble-free operation. Headrail finish to be standard baked-on polyester and to match slats. Ends fitted with .024 inch steel end lock with adjustable tab for centering blinds.
1. Increase metal thickness as recommended by the manufacturer for large blind units. Cross-brace for extra rigidity.
  2. Furnish complete with tilting mechanism, top and end brace, top cradle, cord lock, and accessory items required for the type of blind and installation indicated.
- C. Bottom Rail: Standard tubular steel bottom rail designed to withstand twisting or sagging.
1. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved bottom.
  2. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps of the same color as rail.
  3. Finish rails the same color as slats, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slats: Standard, spring tempered aluminum slats not less than 0.008 inches thick.
1. Provide 1 inch narrow slats, with other components sized to suit.
- E. Braided Ladders: Standard polyester support cords with integrally braided ladder rungs.
1. Provide cord size and rung spacing as required for each type of blind shown.
- F. Tilter: Standard enclosed, lubricated, tilting mechanism which will tilt and securely hold the tilting rod, slats and bottom rail at any set angle.
1. Furnish wand (or rod) type tilter consisting of standard tilter mechanism adopted for rotating wand operation.
  2. Furnish manufacturer's standard plastic or aluminum rod of proper length to suit blind installation.

- G. Cords: Standard braided polyester cord, sized to suit blind type, equipped with soft-molded plastic rubber or composition tassels securely attached to each cord end.
  - 1. Cord Locks: Provide manufacturer's standard cord locks for each type of blind.
  - 2. Cord Equalizers: Nylon, self-aligning type, designed to maintain horizontal blind position.
- H. Hardware: Furnish standard brackets, supports and internal reinforcement as required to suit blind type and size.
  - 1. Finish exposed hardware and accessories to match rail color.
- I. Finish: Prime aluminum slats with chromate conversion coating, followed by manufacturer's standard glass-smooth, baked-on synthetic resin enamel finish.
  - 1. Refer to Section 09 05 15 – Color Design for color selection.

## 2.04 FABRICATION AND OPERATION

- A. Prior to fabrication, verify actual opening dimensions by accurate site measurements.
  - 1. Adjust blind dimensions for proper fit in all openings.
  - 2. Fabricate components of blinds from non-corrosive, non-staining, non-fading materials which are completely compatible with each other, and which do not require lubrication during normal expected life.
- B. Fabricate blind units to completely fill the openings as indicated, from head to sill and jamb to jamb.
  - 1. Space supporting tapes or cords in accordance with manufacturer's standards, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Space louver blades (slats) to provide overlap for light exclusion when in the fully closed position.
- C. Equip blind units, unless otherwise indicated, for the following operation:
  - 1. Full-tilting operation with slats rotating approximately 180 degrees.
    - a. Place tilt operation controls on left-hand side of blind units.
  - 2. Full-Height raising, to manufacturer's minimum stacking dimension with lifting cord locks for stopping blinds at any point of ascending or descending travel.
    - a. Place pull cords on right-hand side of blind units.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
  - 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
  - 3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.
- B. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 12 48 43

## FLOOR MATS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Metal-rails, tapered (3 sides) Aluminum-frame, surfaced mounted with square end vinyl adjacent to door opening, removable, exterior carpeted floor roll-up mats located at Exterior Building Entrances.
- B. Related Sections: Section 09 05 15 – Color Design (for color selection).

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. The Aluminum Association
- C. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)
- D. The National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI)

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For manufacturers' product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and recommended maintenance practices.
- B. Shop Drawings: Materials description, component dimensions and details. Show plan view that clearly indicates traffic direction and size of mat.
- C. Samples: Submit 3 samples of manufacturer's full range of available colors and finishes for materials exposed to view.

## 1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source: All floor mats required by this Section shall be products of only one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer: Company regularly engaged in producing types of floor mats required by this Section and with minimum 10 years documented satisfactory experience
- C. Slip Resistance: Comply with ASTM D-2047-96, Coefficient of Friction, minimum 0.60 for accessible routes.
- D. Utilize superior structural aluminum alloy 6063-T6 for rail components.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

## 2.02 ACCEPTACLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc., Saint Paul, MN. Tel. (651) 631-1607.
  2. C/S Group, Muncy, PA. Tel. (888) 834-4455. (Basis-of-Design)
  3. J. L. Industries, Inc. Bloomington, MN. Tel. (800) 544-6077.
  4. Musson Rubber Company, Akron, OH. Tel. (800) 321-2381.
- B. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.03 ROLL-UP RAIL MATS

- A. Roll-up, Aluminum-Rail Hinged Mats: Equal to C/S Group Surface-Mounted Floor Mat, Model M2 Pedimat AA.
1. Carpet Tread Inserts: .EC-Exterior Carpet shall be solution dyed polypropylene fibers with 50/50 blend of 600/12-denier multi filament and 595/D1 monofilament, available in one of 4 standard colors as offered by manufacturer. Color selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. The texturized fibers have ultraviolet blockers and color as an integral part of the filament. Each carpet fiber and monofilament shall be fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths. (Waterproof fibers do not get soggy, rot, fade or stain.) Carpet weight shall be 32-oz./yd<sup>2</sup>.
  2. Rails: Extruded aluminum 6063-T6 as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's anodized colors.
  3. Surface-Mounted Frames: Tapered Aluminum (3 sides) with mitered corners. Square end vinyl one side at entrance (notch in field as required to fit). Color as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from full range of manufacturer's anodized colors.
  4. Mat Size: 6 feet wide by 5 feet deep (traffic direction).

## 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.
  - 1. Provide mechanical fasteners at tapered aluminum frame after alignment using double face tape. Locate fasteners approximately 3 inches from corners and ends and then approximately 24 inches on center.
  - 2. Install mats after Final Cleaning of Project Floor.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At Project Completion, clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 13 34 19

## METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Building Type: The building is a single-story, single-span, rigid-frame-type pre-engineered metal building of the nominal length, width eave height, and roof pitch indicated on the Drawings.
2. Exterior Walls: Field assembled, un-insulated panels attached to Insulated Barrier Wall System.
3. Roof system: Standing-seam insulated panel roof with concealed clips and factory-applied sealant.
4. Components and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard building components and accessories may be used, provided components, accessories, and complete structure conform to design indicated and specified requirements.

## B. Related sections:

1. Plywood wainscot is specified in Section 06 10 00.
2. Mineral wool insulation is specified in Section 07 21 18.
3. Personnel doors and frames and finish hardware are specified in Sections 08 11 13 and 08 71 00.
4. Overhead service doors, including operators, are specified in Section 08 33 23.
5. Colors are specified in Section 09 05 15 - Color Design.
6. Painting for ferrous metal exposed to view is specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
7. Aluminum canopies are specified in Section 10 73 16.

## 1.02 STRUCTURAL FRAMING AND ROOF AND SIDING PANELS

- A. Design anchor bolts, structural members, and exterior covering for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the MBMA's "Design Practices Manual" and in accordance with structural loading indicated on Drawing Sheet S1.1.
- B. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC's "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- C. Light Gage Steel: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS's "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.
- E. Metal Roofing: Comply with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty and product information for building components, accessories and color chart.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for anchor bolts, structural framing system, roofing and siding panels, and components and accessories not fully detailed or dimensioned in manufacturer's product data.
  - 1. Structural Framing: Furnish erection drawings. Include fabrication and assembly details. Show anchor bolts' settings and sidewall, end-wall, and roof framing.
  - 2. Wall Panels: Provide panel layouts and details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorage, trim, flashing, closures, and special details.
  - 3. Roof Panels and Sheet Metal Accessories: 1/4-inch-scale layouts and 1-1/2-inch-scale details of accessories; show profiles, methods of joining to system components and dissimilar building materials, flashing of each condition for roof penetrations, and anchorage.
- C. Certification prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi, verifying that anchor bolts, structural framing and covering panels meet loading requirements and codes (IBC 2018), including design calculations.
- D. Installer certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article.
- E. Submit sample copies of the Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty prior to fabrication and installation for MDOT Architect's approval. DO NOT start roofing installation without MDOT Architect's approval of Guarantee and Warranty. Refer to Division 00 Sections for State of Mississippi requirements.

**1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Executed copies of Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty.

**1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish 5 percent excess over required amount of nuts, bolts, screws, washers, and other required fasteners for each building. Pack in cartons labeled to identify contents and store on site where directed.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide buildings manufactured by a firm with 10 years' experience in manufacturing buildings similar to those indicated.
  - 1. The manufacturer shall be IAS Accredited (Class MB).
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector, with five (5) years minimum experience, who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty-five (25) years from date of Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels:
  - 1. The entire installation (sub-framing, clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eaves, ridge/valley flashing conditions, penetrations, roof to wall conditions as well as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of twenty (20) YEARS.
  - 2. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-prorated nor have exclusions that identify valleys, curbs, and flashings.
  - 3. Provide written warranty, signed by the manufacturer and his authorized installer / dealer, agreeing to replace / repair defective materials and workmanship with NO COST (NDL) to the Owner during the warranty period.
  - 4. Warranty period begins at the Date of Completion as determined by MDOT.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Kirby Building Systems, Portland, TN. Tel. (615) 325-4165.
- B. Comparable product by one of the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. ACI Building Systems, Inc., Batesville, MS Tel. (662) 563-4574.
  - 2. MBCI, Hernando, MS. Tel. (800) 206-6224
  - 3. Metallic Building Company, Houston, TX Tel (866) 800-6353
  - 4. Varco Pruden Buildings, Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 748-8000.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00- Product Requirements.

## 2.02 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall be designed according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
  - 1. Design Loads: As required by MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" and ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads.
  - 3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits.
  - 4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels:
  - 1. Insulated Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.003 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Insulated Barrier Wall System: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.001 cfm/sq. ft. at 20 psf air pressure differential when tested according to ASTM E E283.
- F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage at pressures of up to 20 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and ASTM E1646. Tested assembly must include endlap and sidelap conditions.
- G. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.
- H. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- I. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR Roof Products Qualified Product List for low-slope roof products. The panel shall provide a nominal R-value of 7.2 [hr·ft<sup>2</sup>· deg F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 deg F mean temperature and 8.0 [hr·ft<sup>2</sup>· deg F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 35 deg F mean temperature.

## 2.03 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse frames; rafters, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
  - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly.
  - 2. Frame Configuration: Single slope.
  - 3. Exterior Column Type: Uniform depth 12 inches (straight).
  - 4. Rafter Type: Tapered.
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, preprinted with coil coating.
- D. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- E. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

## 2.04 INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Standing-Seam Insulated Metal Roof Panels: Equal to Kingspan Insulated Panels' KingSeam formed as an insulated panel system with the following properties:
  - 1. Panel Thickness: Three (3) inches Minimum.
  - 2. R-Values 7.2 [hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-deg F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 3. Panel Width: Thirty-six (36) inches minimum and Forty-two (42) inches Maximum.
  - 4. Panel Lengths: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 5. Insulation Material: Non-CFC foamed-in-place closed cell Polyurethane foam cured to achieve a minimum density of 2.4 pcf as determined by ASTM D 1622
  - 6. Joint Configuration: Standing seam with thermally broken Concealed Clips.
  - 7. Panel Exterior Face: 24 gage Standard color system with 70 percent PVDF: Silversmith.
  - 8. Panel Interior Face: 26 gage Standard color system modified polyester (MP) Imperial White.
  - 9. Exterior Profile: 2 inches high standing seam, non-embossed (smooth) between seams.
  - 10. Accessories: Fasteners, Sealants, Standard and Custom Trim as required for a complete system.

**2.05 METAL ROOF PANELS (at 15'-0" Cantilevered Canopy)**

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels with concealed fastening system. Equal to MBCI Architectural Roof Panels SUPERLOK® mechanically field-seamed, vertical leg standing seam roof system:
1. Panel Width: Sixteen (16) inches minimum.
  2. Panel Lengths: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Joint Configuration: Vertical leg standing seam roof system two (2") inches high with concealed fastening system Standing seam with thermally broken Concealed Clips.
  4. Panel Exterior Face: 24 gage, Galvalume Plus®.
  5. Exterior Profile: 2 inches high standing seam, non-embossed (smooth) between seams.
  6. Coating: Galvalume Plus® acrylic coating.
  7. Accessories: Fasteners, Sealants, Standard and Custom Trim as required for a complete system.

**2.06 INSULATED BARRIER WALL SYSTEM**

- A. Insulated metal panel barrier system equal to Kingspan Insulated Panels Karrier Series with the following properties:
1. Panel Thickness: 2-1/2 inches
  2. R-Values: 7.2 [hr·ft<sup>2</sup>· deg F/Btu] per inch thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  3. Panel Width: Forty-two (42) inches maximum.
  4. Panel Lengths: As indicated on drawings
  5. Insulation Material: Non-CFC foamed-in-place closed cell Polyurethane foam cured to achieve a minimum density of 2.4 pcf as determined by ASTM D 1622
  6. Joint Configuration: Thermally broken tongue and groove joints oriented vertically
  7. Panel Exterior Face: 24 gage, Shadowline profile, smooth finish.
  8. Panel Interior Face: 24 gage, Shadowline profile, smooth finish.
  9. Exterior Coating: Fluoropolymer two-coat design series color system with 70 percent PVDF
  10. Color: Standard colors from manufacturer's full range of colors to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
  11. Integral Furring: Equal to Karrier Rail. Provide 16 gage flat rail integrated into the panel joint where exterior cladding is vertical. Provide 16 gage "hat channel" profile with 2 inches bearing surface integrated into the panel joint where exterior cladding is horizontal.
  12. Accessories: Fasteners, Sealants, Standard and Custom Trim as required for a complete system.

**2.07 EXTERIOR CLADDING METAL PANELS**

- B. Metal Panel Type 1 equal to Morin; a Kingspan Group Company, Exposed fastener panel:
1. Profile: C-37-7/8.
  2. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
  3. Panel width: 37- 5/16 inches (Note: 30 to 42 inches widths are acceptable.)
  4. Gage: 24 Ga minimum
  5. Panel Joint: Lap joint with staggered vertical locations
  6. Finish: Galvalume Plus®.
  7. Texture: Smooth



8. Provide 1-1/2 inch 16 gage corrosion resistant G90 "hat channel" at 24 inches maximum.
  9. Structural Performance: Maximum deflection of L/180 based on structural loads.
  10. Water penetration: Wall panels when tested shall have no water leakage at 6 pounds per square foot when tested as per ASTM E331.
  11. Air infiltration: maximum air leakage of 0.01 cfm per square feet of fixed wall area at a minimum static air-pressure differential of 1.57-foot pounds per square foot when tested as per ASTM E283
  12. Accessories: Closed Cell Closure strips, Fasteners, Sealants, Standard and Custom Trim as required for a complete system. Note inside corner, outside corner and field trim locations on elevations.
- C. Metal Panel Type 2 equal to Morin; a Kingspan Group Company, Concealed fastener panel:
1. Profile: F-12-0.
  2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches
  3. Panel width: 12 inches.
  4. Gage: 20 gage minimum.
  5. Panel Joint: Tongue and groove interlock joint.
  6. Panel Length: Vertical panels to be continuous. Flush joints with backer plate where required at horizontal panels. Where joints are required, stagger location so no joints are in alignment across three panels.
  7. Finish: 1.0 mil. Fluoropolymer (PVDF) Two Coat system: 0.2 mil primer with 0.8 mil Kynar 500 (70 percent PVDF) MICA color coat.
  8. Color: Blue Gray.
  9. Texture: Smooth.
  10. Provide 7/8-inch 16 gauge corrosion resistant G90 "hat channel" at 24 inches maximum, install "hat channel" vertically for horizontal panels and install "hat channel" horizontally for vertical panels, see Drawings.
  11. Structural Performance: Maximum deflection of L/180 based on structural loads.
  12. Water penetration: Wall panels when tested shall have no water leakage at 6 pounds per square foot when tested as per ASTM E331.
  13. Air infiltration: maximum air leakage of 0.01 cfm per square feet of fixed wall area at a minimum static air-pressure differential of 1.57-foot pounds per square foot when tested as per ASTM E283.
  14. Accessories: Closed Cell Closure strips, Fasteners, Sealants, Standard and Custom Trim as required for a complete system. Note inside corner, outside corner and field trim locations on elevations.

## 2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fascia, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated steel sheet (Galvalume AZ50) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF). Finished to match adjacent metal panels, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Gutters: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (Galvalume AZ50) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet preprinted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF). Finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Box-shaped profile, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 20'-0" long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  - 1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters
    - a. Provide support spaced at maximum of 4'-0" on center.
    - b. Strainers: Aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from 24 gage nominal-thickness (smooth, not corrugated), zinc-coated (Galvalume AZ50) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet pre-painted with coil coating (Kynar 500 with 70 percent PVDF). Fabricate in full-length long sections (rectangular-shaped), complete with formed elbows and offsets.
  - 1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
    - a. Straps shall be spaced 5'-0" on center maximum (minimum of 3 required per downspout).
    - b. Strap edges shall be rolled or smooth.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base.
- H. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners shall be color matched to the material being anchored.

## 2.09 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
  - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
  - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pre-tensioned.

- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
  2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
  3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
  4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
  2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
  3. Diagonal rod or cable bracing at roof.
  4. Portal Frame bracing at walls.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

### 3.02 METAL ROOF AND WALL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
  2. Refer to building elevations and details for exterior cladding wall panel orientation. Install Insulated barrier wall system panels vertically across metal building girts.
  3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material. Stagger lap joints so no two joints align across three panels.
- B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.03 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Remove protective film before installation, or immediately thereafter to prevent sunlight damage.
  2. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
  3. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
  5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
  6. Provide metal closures at rake edges and each side of ridge caps.
  7. As each panel is installed, crimp hidden clip assembly prior to placement of next panel.
- C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

### 3.04 INSULATED BARRIER WALL SYSTEM

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
- B. Install panels plumb, level, and true-to-line to dimensions and layout indicated on approved shop drawings.
- C. Cut panels prior to installation, where indicated on shop drawings, using a power circular saw with fine tooth carbide tip blade per manufacturer's instructions. Personnel should wear respiratory and eye protection devices.
- D. Butyl Weather Barrier Sealant: Apply non-skinning butyl sealant as shown on shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions as necessary to establish the vapor barrier for the panels. Use non-skinning butyl tube sealant only for tight metal-to-metal contact. Do not use non-skinning butyl tube sealant to bridge gaps.

- E. Place panel fasteners through pre-punched holes in attachment clips, concealed within the joint of the panel. Secure units to the structural supports. Space clips as recommended by manufacturer or otherwise indicated on the approved shop drawings.

### 3.05 EXTERIOR CLADDING METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to grits, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels complying with manufacturer's recommendation with 4 inches minimum.
4. Where joints occur at the ends of panels, stagger joints so that no two joints align within three panels.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.06 DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place according to manufacturers' written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.

- B. Personnel Doors and Frames: Install doors and frames according to SDI A250.8.

- C. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

- D. Door Hardware: Mount units at heights indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

1. Install surface-mounted items after finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
2. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.

3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
4. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.07 WINDOW INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install windows plumb, rigid, properly aligned, without warp or rack of frames or sash, and securely fasten in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
  1. Separate dissimilar materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

### 3.08 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches on center using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches on center in between.
  1. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be tested and inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
  2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 14 45 00 VEHICLE LIFTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Vehicle lifts including safety equipment, controls, and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 Sections – (for Plumbing requirements)
  - 2. Division 26 Sections – (for electrical requirements)

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ALI: Automotive Lift Institute.
- B. ANSI/ALI/ALCTV: Safety Requirements for the Construction, Testing, and Validation of Automotive Lifts.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation manual.
  - 4. Operations and maintenance manual.
  - 5. Safety manual.
- B. Shop Drawings: Template drawings and load reactions for lift application.

## 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

## 1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Executed warranty.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Factory trained authorized company.
  - 2. Company insured for completed operations of installing lifts.
- B. In addition to the other requirements outlined herein, lifts, shall comply with applicable requirements of ANSI standards. "Safety Requirements for the Construction, Care and Use of Automotive Lifts" as published by the American National Standards Institute. The lift company Quality Management System shall be ISO9001 certified.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor/manufacturer/installer has responsibility for a one-year Corrective Period for work of this Section from Date of Completion against deficiencies as stated in the manufacturer's standard warranty.
- B. Contractor/manufacturer/installer shall promptly and without inconvenience and cost to Owner correct said deficiencies: Failure due to defective materials and workmanship.
- C. Contractor/manufacturer/installer shall be notified immediately of defective products and be given a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods prior to return. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Rotary Lift., a Dover Company, 2700 Lanier Drive, Madison, IN 47250. Tel. (800) 445-5438.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  - 1. Challenger Lifts, Inc., Louisville, KY. Tel: (800) 648-5438.
  - 2. Mohawk Lifts, Amsterdam, NY. Tel: (800) 833-2006.
- C. Substitution requests WILL NOT be considered PRIOR to Contract Award. Substitutions that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01 25 00- Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

## 2.02 VEHICLE SERVICE LIFT

- A. 30,000 Lbs. Four Post Surface Mounted Drive on General Service Lift SM30S
  - 1. Capacity: 30,000 lbs.
  - 2. SM30S Series Single Point Manual Controls - Pneumatic (100 psi - 120 psi Air Required) Lock Release Electric Power Unit, UL201 Compliant, Over Hydraulic Cylinder Drive: (Models Bio-Fluid Compatible)
    - a. 4hp 208-230V 1 phase Motor.
  - 3. Minimum Bay Requirements: SM30S; floor space 16 feet by 30 feet.
  - 4. Rise: 68 inches (from floor to top of runway).
  - 5. Overall Length: SM30S; 25'-8 1/2"
  - 6. Overall Width: 12'-6"
  - 7. Inside of Columns: 133 inches.
  - 8. Between Columns: SM30S; 249 inches.
  - 9. Height of Columns: 7'-3/4"
  - 10. Width of Runways: 24 inches.
  - 11. Height of Runways: 8-3/4 inches.

12. Width Between Runways: 42 to 48 inches.
13. Maximum Wheelbase: SM30S; 235 inches.
14. Finishes: Blue, Standard RAL5005.
15. Accessories:
  - a. RJ9000Y-2BK: Rolling Jacks 9000 lbs. capacity (ea.) (100 psi minimum - 120 psi maximum required). Two required.
  - b. Internal Air Line Kit (100 psi minimum - 120 psi maximum required).
16. Lift shall be 3rd party certified by ETL testing laboratory and labeled with the ETL/Automotive Lift Institute (ALI) label that affirms the lifts meet conformance to all applicable provisions of American National Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV-2006 and in compliance with IBC 2018

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until supporting structures have been properly prepared.
- B. If supporting structure preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

#### 3.03 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lifts. Include a review of emergency systems and emergency procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies.
- B. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.
- C. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.

#### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 21 05 00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2021.
- E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250 2021.
- F. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- G. ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded 2016, with Errata (2017).
- H. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- I. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- J. ASTM A135/A135M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe 2021.
- K. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- L. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type) 2022a.
- M. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- N. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. NFPA 14 - Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems 2019, with Amendment.
- P. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
  - 1. Minimum three years experience.
- C. Conform to UL requirements.
- D. Valves: Bear UL and FM label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00- Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS**

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Comply with NFPA 13.
- B. Standpipe and Hose Systems: Comply with NFPA 14.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

#### **2.02 BURIED PIPING**

- A. AWWAA C900 PVC

#### **2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40 or ASTM A135/A135M Schedule 10, black.
  - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.5, steel flanges and fittings or ASME B16.11, forged steel socket welded and threaded.
  - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
  - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
  - 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

#### **2.04 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Vertical Piping:
  - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
  - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
  - 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- B. Plastic, Sheet Metal, or Moisture-Resistant Fiber: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Quarry Tile, Terrazzo, or Ceramic Tile Floors:
  - 1. Brass pipe.
  - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- D. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical Room Floors:
  - 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
  - 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- E. Clearances:
  - 1. Wall, Floor, Floor, and Partitions: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external; pipe diameter.
  - 2. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

## **2.05 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc: [www.apsonline.com](http://www.apsonline.com).
  - 2. The Metraflex Company: [www.metralflex.com.com](http://www.metralflex.com.com).
  - 3. Or approved equal.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
  - 1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  - 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  - 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

## **2.06 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Fire Protection Products, Inc: [www.fppi.com.com](http://www.fppi.com.com).
  - 2. Tyco Fire Protection Products: [www.tyco-fire.com](http://www.tyco-fire.com).
  - 3. Viking Group Inc: [www.vikinggroupinc.com](http://www.vikinggroupinc.com).
  - 4. Or approved equal.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material:
  - 1. Fabricate from nonferrous metal.
  - 2. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- C. Construction:
  - 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
  - 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

## **2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch (15 to 40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.

- E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- G. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

## **2.08 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com).
  - 2. Viega LLC; MegaPress: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
  - 3. Or approved equal.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements..
- B. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
  - 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
  - 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
  - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C) to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
  - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc electroplated steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Install standpipe piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 14.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 4. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- I. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- K. Structural Considerations:
  - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- L. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions and seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
  - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
  - 2. Aboveground Piping:
    - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
    - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
  - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
  - 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- M. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
  - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
  - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
  - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
  - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
  - 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
  - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Escutcheons:
  - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
  - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
  - 3. Attach plates at the underside only of suspended ceilings.
  - 4. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.



Special Provision 907-242-10

- O. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- P. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

**END OF SECTION**

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**SECTION 21 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Check valves.
- B. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
- C. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- D. Trim and drain valves.

**1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
- E. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.
- G. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.
- I. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- B. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), FM Global, or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
    - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
  - 1. Use sling to handle large valves, rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts.
  - 2. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:
  - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
    - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
    - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
    - c. Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
    - d. Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
  - 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
    - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim, and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Provide valves listed in FM (AG) Approval Guide under the following headings:
  - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
    - a. Indicator posts.
    - b. Valves:
      - 1) Gate valves.
      - 2) Single check valves.
      - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

- D. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- E. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
  - 2. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS (50 DN) and smaller.

## **2.02 CHECK VALVES**

- A. UL 312 and FM (AG) standard listing for check valves, Class Number 1045.
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- C. Type: Center guided check valve.
- D. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.
- E. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- F. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- G. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

## **2.03 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES**

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
- D. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
- E. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
- F. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Threaded.

## **2.04 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES**

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- E. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- F. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Flanged.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

## **2.05 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES**

- A. Ball Valves:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    - b. Body Design: Two piece.
    - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    - d. Port Size: Full or standard.
    - e. Seat: PTFE.
    - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
    - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
    - i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS (25 DN) through 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN): Threaded ends.
- B. Angle Valves:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
    - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
    - c. Ends: Threaded.
    - d. Stem: Bronze.
    - e. Disc: Bronze.
    - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
  - 1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
  - 2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.
  - 3. Replace all defective valves with new valves.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
  - 1. Section 211300 for application of valves in wet and dry pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
  - 1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in water supply connections and backflow preventer at potable water supply connections.
- D. Valves with threaded connections to have unions at equipment arranged for easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- E. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Position valves to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with Section 210553 requirements for valve tags, schedules, and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

**END OF SECTION**

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**SECTION 21 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tags.
- B. Pipe markers.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Instrumentation: Tags.
- B. Piping: Pipe markers.
- C. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- D. Valves: Tags.

**2.02 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 6. Or approved equal.
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 8. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

**2.03 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Company.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

4. MIFAB, Inc.: [www.mifab.com](http://www.mifab.com).
  5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
  - C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
  - D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
  - E. Color code as follows:
    1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- B. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
- E. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
- F. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
- G. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 21 11 00  
FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water pipe.
- B. Valves.
- C. Fire department connections.
- D. Private fire hydrants.
- E. Bedding and cover materials.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications 2014 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022.
- C. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals 2019.
- D. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings 2017.
- E. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants 2018.
- F. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances 2017.
- G. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- H. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm) 2016, with Errata (2018).
- I. AWWA M23 - PVC Pipe—Design and Installation 2020.
- J. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of fire service with size, location and installation of service utilities.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's catalog information.
  - 3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
  - 4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.

- C. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, fire hydrants, free-standing fire department connections, underground manholes and vaults, valve boxes, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, and exploded assembly views.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years experience.
- C. Provide grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- D. Date stamp castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies for quality assurance and traceability.
- E. Valves: Bearing product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- F. Products:
  - 1. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
  - 2. Refer to UL (FPSD) and FM Approval Guide.
- G. Perform Work in accordance with Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, local municipality, and local water utility requirements.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 WATER PIPE**

- A. PVC Pipe: Listed, AWWA C900 Class 100:
  - 1. Fittings: AWWA C111/A21.11, cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.

#### **2.02 VALVES**

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

### 2.03 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. Free-Standing Inlet:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Elkhart Brass Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.elkhartbrass.com/#sle](http://www.elkhartbrass.com/#sle).
    - b. Fire End & Croker Corporation: [www.croker.com/#sle](http://www.croker.com/#sle).
    - c. Potter Roemer.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Listed .
    - b. Type: Free standing type ASTM B584 poured brass alloy.
    - c. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch (65 DN) female inlets, thread size compatible with fire department hardware.
    - d. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi (1200 kPa).
    - e. Double clapper-valves, rocker-lug caps and chain, and cast-in function-identifying lettering.
    - f. Brass riser sleeve.
    - g. Finish: Cast brass.
    - h. Label: AUTO SPKR STANDPIPE.
    - i. Label: [AUTO SPKR].

### 2.04 PRIVATE FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Dry-Barrel:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. American AVK Company: [www.americanavk.com](http://www.americanavk.com).
    - b. Kennedy Valve Company: [www.kennedyvalve.com](http://www.kennedyvalve.com).
    - c. Mueller Company: [www.muellercompany.com](http://www.muellercompany.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Listed and AWWA C502.
    - b. Rated Working Pressure: 250 psi (1725 kPa).
    - c. Compression type, opening against system pressure and closing with system pressure.
    - d. Traffic breakaway type.
  - 3. Hydrant Cap and Stuffing Box: One piece design with water-tight cavity, sealed from contact with water.
  - 4. Operating Nut: One-Piece, bronze construction with protective weather seal or shield.
  - 5. Nozzles: Tamper resistant, 1/4 turn type with O-ring seals including retaining/locking screws or other suitable nozzle lock to prevent inadvertent removal.
  - 6. Main Valve: Provide reinforced, synthetic rubber or completely encapsulated with EPDM.
  - 7. Seat: Provide O-rings to seal drain-way and barrel from water leakage into shoe.
  - 8. Drains to momentarily flush outward when opened to remove debris and complete draining upon closing of the main valve.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 033000.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Refer to Section 211300 for waterflow and supervisory switches.

C. Tracer Wire:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Copperhead Industries, LLC: [www.copperheadwire.com/#sle](http://www.copperheadwire.com/#sle).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Provide magnetic, detectable conductor with clear plastic covering and imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.
3. Conductor to be of sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

**3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. Earthwork: Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Sections 31 23 11
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at each change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories.
- D. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

**3.04 INSTALLATION**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Location of Water Lines:
    - a. Do not install water line closer horizontally than 10 feet (3 m) from any sewer line unless indicated otherwise.
    - b. Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping:
      - 1) Install water piping minimum 10 feet (3 m) horizontally (measured edge-to-edge) from a sewer or sewer manhole where possible.
      - 2) Bottom (Invert) of Water Piping:
        - (a) Minimum 18 inches (450 mm) above top (crown) of sewer piping.
        - (b) Where this vertical separation of 18 inches (450 mm) above top (crown) of sewer piping cannot be obtained, the installation will be acceptable only when sewer piping is constructed of AWWA approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
      - 3) Sewer manhole must be of watertight construction and tested in place.
    - c. Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping:
      - 1) Crossing Under:
        - (a) Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, encase sewer line fully in concrete for a distance of at least 10 feet (3 m) on each side of the crossing, unless sewer line is made of pressure pipe with rubber gasketed joints and no joint is located within 3 feet (900 mm) horizontally of the crossing.

- 2) Crossing Over:
  - (a) Install water lines which cross over sewer force mains and inverted siphons at least 2 feet (600 mm) above these sewer lines; when joints in the sewer line are within 3 feet (900 mm) horizontally from the water line, encase joints in concrete.
  - (b) Provide a separation of at least 18 inches (450 mm) between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.
  - (c) When local conditions prevent a minimum, vertical separation as described above, use the following construction:
    - (1) Provide sewer piping passing over or under water piping constructed of AWWA approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
    - (2) Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches (450 mm) between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 20 feet (6.1 m), of the water piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints are equidistant and located as far as possible from the sewer piping.
  - d. Do not install water lines in the same trench with electric wiring.
  - e. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.
  - f. Do not install water piping through or to come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.
  - g. Where nonferrous metallic pipe crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 1 foot (300 mm) between pipes.
2. Sleeving:
  - a. Sleeve water piping where piping is required to be installed within 3 feet (900 mm) of existing structures.
  - b. Provide ductile iron sleeves.
  - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
  - d. Install water pipe and sleeve without damaging structures or causing settlement or movement of foundations or footings.
3. Pipe Laying and Jointing:
  - a. Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings.
  - b. Prior to placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in clean condition.
  - c. Provide proper facilities for lowering pipe sections into trenches.
  - d. Dropping or dumping of piping, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches is not permitted.
  - e. Cut pipe in a neat workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without forcing or springing.
  - f. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material.
  - g. Wedging or blocking between bells and spigots will not be permitted.
  - h. Install bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying.
  - i. Grade the pipeline in straight lines avoiding the formation of dips and low points.
  - j. Support piping at proper elevation and grade.
  - k. Secure firm, uniform support.
  - l. Wood support blocking will not be permitted.
  - m. Install pipe so that the full length of each pipe section and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings.

- n. Provide anchors and supports where necessary for fastening work into place.
- o. Provide proper provisions for expansion and contraction of pipelines.
- p. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made.
- q. Close open ends of piping temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads at the end of each workday.
- r. Do not install pipe during unacceptable trench conditions or inclement weather.
- s. Minimum Depth of Pipe Cover: Not less than 2-1/2 feet (760 mm).
- 4. Tracer Wire:
  - a. Install continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe.
  - b. Attach wire to top of pipe securely to prevent displacement during installation.
- 5. Connections to Existing Water Lines:
  - a. Ensure minimal interruption of service on the existing line.
  - b. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.
- 6. Penetrations:
  - a. Provide ductile-iron for pipes passing through walls of valve pits and structures.
  - b. Fill annular space between sleeves and walls with rich cement mortar.
  - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
- 7. Flanged Pipe: Install only above grade.
- B. Special Requirements:
  - 1. PVC Plastic Piping:
    - a. Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph "General Requirements"; with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, and setting of hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23.
    - b. Jointing:
      - 1) Push-On Joints:
        - (a) Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings.
        - (b) For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel.
        - (c) For push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint.
        - (d) Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints.
        - (e) Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23 for pipe joint assembly.
        - (f) Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.

- 2) Compression-Type Joints:
    - (a) Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the applicable requirements of AWWA C605 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.
    - (b) Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel.
  - 3) Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.
  - c. Offset: Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints to be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Project Engineer/MDOT Architect, not to exceed 5 degrees.
  - d. Pipe Anchorage:
    - 1) Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated.
    - 2) Provide thrust blocks in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for reaction or thrust blocking and plugging of dead ends, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks to be as indicated.
    - 3) Use concrete, ASTM C94/C94M, having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi (15 MPa) at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
    - 4) Provide metal harness as indicated.
  - e. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.
- C. Valves:
1. Set valves on solid bearing.
- D. Free-Standing Fire Department Connections:
1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13 and the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  2. Fire Department Connection to Main: Install ball drip valves at each check valve.
- E. Fire Hydrants:
1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13, the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, and the local water utility.
  2. Set fire hydrant plumb and brace at grades and locations in upright position and as indicated.
    - a. Where hydrant barrel passes through concrete slab, position 1 inch (25 mm) thick piece of standard sidewalk expansion joint material around section of barrel passing through concrete.
  3. Provide thrust blocks on all hydrant tees.
    - a. Provide thrust block behind hydrant shoe if hydrant lateral is not restrained.
    - b. Avoid covering drain ports, bolts, or fittings when placing concrete thrust block.
  4. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe.
  5. Coating Requirements:
  6. Remove and dispose of unsuitable materials and debris in accordance with local or State requirements.

### **3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve surrounding service main to 6 inches (150 mm) above floor and 3.0 feet minimum below grade. Size for 2 inches (50 mm) minimum of glass fiber insulation stuffing.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
  - 2. Provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for field testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in division 22 and 26 specifications.
  - 3. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently and at least 5 days after placing of concrete after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently and at least 5 days after placing of concrete.
  - 4. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system, using only potable water.
  - 5. Test water piping in accordance with NFPA 13, where the additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 13.
  - 6. Pressure test piping to 150 psi
  - 7. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
  - 8. Prepare reports of testing activities.

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, remove and haul away all surplus material, including debris resulting from the work.

### **3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
  - 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
  - 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Location: At project site.
  - 4. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 21 13 00  
FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- B. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements 2015.
- C. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- D. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements 2016.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
  - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Project Engineer/MDOT Architect.
- D. Samples: Submit two of each style of sprinkler specified.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
  - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to UL (DIR) requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

- D. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear ITS (Warnock Hersey) label or marking.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
  - 1. Tyco Fire Protection Products, a Tyco Business: [www.tyco-fire.com](http://www.tyco-fire.com).
  - 2. Viking Corporation: [www.vikinggroupinc.com](http://www.vikinggroupinc.com).
  - 3. Or approved equal.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM**

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: Light Hazard (building), Ordinary Hazard Group 1 (Mechanical Rooms), and Ordinary Hazard Group 2 (stage).
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- E. Provide fire department connections where indicated.
- F. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- G. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.03 SPRINKLERS**

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.
  - 1. Response Type: Quick.
  - 2. Coverage Type: Extended.
  - 3. Finish: Brass.
  - 4. Cover Plate Finish: Enamel, color white .
  - 5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

6. Manufacturers:
  - a. Tyco Fire Protection Products: [www.tyco-fire.com/#sle](http://www.tyco-fire.com/#sle).
  - b. Globe.
  - c. Or approved equal.
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. .
- B. Exposed Area Type: Upright type.
  1. Response Type: Quick.
  2. Coverage Type: Extended.
  3. Finish: Enamel, color black .
  4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Tyco.
    - b. Globe.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Sidewall Type: Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
  1. Response Type: Quick.
  2. Coverage Type: Extended.
  3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
  4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
  5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Tyco.
    - b. Globe.
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
  1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
  2. Include all supports and bracing.
  3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com/#sle](http://www.victaulic.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.04 PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
  1. Test and drain valve.
  2. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
- B. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy chrome plated gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install buried shut-off valves in valve box. Provide post indicator.
- D. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.
- E. Locate outside alarm gong on building wall outside of riser room.
- F. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- G. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- H. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- I. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- J. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- K. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- L. Require test be witnessed by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

#### **3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS**

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 17**  
**SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type) 2022a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
  - 1. Minimum three years experience.
- C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five-year period after Date of Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flexicraft Industries: [www.flexicraft.com/#sle](http://www.flexicraft.com/#sle).
  - 2. Or approved equal.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vertical Piping:
  - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
  - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.

3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- D. Clearances:
  1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
  2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external; pipe diameter.
  3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

## **2.02 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: [www.flexicraft.com/#sle](http://www.flexicraft.com/#sle).
  2. Or approved equal.
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  4. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
  5. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  6. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  7. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  8. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Inserts:
  1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  3. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  4. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- E. Structural Considerations:
  1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

- F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
  - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
  - 2. Aboveground Piping:
    - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
    - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
  - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
  - 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
  - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
  - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
  - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
  - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
  - 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
  - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2022.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- H. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- I. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- J. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010, with Errata .
- K. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2021.
- L. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.



### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
  - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
  - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  - 4. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
    - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
  - 1. Copper Tube:
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- C. Low Pressure, Compressed Air Valves 150 psig (1035 kPa) or Less:
  - 1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller:
    - a. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger:
    - a. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, NBR Seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
- D. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller:
    - a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
    - b. Ball: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger:
    - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Provide with threaded or flanged ends.
    - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.

### **2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS (150 DN) and smaller.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

- E. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS (15 DN) through 24 NPS (600 DN): ASME B16.5.
  - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  - 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  - 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- H. Bronze Valves:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

## **2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES**

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  - 4. Body: Forged brass.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.
  - 7. Stem: Brass.
  - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  - 9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.04 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  - 4. Body: Bronze.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.
  - 7. Stem: Bronze.
  - 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
  - 9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 29  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00. Cast-In Place Concrete

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

#### **A. General Requirements:**

1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
  - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

#### **B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:**

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
3. Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channel Material:
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.

#### **C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.**

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
  - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
  - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
  - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
  - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

#### **D. Anchors and Fasteners:**

1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
  - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- f. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
  - g. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - h. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
  - i. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - j. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - k. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  - 9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
  - 10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
  - 11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
  - 12. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Instrumentation: Tags.
- B. Piping: Pipe markers.
- C. Pumps: Nameplates.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- E. Tanks: Nameplates.
- F. Valves: Tags.

**2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.



### 2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

### 2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 4. MIFAB, Inc.: [www.mifab.com](http://www.mifab.com).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- F. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
- G. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
- H. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
- I. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 07 19  
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2022.
- E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

## 2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufusa.com](http://www.knaufusa.com).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m) density.
  - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, white color.
- I. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

## 2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, black color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
  - 1. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations. Cover with black PVC jacketing.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- J. Pipes routed in exposed ceilings: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers. Color: Black.
- K. Buried Piping: Provide factory fabricated assembly with inner all-purpose service jacket with self-sealing lap, and asphalt impregnated open mesh glass fabric, with one mil (0.025 mm) thick aluminum foil sandwiched between three layers of bituminous compound; outer surface faced with a polyester film.

### **3.03 SCHEDULES**

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
  - 2. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
  - 3. Domestic Cold Water:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
  - 4. Roof Drain Bodies:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation.
  - 5. Roof Drainage Above Grade:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 10 05  
PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.
  - 3. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 5. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.
  - 6. Valves.
  - 7. Relief valves.
  - 8. Strainers.
  - 9. Compressed air

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2021.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV 2021.
- F. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- H. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers 2021.
- I. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- J. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- L. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes 2020.
- M. ASTM B43 - Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes 2020.
- N. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- O. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.
- P. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube 2016.
- Q. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings 2016.
- R. ASTM D2513 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings 2020.
- S. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems 2020.

- T. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings 2020.
- U. ASTM D2683 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing 2020.
- V. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- W. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets 2020.
- X. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2021.
- Y. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing 2022a, with Editorial Revision.
- Z. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems 2022.
- AA. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing 2021.
- BB. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.
- CC. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains 2014, with Addendum (2020).
- DD. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- EE. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements 2015.
- FF. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- GG. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- HH. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010, with Errata .
- II. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2021.
- JJ. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.
- KK. PPI TR-4 - PPI HSB Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB) and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe 2021.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.



### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

### **2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

### **2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

### **2.04 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Brass Pipe: ASTM B43, chrome plated.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze, chrome plated.
  - 2. Joints: Mechanical compression.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

### **2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn, Type K, polyethylene coated.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP copper/silver braze.

### **2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, annealed, Type K, polyethylene coated.
  - 1. No joints below slab.

### **2.07 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Uponor, Inc; [www.uponorengineering.com/#sle](http://www.uponorengineering.com/#sle).
    - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    - e. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:

2. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
3. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

## **2.08 PROPANE PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
  1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
  2. Joints: Fusion welded.
  3. Install anodeless riser at all below grade to above grade connections.

## **2.09 PROPANE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

## **2.10 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING**

- A. Modular Aluminum Pipe: Alloy grade 5042 blue powder coat.
  1. Fittings: Fiberglass reinforced compression type
- B. Manufacturer's:
  1. Rapid Air Products Fast Pipe
  2. Kaeser Smart Pipe
  3. Or approved equal

## **2.11 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
  1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch (25 mm):
  1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
  2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

## **2.12 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
  5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
  4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) to 4 Inches (100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
  5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  6. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  7. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  8. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  5. Other Types: As required.
  6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.13 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. The Metraflex Company: [www.metraflex.com/#sle](http://www.metraflex.com/#sle).
  2. Or approved equal.
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

## 2.14 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com).
  2. Grinnell Products; [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
  3. Shurjoint Piping Products, Inc., a Tyco Business: [www.shurjoint.com](http://www.shurjoint.com).
  4. Nibco, Inc: [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com).
  5. Milwaukee Valve Company: [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com).
  6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union.

## **2.15 RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Temperature and Pressure:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Watts Regulator Company: [www.wattsregulator.com/#sle](http://www.wattsregulator.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F (98.9 degrees C), capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

## **2.16 STRAINERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: [www.greencountryfilter.com/#sle](http://www.greencountryfilter.com/#sle).
  - 3. WEAMCO: [www.weamco.com/#sle](http://www.weamco.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under:
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm):

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 220516.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3.0 ft of cover.
- J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.

- N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.
- P. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- Q. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- R. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- S. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- T. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- U. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
- V. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
  - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
  - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
  - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
  - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
  - 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
  - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- W. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

### 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

### **3.05 TOLERANCES**

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot, 1/8 inch per foot (1:100), or 1/16 inch per foot slope as dictated by pipe size. Use minimum slope possible, especially for large pipes.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

### **3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM**

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

### **3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service in accordance with local utility.
  - 1. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch (150 mm) above floor and 6 feet (1800 mm) minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of loose batt insulation stuffing.
- C. Provide new gas service complete with gas meter and regulators. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 11 inch wg (2.7 kPa).

### **3.08 SCHEDULES**

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing: Install in accordance with the International Plumbing Code.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 10 06  
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Hose bibbs.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- F. Water hammer arrestors.
- G. Mixing valves.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains 2019.
- B. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers 2017.
- C. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2021.
- E. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.
- F. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters 2017.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: Two.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

### **2.02 DRAINS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: [www.jayrsmith.com](http://www.jayrsmith.com).
  - 2. Josam Company: [www.josam.com](http://www.josam.com).
  - 3. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE® HYDRO BAN® Linear Drain: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
  - 4. Noble Company; FreeStyle Linear Drain: [www.noblecompany.com/#sle](http://www.noblecompany.com/#sle).
  - 5. Zurn Industries, LLC: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).
- B. Floor Drain:
  - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- C. Floor Sink:
  - 1. As scheduled

### **2.03 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: [www.jayrsmith.com/#sle](http://www.jayrsmith.com/#sle).
  - 2. Josam Company: [www.josam.com/#sle](http://www.josam.com/#sle).
  - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
  - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
  - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and square gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- F. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

### **2.04 HOSE BIBBS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; [www.jayrsmith.com/#sle](http://www.jayrsmith.com/#sle).
  - 2. Watts Regulator Company; [www.wattsregulator.com/#sle](http://www.wattsregulator.com/#sle).
  - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC; [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  - 4. Arrowhead Brass: [www.arrowheadbrass.com](http://www.arrowheadbrass.com)
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.



B. Interior Mixing Type Hose Bibbs:

1. Bronze or brass, wall mounted, double service faucet with hose thread spout, integral stops, chrome plated where exposed with handwheels, and vacuum breaker in compliance with ASSE 1011.

**2.05 HYDRANTS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Arrowhead Brass & Plumbing, LLC: [www.arrowheadbrass.com](http://www.arrowheadbrass.com).
2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: [www.jayrsmith.com](http://www.jayrsmith.com).
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).
4. Woodford

B. Wall Hydrants:

1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, lockshield and removable key, and integral vacuum breaker with recessed box and lock cover.

**2.06 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX**

A. Box Manufacturers:

1. IPS Corporation/Water-Tite: [www.ipscorp.com](http://www.ipscorp.com).
2. Oatey Supply Chain Services, Inc: [www.oatey.com](http://www.oatey.com).
3. Guy Gray.

- B. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in finishing cover.

**2.07 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

A. Manufacturers:

1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: [www.jayrsmith.com](http://www.jayrsmith.com).
2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: [www.wattsregulator.com](http://www.wattsregulator.com).
3. Zurn Industries, LLC: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).

B. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Stainless steel Copper construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range 34 to 250 degrees F (1 to 120 degrees C) and maximum 150 psi (1000 kPa) working pressure.

**2.08 MIXING VALVES**

A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. ESBE: [www.esbe.se/en](http://www.esbe.se/en).
  - b. Leonard Valve Company: [www.leonardvalve.com](http://www.leonardvalve.com).
  - c. Honeywell International Inc: [yourhome.honeywell.com](http://yourhome.honeywell.com).
2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.

B. Pressure Balanced Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Delta Faucet Company: [www.deltafaucet.com](http://www.deltafaucet.com).
  - b. Taco Therm Ltd: [www.tacotherm.co.uk](http://www.tacotherm.co.uk).
  - c. Zurn: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com)
2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel cylinder, integral temperature adjustment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks, washing machine outlets, or other hard shut off devices.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 30 00  
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water Heaters:
  - 1. Commercial gas fired.
- B. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels 2021.
- B. UL 778 - Standard for Motor-Operated Water Pumps Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
  - 3. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for water storage tanks.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WATER HEATERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Rheem Manufacturing Company; [www.rheem.com/#sle](http://www.rheem.com/#sle).
  - 2. Noritz.
  - 3. Or approved equal
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Commercial Gas Fired:
  - 1. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage.
  - 2. Performance:
  - 3. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
  - 4. Accessories:
    - a. Water Connections: Brass.
    - b. Drain valve.
  - 5. Certified For The Following Applications:
  - 6. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with temperature range adjustable from 120 to 180 degrees F (49 to 82 degrees C), automatic reset high temperature limiting thermostat factory set at 195 degrees F (90 degrees C), gas pressure regulator, multi-ribbon or tubular burner, 100 percent safety shut-off pilot and thermocouple, flue baffle and draft hood.

### **2.02 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amtrol Inc: [www.amtrol.com/#sle](http://www.amtrol.com/#sle).
  - 2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 3. Taco, Inc: [www.taco-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.taco-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wessels.
  - 5. Wilkins: [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com)
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig (860 kPa), with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig (80 kPa).
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Construction: Commercial grade, nonferrous pump with stainless steel shaft, integral discharge check valve, integral float switch, safety switch, thermoplastic reservoir, motor assembly, and power cord with ground.
- E. Safety: UL 778.

### **2.03 ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related electrical work to achieve operating system.
- C. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
  - 1. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.
- D. Pumps:

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 40 00  
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water closets.
- B. Urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Sinks.
- E. Mop sinks.
- F. Electric water coolers.
- G. Showers.
- H. Eye wash fountains.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IAPMO Z124 - Plastic Plumbing Fixtures 2017 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- B. ANSI Z358.1 - American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment 2014.
- C. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).
- D. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- E. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings 2018, with Errata.
- F. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures 2018, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures 2017, with Errata.
- H. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures 1994 (Reaffirmed 2009).
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- J. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.
- K. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.
- L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 2021.
- M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content 2022.
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

#### **2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.

#### **2.03 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS**

- A. Water Closets: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, floor mounted, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
  - 1. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; 18 inches (450 mm) high with elongated rim.
  - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
  - 3. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
  - 4. Supply Size: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - 5. Color: White.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com).
    - b. Kohler Company: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
    - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
    - d. Toto.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.
  - 1. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
    - b. Sloan Valve Company: [www.sloanvalve.com/#sle](http://www.sloanvalve.com/#sle).
    - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
    - d. Toto.
    - e. Hydrotek.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Seats:

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: [www.bemismfg.com/#sle](http://www.bemismfg.com/#sle).
  - c. Church Seat Company: [www.churchseats.com/#sle](http://www.churchseats.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, without cover.

**2.04 WALL HUNG URINALS**

A. Wall Hung Urinal Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com).
2. Kohler Company; [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
3. Zurn Industries, Inc; EcoVantage Z5798 High-Efficiency Urinal System: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
4. Toto.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Urinals: Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.

1. Flush Volume: 0.125 gallons (0.47 liters), maximum.
2. Flush Style: Washout.
3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
4. Flush Operation: Sensor operated.
5. Trap: Integral.
6. Removable stainless steel strainer.
7. Supply Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
8. Outlet Size: 2 inches (50 mm).

C. Flush Valves: ASME A112.18.1, diaphragm type, complete with vacuum breaker stops and accessories.

1. Exposed Type: Chrome plated, escutcheon, integral screwdriver stop.
2. Manufacturers:
  - a. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com).
  - b. Sloan Valve Company: [www.sloanvalve.com/#sle](http://www.sloanvalve.com/#sle).
  - c. Zurn Industries, Inc: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  - d. Toto.
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**2.05 LAVATORIES**

A. Lavatory Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com).
2. Kohler Company: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
3. Zurn Industries, Inc: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, minimum, with 4 inch (100 mm) high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.



C. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
2. Zurn Industries, Inc; [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
3. Watts.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Accessories:

1. Chrome plated 17 gage, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.
3. Rigid supplies.

**2.06 SINKS**

A. Sink Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc; [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
2. Kohler Company; [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
3. Elkay.
4. Advance Tabco
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Double Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) thick, Type 302 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.

1. Drain: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) chromed brass drain.
2. Drain: 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) crumb cup and tailpiece.

**2.07 SHOWERS**

A. Shower Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
2. Aquarius Bathware
3. Comfort Systems.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Trim: ASME A112.18.1; concealed shower supply with pressure balanced mixing valves, integral service stops, bent shower arm with adjustable spray ball joint shower head with maximum flow, and escutcheon.

**2.08 ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS**

A. Electric Water Cooler Manufacturers:

1. Murdock Manufacturing, Inc; [www.murdockmfg.com/#sle](http://www.murdockmfg.com/#sle).
2. Halsey Taylor: [www.halseytaylor.com](http://www.halseytaylor.com).
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Water Cooler: Electric, mechanically refrigerated; recessed handicapped mounted; stainless steel top, stainless steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.

1. Capacity: 8 gallons per hour (30.3 liters per hour) of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) water with inlet at 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and room temperature of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
2. Electrical: 115 V, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot (2 m) cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

## **2.09 MOP SINKS**

- A. Grid Strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.
- B. Accessories:
  - 1. Hose clamp hanger.
  - 2. Mop hanger.
- C. Terrazzo Mop Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acorn Engineering Company; [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  - 2. Just Manufacturing Company; [www.justmfg.com/#sle](http://www.justmfg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc; [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## **2.10 EMERGENCY EYE WASH**

- A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:
  - 1. Haws Corporation; [www.hawesco.com/#sle](http://www.hawesco.com/#sle).
  - 2. Guardian.
  - 3. Bradley
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; free standing, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

#### **3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

#### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydronic work.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports.
  - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - e. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
  - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
  - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.

**D. Anchors and Fasteners:**

1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
  - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
  - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
  - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - f. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
  - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 48  
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration isolators.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
  - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities.
- C. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.



## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
  - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
  - 3. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
  - 4. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2 inch (50 mm) operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Equipment Isolation: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Piping Isolation:
  - 1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
    - a. Located in equipment rooms.
  - 2. Minimum Static Deflection:
    - a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch (50 mm) deflection required.
  - 3. Suspended Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers.
  - 4. Floor-Mounted Piping, Non-Seismic Applications: Use open (unhoused) spring isolators.
  - 5. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g. walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

### **2.02 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com](http://www.kineticsnoise.com).
- B. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com](http://www.mason-ind.com).
- C. Or approved equal

### **2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Vibration Isolators:
    - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc: [www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle](http://www.kineticsnoise.com/#sle).
    - b. Mason Industries: [www.mason-ind.com/#sle](http://www.mason-ind.com/#sle).
    - c. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Furnish vibration-isolators and associated accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

**B. General Requirements:**

1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
  - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
  - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
  - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
  - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
  - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
  - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  1. Spring Isolators:
    - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
    - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
    - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
  2. Isolator Hangers:
    - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
    - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short circuiting of isolation.
  4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short circuiting of isolation.
  5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
  6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
  - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
  - 2. Verify required clearance beneath vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
  - 3. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Pipe markers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating: Interior Identification painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Ductwork: Duct Markers.
- E. Instrumentation: Tags.
- F. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- G. Piping: Pipe markers.
- H. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- I. Tanks: Nameplates.
- J. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- K. Valves: Tags.

## 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

## 2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## 2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 2. Or approved equal.
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.

## 2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: [www.pipemarker.com](http://www.pipemarker.com).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 4. MIFAB, Inc: [www.mifab.com/#sle](http://www.mifab.com/#sle).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- F. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
- H. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
- I. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
- J. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- K. Install ductwork with duct markers. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Field quality-control testing of Laboratory fume hoods.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Submit to Engineer/Architect.
  - 2. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
  - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Engineer/Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
  - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. Preface: An explanation of the intended use of the control system.
    - b. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - c. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - d. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    - e. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - f. Final test report forms to be used.
    - g. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
      - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
      - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
      - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
      - 4) Total flow calculations.
      - 5) Rechecking.
      - 6) Diversity issues.

- h. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
  - i. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
    - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
    - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
  - j. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
  - k. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
  - l. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
  - m. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
  - n. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
  - o. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
  - p. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
  - q. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
  - r. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
  - s. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
  - t. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
  - u. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Field Quality-control Testing of Laboratory Fume Hoods:
- 1. Product Data sheets for all equipment proposed for use in on-site as-installed testing.
  - 2. Sample Test Report.
  - 3. List of laboratory fume hoods to be tested. Submit a minimum of one week prior to commencement of testing.
- E. Field Logs: Submit at least once a week to the Construction Manager.
- F. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- G. Progress Reports.
- H. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- 1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
  - 2. Submit to the Project Engineer and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  - 3. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 4. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer/Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Provide reports in electronic format, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
  - 6. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 7. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 8. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.



9. Include the following on the title page of each report:
  - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project Engineer/Architect.
  - g. Project Engineer.
  - h. Project Contractor.
  - i. Report date.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of balancing valves and rough setting.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org/#sle](http://www.nebb.org/#sle).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org/#sle](http://www.tabbcertified.org/#sle).
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

### **3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  6. Fans are rotating correctly.

7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
  15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Engineer/Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

### **3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

### **3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
  2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  3. Contract interpretation requests.
  4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

### 3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

### 3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Forced Air Furnaces.
  - 2. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
  - 3. Unit Air Conditioners.
  - 4. Air Coils.
  - 5. Air Handling Units.
  - 6. Fans.
  - 7. Air Terminal Units.
  - 8. Air Inlets and Outlets.

### 3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.
  - 6. Service factor.
  - 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  - 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

- B. V-Belt Drives:
  - 1. Identification/location.
  - 2. Required driven RPM.
  - 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  - 4. Belt, size and quantity.
  - 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
  - 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Manufacturer.
  - 4. Model number.
  - 5. Serial number.
  - 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
  - 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
  - 8. Number of compressors.
- D. Cooling Coils:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Service.
  - 4. Manufacturer.
  - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
  - 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
  - 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
  - 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
  - 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
  - 10. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
  - 1. Identification/number.
  - 2. Location.
  - 3. Service.
  - 4. Manufacturer.
  - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
  - 6. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Air Moving Equipment:
  - 1. Location.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Model number.
  - 4. Serial number.
  - 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  - 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  - 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  - 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  - 10. Inlet pressure.
  - 11. Discharge pressure.
  - 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  - 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  - 14. Fan RPM.

- G. Outside Air:
  - 1. Identification/location.
  - 2. Design air flow.
  - 3. Actual air flow.
  - 4. Design return air flow.
  - 5. Actual return air flow.
  - 6. Design outside air flow.
  - 7. Actual outside air flow.
  - 8. Return air temperature.
  - 9. Outside air temperature.
  - 10. Required air temperature
  - 11. Actual air temperature
- H. Exhaust Fans:
  - 1. Location.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Model number.
  - 4. Serial number.
  - 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  - 7. Inlet pressure.
  - 8. Discharge pressure.
  - 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  - 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  - 11. Fan RPM.
- I. Duct Traverses:
  - 1. System zone/branch.
  - 2. Duct size.
  - 3. Area.
  - 4. Design velocity.
  - 5. Design air flow.
  - 6. Test velocity.
  - 7. Test air flow.
  - 8. Duct static pressure.
  - 9. Air temperature.
  - 10. Air correction factor.
- J. Terminal Unit Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
  - 3. Identification/number.
  - 4. Location.
  - 5. Model number.
  - 6. Size.
  - 7. Minimum static pressure.
  - 8. Minimum design air flow.
  - 9. Maximum design air flow.
  - 10. Maximum actual air flow.
  - 11. Inlet static pressure.

- K. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
  2. Room number/location.
  3. Terminal type.
  4. Terminal size.
  5. Design air flow.
  6. Test (final) air flow.
  7. Percent of design air flow.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 13  
DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.
- B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.
- D. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

## **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

### **2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com](http://www.knaufinsulation.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com).
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

### **2.03 JACKETS**

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
  - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
    - a. Compatible with insulation.

### **2.04 DUCT LINER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com](http://www.knaufinsulation.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam or Glass Fiber.



- C. Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; rigid board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
  - 1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  - 2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
  - 3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
  - 4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm (25.4 m/s), minimum.
- D. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- E. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
  - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
  - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

Special Provision 907-242-10

G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 19  
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- D. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.
- G. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2022.
- H. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or ASTM E84.

### 2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com](http://www.knaufinsulation.com).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m) density.
  - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

### 2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, black color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (minus 18 degrees C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
  - 1. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
  - 2. Finish: Smooth.
  - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
  - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature.
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

- G. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.
- I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- J. Exposed Interior Ceiling Applications: PVC jacket, black color.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

### **3.03 SCHEDULE**

- A. Heating Systems:
  - 1. Heating Water Supply and Return:

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 23 00  
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Filter-driers.
- H. Solenoid valves.
- I. Expansion valves.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves 2007.
- B. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants 2007.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- E. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes 2018.
- F. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- I. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.
- J. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service 2020.
- K. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.
- L. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- M. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
  - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
  - 2. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Strainers:
  - 1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.

- E. Filter-Driers:
  - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.
  - 2. Use replaceable core filter-driers in lines of 1/2 inch (13 mm) outside diameter or greater.
  - 3. Use filter-driers for each solenoid valve.
- F. Solenoid Valves:
  - 1. Use in liquid line of systems operating with single pump-out or pump-down compressor control.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

#### **2.02 PIPING**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
  - 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
  - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
    - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
  - 5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.



6. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

## **2.03 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Henry Technologies: [www.henrytech.com/#sle](http://www.henrytech.com/#sle).
  2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

## **2.04 VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: [www.hantech.com/#sle](http://www.hantech.com/#sle).
  2. Henry Technologies: [www.henrytech.com/#sle](http://www.henrytech.com/#sle).
  3. Flomatic Valves: [www.flomatic.com/#sle](http://www.flomatic.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
  1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).
- C. Packed Angle Valves:
  1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F (135 degrees C).
- D. Ball Valves:
  1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F (149 degrees C).
- E. Service Valves:
  1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

## 2.05 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: [www.hantech.com/#sle](http://www.hantech.com/#sle).
  - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
  - 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi (2960 kPa).

## 2.06 CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hansen Technologies Corporation: [www.hantech.com/#sle](http://www.hantech.com/#sle).
  - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Globe Type:
  - 1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F (149 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 425 psi (2930 kPa).
- C. Straight Through Type:
  - 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa) and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).

## 2.07 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: [www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle](http://www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle).
  - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Performance:
  - 1. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
- C. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- D. Construction: UL listed.
  - 1. Replaceable Core Type: Steel shell with removable cap.
  - 2. Sealed Type: Copper shell.
  - 3. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

## 2.08 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: [www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle](http://www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle).
  - 2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).

3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).
- C. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

## **2.09 EXPANSION VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Flow Controls Division of Emerson Electric: [www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle](http://www.emersonflowcontrols.com/#sle).
  2. Parker Hannifin/Refrigeration and Air Conditioning: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  3. Sporlan, a Division of Parker Hannifin: [www.parker.com/#sle](http://www.parker.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.
- C. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F (6 degrees C) superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
  1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  3. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut recessed into and grouted flush with slab.

- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- J. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.
- K. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- M. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 230716.
- N. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- O. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.
- P. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- Q. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi (1380 kPa). Perform final tests at 27 inches (92 kPa) vacuum and 200 psi (1380 kPa) using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

### **3.04 SCHEDULES**

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8 inch (16 mm), and 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
  - 2. 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) OD: Maximum span, 6 feet (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
  - 3. 1-3/8 inch (35 mm) OD: Maximum span, 7 feet (2100 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 4. 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 5. 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  - 6. 2-5/8 inch (67 mm) OD: Maximum span, 9 feet (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip 2022.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
- F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- J. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- K. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements 2015.
- L. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- M. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements 2016.
- N. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- O. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- P. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- Q. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines 2001.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials and duct liner.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all duct systems.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel (bright or paint grip as indicated), unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Medium and High Pressure Supply: 6 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Dryer Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, aluminum.
  - 1. Construct of 16 gage, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) sheet steel using continuous external welded joints in rectangular sections.
- H. Fume Hood Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, CPVC.
- I. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.
- C. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
4. Manufacturers:
  - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Iron-Grip 601 Water Based Duct Sealant: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  6. Other Types: As required.
  7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements .

### 2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

### 2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
  1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gages heavier metal than duct.
  3. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Double Wall Insulated Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
  1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  2. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall.
  3. Inner wall: Perforated galvanized steel.

- C. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with perforated inner wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Insulation:
    - a. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Material: Fiberglass.
- D. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- E. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 2 inches WG positive and 2 inches WG negative.
  - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hart & Cooley, Inc: [www.hartandcooley.com/#sle](http://www.hartandcooley.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive, draw bands, and tape.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- K. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 6 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- L. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame.

#### **END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 33 00  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- F. Miscellaneous products:
  - 1. Internal strut end plugs.
  - 2. Duct opening closure film.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- B. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers and combination fire and smoke dampers.
- E. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing: [www.elgenmfg.com](http://www.elgenmfg.com).
  - 3. Krueger: [www.krueger-hvac.com](http://www.krueger-hvac.com).
  - 4. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).

5. Titus: [www.titus-hvac.com](http://www.titus-hvac.com).
  6. Ward Industries by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: [www.wardind.com](http://www.wardind.com).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

## **2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Acudor Products Inc: [www.acudor.com](http://www.acudor.com).
  2. Elgen Manufacturing: [www.elgenmfg.com](http://www.elgenmfg.com).
  3. Nailor Industries Inc: [www.nailor.com](http://www.nailor.com).
  4. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
  5. SEMCO Incorporated: [www.semcohvac.com](http://www.semcohvac.com).
  6. Ward Industries by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc: [www.wardind.com](http://www.wardind.com).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
1. Less Than 12 inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
  2. Up to 18 inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
  3. Up to 24 by 48 inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
  4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

## **2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES**

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
1. Manufacturers:
  2. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  3. Or approved equal.

## **2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  2. Elgen Manufacturing: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
  3. Or approved equal.
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
  5. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 3 inches (75 mm) wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.
- C. Lead Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch (14 mm) thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft (4.2 kg/sq m), 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.
- D. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch (356 mm).

## 2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 4. Greenheck.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements .
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
  - 1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.
- D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; Snap-in Bushing: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
    - c. Or approved equal.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- E. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

## 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

- B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
  - 2. High tack water based adhesive.
  - 3. UV stable light blue color.
  - 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Or approved equal.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 3 duct widths from duct take-off.
- H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 34 23**

### **HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall exhausters.
- B. Ceiling exhaust fans.
- C. See Section 23 34 50 for ceiling mounted circulation fans (MDOT ASU Section)

##### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- F. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 2021.
- G. UL 705 - Power Ventilators Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 762 - Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### **1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

##### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

##### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Greenheck: [www.greenheck.com](http://www.greenheck.com).
- B. Loren Cook Company: [www.lorencook.com](http://www.lorencook.com).
- C. PennBarry: [www.pennbarry.com](http://www.pennbarry.com).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

### **2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL**

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- D. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- F. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.

### **2.03 WALL EXHAUSTERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
  - 3. Twin City Fan & Blower; WPB: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with spun aluminum housing; resiliently mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.062 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire bird screen.
- C. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- D. Sheaves: For V-belt drives, provide cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

### **2.04 CEILING EXHAUST FANS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
  - 3. Twin City Fan & Blower; T: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
- B. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted switch.
- D. Grille: Molded white plastic.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 23 34 50

## CEILING MOUNTED CIRCULATION FANS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Motor-operated ceiling mounted circulation fans, with controls and accessories as required for a complete system as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans shall be provided to meet the minimum capacities scheduled at the indicated conditions and shall meet constraints of construction and shall comply with manufacturer's installation manual.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Fans of a specific manufacturer have been used as the basis of design. Modifications to controls, electrical connections, structural supports, etc., that result from use of equipment by other manufacturer, shall be coordinated with MDOT Architect; this coordination shall occur before delivery of equipment from the manufacturer. Modifications shall be performed without incurring additions to the Contract.

## 1.4 REFERENCES

- A, NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Furnish a copy of installation guide containing the operating and maintenance instructions for each fan.
- C. Shop drawings, which include fan dimensions and weight.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of product shall be shipped and delivered in undamaged, new condition.
- B Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect fans from damage during delivery, handling, storage, and installation.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall replace components defective in material or workmanship free of charge pursuant to the complete terms and conditions of Hunter Industrial's Non-Prorated Warranty in accordance to the following summary:

- |                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Airfoils             | 10 Years (Parts) |
| 2. Hub and Blade Holder | 10 Years (Parts) |



- |    |                      |                  |
|----|----------------------|------------------|
| 3. | Gearless Motor       | 10 Years (Parts) |
| 4. | Controller           | 8 Years (Parts)  |
| 5. | All other components | 10 Years (Parts) |
| 6. | Labor                | 1 Year           |

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS DESCRIPTION

#### A. High Volume, Low Speed Fans: (Titan model 14 ft.)

1. Complete Unit: Fan shall be ETL certified and built pursuant to construction guidelines set forth by UL standard 507 and CSA standard 22.2.
  - a. Fan shall be designed to move an effective amount of air for cooling and destratification in large industrial applications with dense floor obstructions, over an extended life. The entire fan and components shall not weigh more than 200 lbs. to reduce stress on building structure.
  - b. Fan shall be compliant with NFPA 13, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70-2011.
  - c. Fan and components shall be designed specifically for high volume, low speed fans to ensure lower noise operation.
2. Industrial Control Panel: Fan controller shall consist of a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) enclosed in an aluminum enclosure. This enclosure is designed to contain the VFD for maximum cooling efficiency and is pre-mounted on the downrod along with receptacles and electrical whip for a plug-n-play install. A Pam-4 relay for integration to existing fire panels is optional.
  - a. Available voltage: 200-240 VAC 3PH 50-60Hz, (verify voltage at the site before bidding) Continuous operation in 32 degrees to 140 degrees F ambient conditions.
3. Airfoil System: Fan shall be equipped with a minimum of five (5) airfoils made from 6005A Structural Grade aluminum.
  - a. Each airfoil shall be connected to the hub by two high strength set screws with pivoting saddles and then by a secondary locking pin system.
  - b. Each airfoil shall be manufactured with a precision cut, swept style tip (instead of winglets).
4. Hub Motor: Fan motor shall be a high torque permanent magnet motor rated for continuous operation at maximum speed without the use of a gearbox or other mechanical torque multiplier.
  - a. Motor shall be a totally enclosed non-ventilated design with the capacity for continuous operation in 32 degrees to 140 degrees ambient conditions.
  - b. Hub Motor enclosure shall be precision cast A380 for low weight and maximum strength.
5. Mounting System: Mounting system shall be made from A36 steel and ERW tubing. Downrod shall be pre-wired with a pin and sleeve connection for simple, safe and economical installation. All mounting bolts shall be SAE Grade 5 or equivalent.
7. Safety Cables: Fan shall be equipped with one 1/4 inch 7 by 19 Safety Cable, the length of the downrod plus six feet, composed of high-tensile ANSI 316 stainless steel. The minimum breaking strength of the cable assembly is 4,750 lbs. Wire rope conforms to ASTM A492. In addition, three 1/4-inch malleable wire rope clamps will be included.

8. Guywires: Fan shall be equipped with custom guywire system comprised of four separate components.
  - a. A beam clamp with a swivel for inclined application supplied with a high tensile set screw for a secure grip on both parallel and tapered flanges.
  - b. Turnbuckle design shall be tightened by hand with brass tipped set screws to prevent loosening.
  - c. Gripple, a locking fastener that is wire-diameter specific, for terminating cable when bracing and suspending static and dynamic loads. After install, locking screws can be fully inserted to secure the internal wedges in place.
  - d. Guywire cable, 1/8 inch 7 by 7 wire rope with integrated hook for quick and easy attachment to the provided beam clamp.
9. Wall Control: Fans shall be equipped with either a 350 (3.5 inch) or 500 (5 inch) Glass Protected Captivated Touchscreen in an aluminum enclosure, as indicated on the Drawings.
  - a. Controller shall provide user with full operation of the fans such as FWD/OFF/REV, Variable Speed Control function, and provides fault readout information for effortless operation.
  - b. The 350 (3.5 inch) series fan controller is Ethernet based and receives power from the VFD directly. It is Network ready for simple daisy chaining of up to 10 fans. It is equipped with a proximity sensor for "wake" up when approached.

## 2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products equal to those manufactured by Hunter Industrial, 180 Threet Industrial Road, Smyrna TN 37167. Telephone (844) 591-3267. Website: [www.hunterfan.com/industrial](http://www.hunterfan.com/industrial).
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
  1. MacroAir, San Bernardino, CA. Tel. (866) 668-3247.
  2. Greenheck, Schofield, WI. Tel. (800) 355-5354.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fan shall be mounted to two angle iron or unistruts spanning from two roof purlins. Consult the Installation manual for proper sizing and placement of supports for a span mount.
  - 1. A structural engineer must be consulted for installation methods outside the manufacturer's recommendation and a certification submitted prior to installation.
- B. Fan shall be installed so that the airfoils are at least 14'-0" above floor. Mounting height to be verified by owner before installation.
  - 1. Fan installation area must be free of obstructions such as lights, cables, sprinklers or other building structures; with the airfoils at least 2'-0" clear of obstructions.
  - 2. In buildings equipped with ESFR sprinklers or any sprinklers, Contractor shall comply with NFPA 13 and NFPA 72 guidelines for application of these fans.
  - 3. Fan should not be installed where it will be continuously subjected to wind gusts or in close proximity to the outputs of HVAC systems.
- C. If fan is hung from an extension tube that measures 4'-0" or longer, it may be necessary to provide guy cables or struts to limit potential lateral movement of the fan.
  - 1. A stiffening strut braced against an additional beam may be required if there is a close clearance situation.
  - 2. Design criteria for fan mounting system shall be capable of handling 70 ft-lbs of torque.

## 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Final Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 00  
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Round ceiling diffusers.
- D. Registers/grilles.
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
  - 2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- B. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Price Industries: [www.price-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.price-hvac.com/#sle).
- B. Titus: [www.titus-hvac.com](http://www.titus-hvac.com).
- C. Metalaire.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

**2.02 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS**

- A. Type: Round, adjustable pattern, stamped or spun, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern, with sectorizing baffles where indicated. Diffuser collar shall project not more than 1 inch (25 mm) above ceiling.
- B. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- C. Color: As indicated.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

### **2.03 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS**

- A. Type: Provide plaque type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Frame: Provide surface mount and inverted T-bar type.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- E. Color: As indicated.
- F. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade volume control damper; removable core and equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

### **2.04 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES**

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, horizontal face, full louvered face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated.

### **2.05 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES**

- A. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- B. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with concealed mounting.
- D. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.
- E. Accessories: Provide 45 degree angled eggcrate or other similar provisions for visual blocking such as angled louver, 90 degree duct elbow, etc..

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connection.
- E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 40 00  
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Disposable, extended area panel filters.
- B. Disposable panel filters.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 850 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Air Filter Equipment 2013.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size 2017, with Addendum (2022).
- C. UL 900 - Standard for Air Filter Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly and filter frames, dimensions, motor locations and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and change-out procedures.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include instructions for operation, changing, and periodic cleaning.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FILTER MANUFACTURERS**

- A. American Filtration Inc: [www.americanfiltration.com/#sle](http://www.americanfiltration.com/#sle).
- B. AAF International/American Air Filter: [www.aafintl.com/#sle](http://www.aafintl.com/#sle).
- C. The Camfil Group: [www.camfilfarr.com/#sle](http://www.camfilfarr.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

**2.02 DISPOSABLE, EXTENDED AREA PANEL FILTERS**

- A. Media: UL 900 Class 1, pleated, fine, glass fiber; supported and bonded to welded wire grid .
  - 1. Frame: Cardboard.
- B. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV): 8, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 52.2.
- C. Rating, per ASHRAE Std 52.2:
  - 1. Initial resistance at 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec) face velocity: 0.20 inch WG (50 Pa).

**2.03 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS**

- A. Media: UL 900 Class 2, fiber blanket, factory sprayed with flameproof, non-drip, non-volatile adhesive.
- B. Performance Rating:
  - 1. Face Velocity: 500 FPM (2.54 m/sec).
  - 2. Initial Resistance: 0.15 inch WG (37 Pa).
- C. Casing: Cardboard frame.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install air cleaning devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Prevent passage of unfiltered air around filters with felt, rubber, or neoprene gaskets.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with clean set.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 81 26.13**  
**SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air cooled condensing units.
- B. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.
- C. Controls.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant 2019.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems 2021.
- G. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.



## **1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00- Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five-year manufacturer's warranty for heat exchangers, condensing units, and compressors.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Trane Inc; [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
- B. Lennox
- C. Daikin.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN**

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
  - 1. Heating: Propane gas fired.
  - 2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coils in multiple ductless indoor units ("mini-split").
  - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

### **2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS**

- 1. Location: Ceiling and wall.
- 2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel.
  - a. Finish: White.
- 3. Fan: Line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor.
- 4. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.

### **2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS**

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
  - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
  - 2. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
  - 3. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
  - 1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
  - 2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, 1-phase type, permanently lubricated.
- C. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.
- D. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
  - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.

E. Operating Controls:

1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig (1965 kPa) and off when pressure drops below 140 psig (965 kPa) for operation to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C).

**2.05 GAS FURNACE COMPONENTS**

A. Burner: Atmospheric type with adjustable combustion air supply,

1. Gas valve, two stage provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation, safety pilot, manual set (On-Off), pilot filtration, automatic electric valve.
2. Combustion air damper with synchronous spring return damper motor.
3. Non-corrosive combustion air blower with permanently lubricated motor.

B. Burner Safety Controls:

1. Thermocouple Sensor: Prevents opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven and stops gas flow on ignition failure.
2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box and prevents operation.
3. Vent Safety Shutoff Sensor: Temperature sensor installed on draft hood and prevents operation, manual reset.
4. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting, de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature, automatic resets.

C. Operating Controls:

1. Cycle burner by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
2. Supply fan energized from bonnet temperature independent of burner controls, with adjustable timed off delay and fixed timed on delay, with manual switch for continuous fan operation.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 00 10**  
**BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section is an extension of the General Requirements and certain items of a common or administrative nature that pertain to all electrical work.
- B. The work of this section consists of furnishing materials, equipment, constant competent supervision, special tools, test equipment, technicians, and labor necessary for installation of a complete working electrical system as indicated herein and on the Drawings.
- C. The work shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
  - 1. Temporary electrical service for construction.
  - 2. All Electrical Construction.
- D. Lighting System.
- E. Power System.
- F. Fire Alarm System
- G. Telecommunication System.
- H. Grounding system.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The electrical installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC). Notify Architect/Engineer of conflicts before performance.
- B. Electrical material shall be built and tested in accordance with the applicable standards of the (NEMA), (ANSI), (ASTM), and (IEEE).
- C. Electrical materials shall be new and unused and shall be listed and labeled for the service intended by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., where such labeling service is available.

**1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Permits: Obtain and pay for all necessary permits, inspections, connection charges, fees, insurance, bond, licenses, and comply with all governing laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.
- B. Certificates of Inspection: Upon completion and before the Date of Completion.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all work with other disciplines.
- B. Arrange work in a neat, well-organized manner with exposed conduit and similar services running parallel with primary lines of the building construction, high as possible with a minimum of 8'-0" overhead clearance or as directed by the Project Engineer.
- C. Where the method of installation is not certain, ask for details. Lack of details, not requested, will not be an excuse for improper installation, and any such work must be corrected at contractor's cost.
- D. Coordination Drawings: For locations where several elements of electrical or combined mechanical and electrical work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into the available space, prepare coordination drawings showing the actual physical dimensions (at accurate scale, minimum 1/4 inch) required for the installation. Prepare and submit coordination drawings prior to purchase-fabrication-installation of any of the elements involved in the coordination.

- E. All Bidders shall be responsible to insure that equipment selected, switchboards, panel boards, etc., fit in spaces selected, along with NEC compliance. If standard equipment does not fit, Contractor shall be required to utilize custom equipment as required.

#### **1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Contract Documents (Drawings and Specifications) are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangements of equipment, fixtures and piping, and approximate sizes and locations of equipment and outlets. Follow these documents in laying out the work, check all Drawings to become familiar with all conditions affecting the work, and verify spaces in which the work will be installed.
- B. The contractor shall fully coordinate installation of electrical system with other disciplines. The Drawings show approximate locations only of selected feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Project Engineer reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated before roughing-in without additional cost to the Owner.
  - 1. Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting Division 26 work and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing fittings, bends, junction boxes, pull boxes, access panels, and accessories required to meet such conditions.
  - 2. These Specifications, together with the accompanying Drawings, contemplate apparatus fully erected, and in satisfactory operating condition with the Contractor furnishing and installing everything that may be necessary to complete the job.
  - 3. Contractor shall install circuits, breakers, equipment, etc. as indicated and label the above as noted. Contractor shall not deviate from equipment/circuit identification unless approved by Owner/Project Engineer.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Listed below are shop drawings required for transmittal. Refer to Phasing Plan for scheduling of submittal. No time delays will be allowed for failure to be so informed.
    - a. Lighting Fixtures (Interior and Exterior under the same submittal)
    - b. Lighting Controls (Submit under the Lighting Submittal)
    - c. Lamps
    - d. Raceways
    - e. Connectors
    - f. Safety Switches
    - g. Fuses
    - h. Circuit Breakers
    - i. Wiring Devices
    - j. Motor Controls
    - k. Panel boards
    - l. Conductors
    - m. Fire Alarm System Components
    - n. Telecommunication System Components
    - o. Relays and Contactors
  - 2. Grounding products
  - 3. Further descriptions or information required with shop drawings shall be included with the description of materials specified herein as follows:
    - a. Grounding Products: Include a complete grounding system diagram with materials and ground conductor sizes.
    - b. Miscellaneous Electrical Controls and Control Wiring: Include control wiring diagrams for all miscellaneous electrical controls.
    - c. Housekeeping Pads: Include location and dimensions of housekeeping pads, including blockouts and anchor bolts.

4. Firestops: Include all firestop materials for the project, indicating intended use and UL fire rating where applicable.
  - a. Provide "SpecSeal" products or equal. Provide SSB series firestop pillows (or equal) around the cable tray where cable trays make penetration in the walls, etc. Provide "LC150" series sealant (or equal) to seal the penetrations made by conduits.
5. Contractor prepared, new, detailed, dimensioned shop Drawings for the installation of the work in the electrical equipment rooms areas shall be prepared and submitted for review. In preparing shop Drawings, establish lines and levels for the work specified and check the drawings to avoid interference with structural features and the work of other trades. Immediately call to the attention of the Engineer in writing any interferences for clarification.
6. Corrections or comments made on shop Drawings during the review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the contract documents. Review of shop drawings shall not permit any deviation from Drawings and Specifications. Shop drawings must be accompanied by signed statement from contractor, stating that he has reviewed the submittal and checked it for compliance. Contractor shall make note on the submittals if they deviate from the contract documents.
7. Contractor shall provide products as specified if submittals for review of materials are not received within thirty (30) days after award of the Contract.

#### **1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Visit the site before bidding to become familiar with conditions under which the work will be performed.
- B. No additional compensation will be allowed for failure to be so informed.

#### **1.08 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Do all cutting, patching, fitting, and all other work that may be required to make the several parts come together and fit.
- B. Provide, everything required for the work or to conceal any of the work, in any part of the structure.
- C. Fireproofing:
  1. Plastic sleeves/pipe shall not be used within the building when penetrating a fire-resistant-rated wall, ceiling, partition, or floor.

#### **1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Upon completion of the project, provide a complete set of detailed electronic as-built drawings in AutoCAD 2005 format with all information required. Contractor shall also produce (2) sets of as-built drawings with modifications to construction documents in red ink. Contractor shall maintain a current set of as-built drawings on site at all times. As-built drawings shall include, but not be limited to detailed dimensions of all conduits, ductbank, etc. install in slab or below grade.
- B. Equipment Manuals:
  1. Before the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer three (3) bound sets of descriptive, dimensional and parts data on all major items of electrical equipment and material including those items listed above under "Shop Drawings".

#### **1.10 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE**

- A. Except where longer periods of warranty are specified, guarantee all labor and materials for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of substantial completion of the particular phase of the work. Repair all defective materials and work; replace with new materials and/or equipment, any material and/or equipment failing to give satisfactory service.
- B. During the period of guarantee, promptly correct any defects in equipment, materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner.
- C. Guarantee includes equipment capacity and performance ratings specified without excessive noise levels. Any deficiencies in equipment specified shall be promptly corrected.

- D. Contractor's warranty shall include an inspection of the system one (1) week before the end of the one (1) year warranty period. Replace or repair any items found to be defective at this time.

#### **1.11 TESTS AND BALANCING**

- A. At such times as the Engineer directs, conduct operating tests to demonstrate that the electrical systems are installed and will operate properly and in accordance with the requirements of this Specification. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer's representative. Furnish instruments and personnel required for such tests.
- B. Any work and materials tested and found varying from the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications shall be replaced without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. This section does not relieve the Contractor from testing equipment installed under this Division but not listed in this section. Contractor is required to test all equipment, feeders, etc., installed under this Division.

### **PART 2- PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to DIVISION 01 sections for general requirements on products, materials and equipment. Refer to other DIVISION 26 sections for additional requirements.
- B. Provide products which are compatible with other products of the electrical work, and with other work requiring interface with the electrical work, including electrical connections and control devices. Determine in advance of purchase that equipment and materials proposed for installation will fit into the confines indicated, leaving adequate clearance as required by applicable codes, and for adjustment, repair, or replacement.

#### **2.02 MANUFACTURERS' NAMEPLATES**

- A. Each major component of the equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and rating on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place.

### **PART 3- EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Visit the building site before bidding to determine existing conditions and assume all responsibility and bear all expenses in allowing for these conditions in the bid.
- B. Obtain all necessary permits, pay all legal fees and charges.
- C. No work shall be concealed until approved by the engineer and all regulations are adhered to. Provide certificate of completion.
- D. Cooperate with other trades in installing work in order that there will be no conflict of space required by conduit, piping, ducts, outlets, etc.
- E. Verify dimensions with certified shop Drawings of the materials actually approved and purchased.

#### **3.02 TEMPORARY WIRING, LIGHTING AND POWER AT THE SITE**

- A. Furnish and install provisions for temporary electrical service and construction light and power during the construction period.
- B. Furnish, install, and maintain all temporary service equipment as required until permanent service is installed, switch-over temporary systems to the permanent service when latter is ready for same.
- C. Furnish, install, maintain, and switch on and off on all regular work days a complete temporary light system, for the building while under construction.
- D. Provide any and/or all relocations of temporary electric facilities as necessary to avoid the permanent installations of all trades.

### **3.03 WIRING FOR EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS**

- A. Electrical service for all equipment furnished under this Specification and/or indicated on the Drawings shall be roughed-in and connected under this Section.
- B. Electrical work for equipment specified in Division 25 - Mechanical shall be as specified.
- C. Electrical work for Performing Arts Theatrical and AV - Electrical Contractor shall refer to the Theatrical and AV drawings for wiring requirements.
- D. Raceways, outlets, backboards, cabinets, grounding connections, handholes, underground distribution system, and other roughing-in indicated shall be provided as work of this division for intercom system, telecommunication system, fire alarm system and HVAC Control 120V power (Contractor to provide cable as well).

### **3.04 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Install all materials and electrical components of the work in accordance with instructions of manufacturer following the best modern construction practices and conforming with the Contract Documents. Workmanship shall be first class, in both function and appearance, whether finally concealed or exposed and shall be performed by experienced workmen skilled in the type of work. As practicable, the lines of all components of the system shall be perpendicular or parallel. In general, workmanship shall conform to guidelines set forth in N.E.C.A. manuals.

### **3.05 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- A. Upon approval of the Engineer mounting heights may be adjusted.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 00 51  
ELECTRICAL RELATED WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Extent of electrical related work required by this section is indicated on Drawings and/or specified in other Division 26 sections.

**1.02 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Protect property from damage which might result from excavating and backfilling.
- B. Protect persons from injury at excavations by barricades, warnings and illumination.
- C. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions, to minimize possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCESS TO ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Provide removable access doors of types and sizes needed for access requirements of Electrical Equipment.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the Drawings or as otherwise specified or as required based on field condition. All excavated materials not required or not suitable for backfill shall be removed.
- B. Sheeting and shoring shall be done as necessary for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel.
- C. No excavation or trenches shall be cut near or under footings without first consulting the Engineer and the Project Engineer.
- D. Provide uniform circumferential support to lower third of each conduit or pipe. Each conduit or pipe shall be laid true to line and grade to prevent sudden offset to flow line. As work progresses, interior of conduit or pipe shall be cleared of dirt and superfluous materials of every description.
- E. Provide proper supporting material as required based on field condition.
  - 1. Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depth of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown:
    - a. 30-Inch Minimum Cover - Electrical Conduits/Cables over 600 volts
    - b. 24-inch Minimum (See NEC 300-5) - Electrical Cables/Conduits under 600 volts.
  - 2. Backfill shall be installed in layers 6 inches deep, adequately wetted and tamped using materials as noted above. Refer to Division 31 for compaction densities.
  - 3. Restore all hard finished surfaces such as roadways, sidewalks, grass, shrubbery, etc., removed for installation of utilities (and not shown on Drawings or specified to be reworked under other sections of the work) to their original condition. Restore to near original condition acceptable to MDOT Architect/Project Engineer.



4. Carefully plan all work to avoid existing utilities and other interferences. The Drawings do not indicate all existing underground utilities. Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling and, if damaged, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense. Prior to doing any excavation with power tools, carefully investigate and locate any exiting conduit, pipes, and other lines.

### **3.02 FOUNDATIONS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide concrete pedestals, bases, pads, curbs, anchor blocks, anchor bolts, slab inserts, hangers channels, cradles, saddles, etc. for installation of floor mounted equipment.
- B. Concrete pads for floor mounted electrical equipment shall be 3.5 inches high, unless otherwise indicated, poured integral with the floor slab wherever practical. Wherever integral slab poured pads are not practicable, construct 3.5-inch-high housekeeping pads, reinforced with No. 3 steel wire mesh 6 X 6 inches, fastened to structural slabs with 1/2 inch diameter bolts embedded in structural slabs with expansion bolts at all corners (inset 3 inches) and no further apart than 18 inches. Score structural slab thoroughly to assure concrete bonding between structural slab and housekeeping pad. Construct in full accordance with "concrete" specifications for 2500 psi minimum compressive strength. Finish tops of housekeeping pads smooth and level within one percent of span. Pads shall be extended at least 4 inches (10 cm) beyond the equipment outline on all four sides with chamfered edges.

### **3.03 PAINTING**

- A. Factory painted equipment shall have finish restored to Manufacturer's finish if scratched or damaged before acceptance or use by Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 01 70  
CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The work of this section consists of providing labor, materials, tools, appliances and miscellaneous accessories associated with the circuit and motor disconnect switch work indicated herein and on Drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of circuit and motor disconnect switches in this section include the following:
  - 1. Equipment disconnects.
  - 2. Appliance disconnects.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER**

- A. Square D.
- B. Or approved equal.
- C. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 FABRICATED SWITCHES**

- A. Provide Heavy Duty safety switches and the best possible quality which yields the most protection for equipment and personnel for the intended use. If there is conflict between the drawings and the specifications, the contractor shall use the one that yields the most stringent protection requirements.
  - 1. Fused switches shall include the following:
  - 2. All fusible switches shall accept Class R fuses and have provision for field installation of U.L. listed rejection feature.
  - 3. The U.L. listed short circuit rating shall be 100,000 symmetrical amperes when Class R fuses and fuse kits are installed.
- B. Type of Enclosure for the Different Locations:
  - 1. Recess panel board.
  - 2. NEMA Type 1: Indoor use.
  - 3. NEMA Type 12/3R: Outdoor use.
- C. All switches shall /be listed per U.L. Standard 98; comply with Federal Specifications W-S-865; comply with NEMA KS-1.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION OF CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

- A. Install disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Provide and install fuses where applicable and/or shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install label nameplate as required.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Service entrance cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.A
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Heat shrink tubing.
- G. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- H. Wire pulling lubricant.
- I. Cable ties.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.
- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- J. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Project Engineer/MDOT Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F (-10 degrees C), unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Project Engineer/MDOT Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

### **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.

3. Color Code:
  - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
    - 1) Phase A: Black.
    - 2) Phase B: Red.
    - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
  - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
  - c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - e. Or Approve Equal.
    - f. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

## **2.04 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Copper Service Entrance Cable:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - e. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Service Entrance Cable for Underground Use: NFPA 70, Type USE single-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Type USE-2 and with UL 44 Type RHH/RHW-2.
- C. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## 2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

## 2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use Barrel Crimp Sleeves or Barrel Crimp Sleeves.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use Barrel Crimp Sleeves or Barrel Crimp Sleeves.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use compression connectors where connectors are required.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for Barrel Crimp connectors.
- G. Mechanical or twist on Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - e. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC; [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - e. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

## 2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle](http://www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle).
  2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
  5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
  6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.



## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 and these specifications.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.
  - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. No conductor shall bear more than eight percent (80%) of its rated ampacity.
- D. The system shall be properly grounded and continuously polarized throughout following the color coding specified.
- E. Do not use mechanical means to pull wire No. 8 AWG. or smaller.
- F. Type AC or MC cable is not allowed except as allowed in this spec.
- G. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- H. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

- I. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- K. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- L. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- M. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- N. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) of slack.
- O. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- P. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Q. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitably remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- R. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.

2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
  - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- S. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- T. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- U. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
- V. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- W. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry, and also for short circuits.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
  1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

#### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
  - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **1.08 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The work of this section consist of providing labor, materials, tools, appliances and miscellaneous accessories associated with grounding of the electrical system as required by and as indicated herein and/or on the drawings.
- B. Main electrical service equipment, raceways, motors, panelboards, and other electrical equipment shall be effectively and permanently grounded to the grounding electrode system. This electrode shall be the nearest available effectively grounded structural metal member of the structure or the nearest available effectively grounded metal water pipe and also a driven rod. Grounding connections and conductor sizes shall be in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code, Article 250, local ordinances, and as described herein.
- C. A separate grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-122 shall be provided in the conduit with the circuit conductors for all feeder and branch circuits. The grounding conductor may be bare or insulated copper; however, if this conductor is insulated, the insulating covering shall be green in color. Where bare copper grounding conductors are used, mark the conductor ends with green tape. Conduit runs shall be increased in size where necessary to accommodate the grounding conductor in addition to circuit conductors. The electrical continuity of all conduit runs shall be verified and corrected where necessary.
- D. Isolated Ground Connectors shall be insulated. Additional grounding conductors and conduit shall be provided as specified herein or shown on the drawings. All conduit for grounding system conductors, not run in conduit with circuit conductors, shall be rigid steel conduit.
- E. All electrical equipment enclosures and conductor enclosures shall be grounded. This includes but is not limited to metal raceways, outlet boxes, cabinets, switch boxes, work stations, motor frames, transformer cases and metallic enclosure for all electrical equipment.
- F. Under no circumstances shall neutral conductors again be grounded after they have been grounded once at the transformer secondary except at a separately derived system.
- G. Panelboards shall be equipped with a neutral bar which is insulated from the enclosure, and a grounding bar which is bonded to the enclosure. The grounding bar shall provide for terminating the green equipment grounding conductors in the panelboard or motor control center cabinets. Neutral busses shall be isolated from ground except at the main bonding jumper.

- H. Types of grounding in this section includes the following:
  - 1. Underground metal water piping.
  - 2. Grounding electrodes
  - 3. Service Equipment
  - 4. Enclosures
  - 5. Systems
  - 6. Equipment
  - 7. Fencing
- I. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- J. Provide bonding jumper across water meter. The bonding jumper shall be the same size as the grounding electrode conductor and long enough to allow the meter to be removed without disconnecting the bonding jumper.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Engineer/Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
  - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
    - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  - 3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
    - a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
  - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet (6.0 m) of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
  - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
  - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
  - a. Ground Bar Size: as shown on drawings unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Separately Derived System Grounding:
  1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
  2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
  5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- H. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
    - b. Metal gas piping.
  8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
  9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
  10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.
- I. Telecommunications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
    - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches (6 by 50 by 300 mm) unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  2. Size: As indicated.
  3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.



- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  - 3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet (3.0 m) are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Weld grounding conductors to underground grounding electrodes/grounding ring. The building equipment grounding system shall consist of the ground wire and electrically continuous metallic conduit system. Every item of equipment served by the electrical system shall be bonded to the building equipment ground. Metallic piping and duct systems which are electrically isolated shall be bonded to the equipment grounding system with a flexible bonding jumper.
- D. The neutral shall be grounded to the grounding electrode system at the service entrance only and shall be kept isolated from the building grounding system throughout the building. The neutral of separately derived systems shall be grounded at one point as specified below.
- E. Continuity of the building equipment grounding system shall be maintained throughout the project. Grounding jumpers shall be installed across conduit expansion fittings, all liquid-tight flexible metal and flexible metal conduit, light fixture pigtails in excess of 6' and all other non-electrically continuous raceway fittings.
- F. All main grounding conductors shall be stranded copper conductors, sized as shown and/or required, and run in a suitable raceway. All main grounding conductors shall be continuous without joints or splices over their entire length.
- G. Ground telecommunication service equipment as required by local utility.
- H. Flexible conduit longer than 6' shall not be considered a ground path.
- I. Ground all grounding-type receptacles with a separate ground wire.
- J. Grounding of all motors or equipment connected to terminal box with flexible conduit shall be made with a separate grounding conductor between motor frame or equipment cabinet and rigid conduit system. Grounding conductor shall be sized in accordance with table 250-122 of the NEC.
- K. All grounding conductors shall be amply protected from mechanical injury and shall be supported in an approved manner. Where conductors are located in concrete, they shall be installed in conduit. Where ground conductors enter or emerge from slabs bearing directly on fill or soil, the voids between the conductor and the surrounding conduit shall be filled with compound to provide an effective water seal.
- L. Grounding conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors shall be high conductivity copper, and sizes larger than No.12 shall be stranded.

- M. Insulated bushings shall be installed on all raceways at transformers, switchboards, motor control centers, dry-type transformers, as well as switches used as service equipment.
- N. Install braided type bonding jumpers with clamps on water meter piping to electrically bypass the water meter.
- O. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.
- P. Ground each steel structural column to the grounding electrode system. "Cadweld" grounding conductor to steel column.
- Q. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 12 inches below finished grade.
- R. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- S. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 29  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- D. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Project Engineer/MDOT Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES**

- A. General: Provide supporting devices complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation and as herein specified. Where more than one type of device meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Support: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials as required and having the following construction features:
  - 1. Clevis Hangers: For supporting 2-inch rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel with 1/2-inch diameter hole for round galvanized or stainless steel rod, approximately 54 pounds per 100 units.
  - 2. Riser Clamps: For supporting 5-inch rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel with 2 bolts and nuts and 4-inch ears, approximately 510 pounds per 100 units.
  - 3. Reducing Couplings: Steel rod reducing coupling, 1/2 inch by 5/8 inch galvanized or stainless steel approximately 16 pounds per 100.
  - 4. C-Clamps: Malleable iron, 1/2-inch rod size, approximately 70 pounds per 100 units.
  - 5. I-Beam Clamps: Steel, 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch stock, 3/8-inch cross bolt, flange width 2 inches, approximately 52 pounds per 100 units.
  - 6. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4-inch rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel, approximately 7 pounds per 100 units. Include with backing plates.

Special Provision 907-242-10

7. Two-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4-inch rigid metal conduit, galvanized steel, 3/4-inch strap width, and 2-1/8 inches between center of screw holes.
  8. Round Steel Rod: Hot dipped galvanized or Stainless Steel, 1/2-inch diameter, approximately 67 pounds per 100 feet.
  9. Hexagon Nuts: For 1/2-inch rod size, galvanized steel, approximately 4 pounds per 100 units.
  10. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2-inch rigid metal conduit, steel approximately 200 pounds per 100 units.
- C. Anchors: Provide anchors of types, sizes and materials as required and having the following construction features:
1. Lead Expansion Anchors: 1/2-inch, approximately 38 pounds over 100 units.
  2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead, 3/16 inch by 4 inches, approximately 5 pounds per 100 units.
  3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering anchors which may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Abbeon Cal Inc.
    - b. Ackerman Johnson Fastening System Inc.
    - c. Elcen Metal Products Co.
    - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - e. Joslyn Mfg. and Supply Co.
    - f. McGraw Edison Co.
    - g. Rawplug Co. Inc.
    - h. Star Expansion Bolt Co.
    - i. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. U-Channel Strut System:
1. Provide U-Channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 16-gage hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel of types and sizes required: construct with 9/16-inch diameter holes, 8 inches on center on top surface, and with the following fittings which mate and match with U-channel:
    - a. Fixture Hangers
    - b. Channel Hangers
    - c. End caps
    - d. Beam clamps
    - e. Wiring stud
    - f. Thinwall conduit clamps
    - g. Rigid conduit clamps
    - h. Conduit hangers
    - i. U-bolts
  2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering channel system which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. B-Line System, Inc.
    - b. Elcen metal Products Co.
    - c. Greenfield Mfg Co., Inc.
    - d. Midland-Ross Corp.
    - e. Power-Strut Div., Van Huffer Tube Corp.
    - f. Unistrut Div, GTE Products Corp.
    - g. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**E. General Requirements:**

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
4. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
  - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
  - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

**F. Outlet Box Supports:** Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

**2.02 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES**

**A. Pipe Sleeves:** Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

1. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gages: 3 inches and smaller, 20 gage, 4 inches or 6 inches, 16 gage; over 6 inches, 14 gage.
2. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
3. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
4. Plastic-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe; remove burrs.

**B. Sleeve Seals:** Provide Lead and Oakum sleeve seals, caulked between sleeve and pipe for sleeves located in foundation walls below grade or in exterior walls.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer/Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

J. Remove temporary supports.

K. Tighten sleeve seal nuts until sealing grommets have expanded to form a watertight seal.

L. Coordinate all conduit penetrations into the building from the exterior with Division 01.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 33.13  
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Underground PVC Conduit (PVC)
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- E. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.



4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction, and splicing points.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
  2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits 3/4 inch trade size and larger, conduits 3/4 inch trade size and larger, and conduits 3/4 inch trade size and larger.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
1. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use Rigid PVC Conduit
  2. Where rigid pvc conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
  3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

- H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
- L. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Motors.

## **2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 26 21 00.
- C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  - 4. Or Approved Equal.
  - 5. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - e. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

#### **2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1 and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### **2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### **2.06 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Allied Tube & Conduit; [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com/#sle](http://www.republic-conduit.com/#sle).
  3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  4. Or Approved Equal.
  5. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Or Approved Equal.
    - e. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

#### **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force (890 N).

- D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Methods of Installation:
  - 1. Cut conduits straight, properly ream, and cut threads for heavy wall conduit deep and clean.
  - 2. Field-bend conduit with benders designed for purpose so as not to distort nor vary internal diameter.
  - 3. Size conduits for fill of 40% or less per Chapter 9 tables of NEC, Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch.
  - 4. Conduits when entering watertight enclosures shall be secured with a myers hub.
  - 5. Fasten conduit terminations in sheet metal enclosures by 2 locknuts, and terminate with bushing. Install locknuts inside and outside enclosure.
  - 6. Install conduits as not to damage or run through structural members.
  - 7. Test every conduit run installed with ball mandrel. Clear and restore/repair and conduit which rejects ball mandrel.
  - 8. Provide permanent plastic tags at each end of embedded conduit run stating what the conduit is serving and where it is served from including the location.
  - 9. Label all junction boxes (larger than 6 inches by 6 inches); pull boxes, wireways with engraved plastic nameplates.
  - 10. Run all underground conduit under the slab in the dirt and hunt from the slab except for miscellaneous 3/4 inch conduits which may be run in the slab (with approval from Structural Engineer) if the below stated conditions are met. The depth shall vary as required to avoid underground plumbing. Run in slab when turning up. Hang conduit to slab with stainless steel rods looped around conduit with stainless steel washer to keep loop closed on one end; the other end is to have a 90 degree bend set into slab or looped around reinforcing rods. Use 1/4 inch diameter rod for conduit up to 2 inches, 3/8 inch diameter for conduit 2-1/2 inches or greater in diameter. Space supports no greater than 4 feet apart, or as required by the National Electrical Code and local codes.
  - 11. Install underground conduits minimum of 24 inches below finished grade. Use 36 inches radius long fittings only.
  - 12. Exposed Conduits:
    - a. Install exposed conduits and extensions from concealed conduit systems neatly, parallel with, or at right angles to walls of the building.

E. Conduit Routing:

1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Electrical rooms.
  - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Heaters.
  - b. Hot water piping.
  - c. Flues.
12. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

F. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

G. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquid tight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

H. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

J. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

**3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 33.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- F. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  - 8. Notify Project Engineer/MDOT Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 BOXES

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

#### B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
13. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
15. Manufacturers:
  - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corp.: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
  - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
  - f. Or Approved Equal.
  - g. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
  - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 12 painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
  - 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Round boxes are not acceptable where conduit must enter box through side of box.
- I. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

J. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 13 as required where approved by the Architect.
2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
  - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
8. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
  - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches (0.0103 sq m) or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches (0.0645 sq m) for any 100 square feet (9.29 sq m) of wall area.
9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.

K. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

L. Install boxes plumb and level.

M. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.

N. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

P. Close unused box openings.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

Special Provision 907-242-10

- R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- S. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

**3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign material.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 53  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exposed conduit color banding
- B. Cable/Conductor Identification
- C. Operation Instructions and Warnings
- D. Danger Signs
- E. Equipment/System Identification Signs
- F. Voltage markers.
- G. Underground warning tape.
- H. Floor marking tape.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2021.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E

## **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS**

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each application.
- B. Color-Coded Conduit Markers: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, flexible or semi-rigid, permanent, plastic-sheet conduit markers. Except as otherwise indicated, provide lettering which indicates voltage of conductor(s) in conduit. Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange markers with black letters.
- C. Arc Fault Stickers: Contractor shall provide and install all arc fault stickers as required by NFPA 70E. Contractor shall provide all fault current studies necessary to provide appropriate stickers on all equipment.
- D. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands: Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive cable/conductor wire markers or wrap-around type, numbered to show circuit identification.
- E. Self-adhesive Plastic Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard, self-adhesive or pressure-sensitive, pre-printed, flexible vinyl signs for operational instructions or warnings, of sizes suitable for application areas and adequate for visibility. Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange signs with black lettering.
- F. Danger Signs: Provide Manufacturer's standard "Danger" signs of baked enamel finish on 20-gage steel, of standard red, black, and white graphics for adequate vision (as examples: "High Voltage", "Keep Away", "Buried Cable", "Do Not Touch Switch").
- G. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: Provide engraved stock melamine plastic-laminate, complying with FS L-P-387 in sizes and thicknesses indicated.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8-inch length, 1/8 inch for larger units.
  - 2. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.
- H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

### **2.02 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS**

- A. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations shown or specified for schedule. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical system and equipment.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

- 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
- 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
2. Service Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
6. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances.
  - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
7. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
  - a. Service equipment.
  - b. Motor control centers.
8. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
9. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
  1. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
  2. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Devices:
  1. Use engraved wall plate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

### **2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
  1. Markers for Equipment: 1-1/8 by 4-1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
- C. Legend:
  1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color: RED

## **2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

## **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. General Installation Requirements:
  - 1. Coordination: Where identification to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
  - 2. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.
- C. Conduit Identification:
  - 1. General: Apply color-coded identification on electrical conduit in a manner similar to piping identification. Except as otherwise indicated, use a color that matches surroundings as coded color for conduit.
- D. Cable/Conductor Identification:
  - 1. Apply cable/conductor identification on each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires are present, match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project electrical work.
  - 2. All conductors shall be clearly and permanently identified, and color coded per NEC.
  - 3. All control circuit and instrument circuit terminations shall be identified. For conductors #6 and smaller, conductor color-coding shall be color insulation. For conductor color coding of work larger than No. 6, use self-adhesive wrap around tape markers. Use markers for all panelboards, boxes, outlets, switches, circuit breakers and control centers.
  - 4. Operational Instructions and Warnings: Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical and other related systems, and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instructions or warnings on switches, outlets and other control devices and covers of electrical enclosures.



Special Provision 907-242-10

E. Equipment/System Identification:

1. Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in the building unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification.
2. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for the following categories of electrical work:
  - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures
  - b. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities
  - c. Major electrical substation and switchboard
  - d. Disconnect/safety switches
  - e. Telecommunications switching equipment
  - f. Fire Alarm Master Station

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 24 16  
PANELBOARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 22 00 - Low-Voltage Transformers: Small power centers with integral primary breaker, transformer, and panelboard.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
  3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
  4. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
  5. Coordinate Fault Current ratings with Study.
- C. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc.: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- E. Or Approved Equal.
- F. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- G. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

### 2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
  - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- D. Main Breaker: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Mounted Main Circuit Breakers are not allowed.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 12/3R.

2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Cabinets shall be of such size as to allow a wiring gutter space of at least 6" all around for power panels, and 4" all around for lighting panels.
  - b. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
3. Fronts:
  - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
  - b. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Each Panelboard shall be complete with main tin plated copper bus run up the center and neutral bars where required and all proper sequence phase connections. Polarized panelboards will not be accepted. Capacities of copper busses and connections shall be based on a maximum density of 1000 amps per sq. in. spacing of busses shall not be less than code requirements.
- L. Busses shall be arranged as indicated on the drawings. Busses shall be provided with suitable phase identification.
- M. Directory holder with metal frame shall be furnished and installed upon the door of each cabinet, with complete typewritten circuit schedule inserted.
- N. The inside and outside of panelboard boxes, doors and trims shall be furnished with at least two coats of manufacturer's standard finish paint over a baked-on prime coat.
- O. Provide ground bus. Provide additional isolated ground bus where specified.
- P. Lighting and Appliance Panels: Panels shall be for use on voltage phase, number of wire system, 60 cycle, solid neutral service, with number and size of bolt-on type circuit breaker branches as shown on the drawings. Circuit breaker's interrupting capacity shall be 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes unless otherwise noted.
- Q. Power and Distribution Panels:
  1. Power and distribution panels shall be the dead-front type, with hinged doors, with fusible circuit breakers in the branches as indicated on the drawings. The panels shall be suitable for 208/120 volt, 3-Phase, 4-wire or 480/277 volt, 3-phase, 4-wire supply as shown.

## **2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  1. Provide bolt-on type.
  2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Nema 1 Indoors, Nema 12/3R outdoors.

## 2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures as indicated.
- F. Provide column-width panelboards with accessory column-width cable trough and pullbox where indicated.

## 2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 3. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide compression lugs where indicated.
    - c. Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
    - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
  - 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
  - 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
    - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
    - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
    - c. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
    - d. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
  - 7. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.

8. Provide listed high intensity discharge lighting rated circuit breakers with HID marking for all branch circuits serving HID lighting.
9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
12. Provide the following features and accessories were indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

## **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Secure all panelboards to building structure/walls to comply with tightening torques specified to UL stds. 486A and B.
- E. Panelboard loads shall be balanced between phases.
- F. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- G. Install panelboards plumb.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
  1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- M. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings per load study.
- N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- O. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads for the following:
  1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
  2. Communications equipment circuits.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- D. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- E. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section {id\#874} - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
  - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
  6. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- B. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA stds. Pub. No. WD or as required. Unless otherwise noted device cover plates shall be high abuse nylon or stainless steel in industrial locations.

#### **2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with 20 ampere rating minimum and not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

- F. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles serving electric drinking fountains. Use GFCI Breaker for GFI protection.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

### **2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with stainless steel wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: White with stainless steel wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

### **2.04 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 3. Or Approved Equal.
  - 4. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

### **2.05 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Or Approved Equal.
  - 5. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498 and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- E. USB Charging Devices:
  - 1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
  - 2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

## 2.06 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 5. Or Approved Equal.
  - 6. Substitution: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard.
  - 3. Screws: Metal with tamper-resistant heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Engineer/Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.
- C. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 51 00  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Lamps.
- F. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- E. Section 26 56 00 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices current edition.
- B. ANSI C82.4 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps 2017.
- C. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts 2017.
- D. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- E. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- F. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- G. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- I. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- J. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 1999 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- K. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1029 - High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. See Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures for other requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- C. Field quality control reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Lamps: Ten percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.



## **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the Drawings.

## **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

### 2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
  - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.
  - 2. Provide compatible accessory high impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
  - 3. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.
  - 4. Where indicated, provide emergency remote heads that are compatible with the emergency lighting unit they are connected to and suitable for the installed location.

### 2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
  - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.
- B. Self-Luminous Exit Signs: Internally illuminated by tritium gas sealed inside phosphor lined gas tubes, requiring no electrical power to operate, with a service life of 20 years unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Fluorescent Ballasts:
  - 1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
    - a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
    - b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 10 percent.
    - c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
    - d. Ballast Factor: Normal ballast factor between 0.85 and 1.15, unless otherwise indicated.
    - e. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.

- f. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
- g. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
- h. Provide end of lamp life automatic shutdown circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
- i. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
- j. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class A, non-consumer application.
- k. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.

## **2.06 LAMPS**

### **A. Lamps - General Requirements:**

- 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
- 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
- 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Engineer/Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

## **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2-inch size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4-inch size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Furnish and set all inserts, anchors, studs, and hangers for the support of lighting fixtures and respective equipment and make all necessary adjustments as required.
- G. In acoustical tile ceiling with concealed mechanical suspension system and in gypsum board ceilings, recessed troffers shall be flanged type fixtures. In acoustical tile ceilings with exposed mechanical suspension systems., troffers shall be lay-in type.
- H. For any type ceiling provide sufficient support for fixtures, either arrange with other subcontractors to strengthen ceiling or support fixtures from structure above independently of ceiling. Regardless of whether or not the ceiling can support the fixtures, provide securing wiring on fixture to structure. Provide a minimum of two securing wires to 2x4, 2x2, etc. NOTE: Securing wires are not the same as support wires. Securing wires are for preventing a fixture from falling into a space if the ceiling fails under a fire situation.
- I. All lay-in fixtures shall be connected to grid system with hurricane clips.
- J. Fixtures to be installed in or on painted ceilings and/or walls shall not be installed until painting is completed. Fixtures installed with paint applied over factory finishes will be rejected.
- K. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
  - 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
  - 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gage, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
- L. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
  - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- M. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
  - 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet (1.2 m) between supports.
  - 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- N. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- O. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- P. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- Q. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- R. Install lamps in each luminaire.

- S. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- T. Night Lights shall be on non-motorized breakers.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Engineer/Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Engineer/Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Engineer/Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

#### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Engineer and Project Engineer/MDOT Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

#### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 56 00  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts.
- C. Lamps.
- D. Poles and accessories.
- E. Luminaire accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI O5.1 - American National Standard for Wood Poles - Specifications and Dimensions 2017.
- B. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESEC(R)) 2023.
- C. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- D. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- E. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- G. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- H. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
  - 2. Notify Engineer/Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
    - b. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
  - 3. Lamps: Include rated life and initial and mean lumen output.
- C. Field Quality Control Reports.
  - 1. Include test report indicating measured illumination levels.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.
- C. Receive, handle, and store wood poles in accordance with ANSI O5.1.

### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the Drawings.

### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
  - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
  - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- J. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

### **2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.



- G. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
    - a. Install foundations plumb.
    - b. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
    - c. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
    - d. Install non-shrink grout between pole anchor base and concrete foundation, leaving small channel for condensation drainage.
  - 2. Grounding:
    - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Engineer/Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Project Engineer/MDOT Architect.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Project Engineer/MDOT Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Date of Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

### **3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

## **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 28 46 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system. Specifically the overhead coiling doors in the corridor.
- C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
  - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
- C. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  - 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.

9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  13. Do not show existing components to be removed.
- E. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- F. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- G. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- H. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 23 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  3. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  4. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  5. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  6. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
  7. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- I. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 39 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- J. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
  - 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  - 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  - 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
- C. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after Date of Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories - Basis of Design: Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
  - 1. For other acceptable manufacturers of control units specified, submit product data showing equivalent features and compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. For substitution of products by manufacturers not listed, submit product data showing features and certification by the General Contractor that the design will comply with Contract Documents.

#### **2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  - 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
  - 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
    - c. Applicable local codes.
    - d. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  - 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
  - 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
  - 2. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

- C. Circuits:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  - 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
  - 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  - 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  - 3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
  - 4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
  - 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
  - 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  - 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  - 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

## **2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS**

- A. On-Premises Supervising Station: Include as part of this work all modifications necessary to existing supervising station to accommodate new fire alarm work.

## **2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES**

- A. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  - 1. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. HVAC:
  - 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.
- C. Doors:
  - 1. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 08 71 00.

## **2.05 COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  - 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. Initiating Devices:
  - 1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
  - 2. Smoke Detectors:
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
  - 3. Heat Detectors:
    - a. Provide 1 extra.
- E. Notification Appliances:

- F. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- G. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- H. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  - 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  - 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  - 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  - 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.
- I. Storage Cabinet for Spare Parts and Tools: Steel with baked enamel finish, size appropriate to quantity of parts and tools.
  - 1. Padlock eye and hasp for lock furnished by Owner.
  - 2. Locate as directed by Owner.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

#### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
  - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
  - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
  - 3. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

### **3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
  - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.

### **3.04 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 31 23 11

## EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING FOR BUILDING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: The extent of excavation, filling and grading is shown on the Drawings.

1. Preparation of subgrade for building slabs is included as part of this Work
2. Backfilling for trenches within the building lines is included as part of this Work.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements (For Testing Laboratory Services).
2. Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services – MDOT.

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.



- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Notification shall be provided to Project Engineer indicating source of borrow material in advance of start of Work and certification provided that proposed soil material is satisfactory for specified use.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Perform excavation Work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Compaction density shall be 95 percent of the maximum dry density value as determined by ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor Test) of AASHTO T-99.
- D. Soils compaction control tests shall be performed as specified herein and under Section 01 40 00 –Quality Requirements. Stability is defined as absence of significant yielding or pumping of soils under compaction effort.
- E. Number of Tests: Make test(s) in accordance with AASHTO T-99 for each class of material. Make in-place density tests in accordance with AASHTO T-238 (Nuclear Method) for density tests, as the fill and backfill work progresses. At least one test per lift of any isolated portions and each footing.
- F. Work on Non-Tested Areas: Placing permanent construction over fill that has not been tested and approved may require removal of permanent Work, recompacting the fill and replacing the Work at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
  - 1. Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of Work.
  - 2. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
  - 3. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Utility Owner immediately for directions.
  - 4. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others except when permitted in writing by Project Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

1. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated "To Be Removed".
2. Coordinate with utility companies for shut off of services if lines are active.

#### 1.06 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this Work and post with warning lights.
1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Protect structures, utilities, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

#### 1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. The use of explosives is not permitted.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Backfill and Fill: Select fill shall be an approved select material free from trash, debris, stones larger than 3 inches, roots and other organic matter.
- C. Granular Fill:
1. Below existing natural grade line: Sandy clay with a liquid limit less than 45 and PI in range of 10 to 22, or clayey sand with PI not less than 7 and liquid limit not greater than 35.
  2. Above existing natural grade under slabs and footings: Silty or sandy clay as above or clayey-sand with LL less than 35 and PI of 3 to 15.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed and notify the Contractor, in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

## 3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation consists of removal and disposal of material encountered when establishing required grade elevations.
- B. Earth excavation includes removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface, underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, material of any classification indicated in data on subsurface conditions, and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock excavation or unauthorized excavation.
- C. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Project Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial Work directed by the Project Engineer, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending the indicated bottom elevation of the footing or base to the excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Project Engineer.
- D. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Project Engineer.
- E. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Project Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace the excavated material as directed by the Project Engineer. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on the basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- F. Stability of Excavations. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
- H. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations.
  - 1. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
  - 2. Convey water removed from excavations and rainwater to collecting or run-off areas. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

**3.03 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

**3.04 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

- A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive concrete.

**3.05 EXCAVATION FOR TRENCHES**

- A. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Excavate trenches to the depth indicated or required. Carry the depth of trenches for piping to establish the indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond the building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
- B. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for the entire body of the pipe. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and which are carried below the bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to the level of the bottom of adjacent footings.
- C. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the Project Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

**3.06 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION**

- A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

**3.07 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION**

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

**3.08 COMPACTION**

- A. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification.

- B. Building Slab: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum dry density.

### 3.09 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.10 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- C. Under buildings use sub-base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - 1. Acceptance by Project Engineer of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and soil treatment.
  - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 3. Removal of concrete formwork, shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.
  - 4. Removal of trash and debris.

### 3.11 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to the optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

### 3.12 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide the optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- C. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.

### 3.13 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
- C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

### 3.14 COMPACTION AFTER GRADING

- A. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

### 3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where subsequent construction operations or adverse weather disturbs completed compacted areas, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

### 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### 3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 31 31 16

## TERMITE CONTROL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Soil treatment for control of all species of subterranean termites including Formosan termites.

## 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical product data and application instructions prior to application for Project Engineer's approval. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- B. Sample Warranty: Submit sample copies of the Termite Soil Treatment Guarantee form prior to application for Project Engineer's approval.
- C. Quality Control: Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner, and General Contractor.

## 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
  - 1. Date and time of application.
  - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
  - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
  - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
  - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
  - 6. Areas of application.
  - 7. Water source for application.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for the Work, including preparation of substrate and application.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed by the State of Mississippi, Mississippi Department of Agriculture and Commerce, Bureau of Plant Industry, and in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution.
  - 1. The pest control operator is to have the aforementioned valid license, the company technician is to have a valid identification card for pest control, and the company vehicle is to be clearly marked with the company name.
  - 2. The professional pest control operator specializing in Soil Treatment for Termite Control, with 5 years minimum experience, shall have completed work similar to that indicated for this Project and have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticide and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- D. Comply with Mississippi Regulations Governing Pest Control Operators in following the labels of the termiticide.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.
- C. Remove all non-pressure treated wood contacting soil. Remove grade stakes prior to applying horizontal barrier and all form boards, stakes and concrete over pour prior to applying vertical soil treatment.

#### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Furnish 3 copies of written warranty certifying that the applied soil poisoning treatment will prevent the infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites, and that termite contractor will re-treat the soil and also repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation WITHOUT EXPENSE to the Owner.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Provide warranty for a period of 5 YEARS from the date of treatment, signed by the Applicator and the Contractor.

#### 1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Final Completion, provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

- A. Termiticide: Use an emulsible concentrate insecticide for dilution with water specially formulated to prevent infestation by subterranean termites as recommended by the Southern Forest Experiment Station, Forest Insect Laboratory at Gulfport, Mississippi, and registered by the Bureau of Plant Industry for use in structural pest control work. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a working solution of one of the following chemical elements:
  - 1. Horizontal Barrier: Cypermethrin, Prevail or Talstar.
  - 2. Vertical Barrier: Fipronil.
- B. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator and if acceptable to local and state governing authorities. Use soil treatment solutions that are not injurious to plants.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.02 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

## 3.03 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
  - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prior to each application, the applicator shall notify the Contractor of the intended application and instruct the responsible person to notify construction workers and other site individuals to leave the treated area and not to return until chemical has been installed into the soil.
  - 1. Post warning signs in areas of application warning workers that soil poisoning has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.

- C. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Use COLOR DYE MARKING AGENT to insure the area is treated. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticide barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
  2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
  3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- D. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
1. Allow a minimum of 12 hours for drying after application, before beginning concrete placement or other construction activities.
- E. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- F. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**SECTION 33 01 10.58  
DISINFECTION OF WATER UTILITY PIPING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Disinfection of site domestic water lines and site fire water lines specified in Section 331416.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWWA B300 - Hypochlorites 2018.
- B. AWWA B301 - Liquid Chlorine 2018.
- C. AWWA B302 - Ammonium Sulfate 2016.
- D. AWWA B303 - Sodium Chlorite 2018.
- E. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains 2014, with Addendum (2020).

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.
- C. Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- D. Disinfection report:
  - 1. Type and form of disinfectant used.
  - 2. Date and time of disinfectant injection start and time of completion.
  - 3. Test locations.
  - 4. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 5. Date and time of flushing start and completion.
  - 6. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested.
- E. Bacteriological report:
  - 1. Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
  - 2. Time and date of water sample collection.
  - 3. Name of person collecting samples.
  - 4. Test locations.
  - 5. Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested.
  - 6. Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Water Treatment Firm: Company specializing in disinfecting potable water systems specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Testing Firm: Company specializing in testing potable water systems, certified by governing authorities of the State in which the Project is located.
- C. Submit bacteriologist's signature and authority associated with testing.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DISINFECTION CHEMICALS**

- A. Chemicals: AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, AWWA B300 Hypochlorite, and AWWA B300 Hypochlorite.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping system has been cleaned, inspected , and pressure tested.
- B. Schedule disinfecting activity to coordinate with start-up, testing, adjusting and balancing, demonstration procedures, including related systems.

#### **3.02 DISINFECTION**

- A. Use method prescribed by the applicable state or local codes, or health authority or water purveyor having jurisdiction, or in the absence of any of these follow AWWA C651.
- B. Provide and attach equipment required to perform the work.
- C. Inject treatment disinfectant into piping system.
- D. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- E. Flush, circulate, and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use municipal domestic water.
- F. Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfection.
- G. Pressure test system to a minimum of 100 psi (689 kPa). Repair leaks and re-test.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Test samples in accordance with AWWA C651.

**END OF SECTION**

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**SECTION 33 14 16**  
**SITE WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water pipe for site conveyance lines.
- B. Pipe valves.
- C. Fire hydrants.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for thrust restraints.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating
- C. Section 21 11 00 - Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping.
- D. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems: Disinfection of site service utility water piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- C. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2022.
- D. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120 2021a.
- E. ASTM D2466 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40 2021.
- F. ASTM D2467 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 2020.
- G. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets 2020.
- H. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals 2019.
- I. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.
- J. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings 2017.
- K. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants 2018.
- L. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service 2015.
- M. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances 2017.
- N. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. through 60 In. (100 mm through 1500 mm) 2022.
- O. UL 246 - Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, thrust restraints, and invert elevations. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with utility company requirements.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 WATER PIPE**

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, Annealed:
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP silver braze.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785 Schedule 80.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld.
- C. PVC Pipe: AWWA C900 Class 100:
  - 1. Fittings: AWWA C111/A21.11, Schedule 40 per ASTM D2466 or schedule 80 per ASTM D2467.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.
- D. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.

### **2.02 VALVES**

- A. Gate Valves Up To 3 Inches (75 mm):
  - 1. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, compression ends, with control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.
- B. Gate Valves 3 Inches (75 mm) and Over:
  - 1. AWWA C509, iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged ends, control rod, post indicator, valve key, and extension box.

### **2.03 HYDRANTS**

- A. Hydrants: AWWA C502, UL 246, dry barrel type.

### **2.04 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS**

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 23 11.
- B. Backfill: As specified in Section 31 23 11.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 033000.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

#### **3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. See Section 31 23 11 for additional requirements.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION - PIPE**

- A. Group piping with other site piping work whenever practical.
- B. Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches (16 mm).
- C. Install ductile iron piping and fittings to AWWA C600.
- D. Route pipe in straight line.
- E. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- F. Slope water pipe and position drains at low points.
- G. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe.
- H. Install warning tape 12 inches above top of pipe.

#### **3.05 INSTALLATION - VALVES AND HYDRANTS**

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.
- B. Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Set hydrants plumb; locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to and facing roadway in accordance with Section 211100.
- D. Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches (500 mm) above ground in accordance with Section 211100.
- E. Locate control valve 4 inches (100 mm) away from hydrant.
- F. Provide a drainage pit 36 inches (900 mm) square by 24 inches (600 mm) deep filled with 2 inches (50 mm) washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 6 inches (150 mm) above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer.
- G. Paint hydrants in accordance with Section 09 90 00.

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498  
LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- C. Pressure test: see section 33 01 10.58
- D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**



Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

**SECTION 33 31 13  
SITE SANITARY SEWERAGE GRAVITY PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sanitary sewerage drainage piping, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Connection of building sanitary drainage system to municipal sewers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 23 11 - Excavation, Filling and Grading for Building

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D2321 - Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications 2020.
- B. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings 2021.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, pipe accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures required to install Products specified.
- D. Project Record Documents:
  - 1. Record location of pipe runs, connections, manholes, cleanouts, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SEWER PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products that comply with applicable code(s).
- B. Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3034, Type PSM, Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) material; minimum inside nominal diameter of 4 inches (101 mm), bell and spigot style solvent sealed joint end.
- C. Fittings: Same material as pipe molded or formed to suit pipe size and end design, in required tee, bends, elbows, cleanouts, reducers, traps and other configurations required.

**2.02 PIPE ACCESSORIES**

- A. Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, clear plastic covering, imprinted with "Sewer Service" in large letters.

**2.03 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS**

- A. Pipe Bedding Material: As specified in Section 31 23 11
- B. Pipe Backfill Material: As specified in Section 31 23 11

Special Provision 907-242-10

Project No. BWO-7160-46(001) 503498

LWO-7061-46(004) 503498

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable code(s).

#### **3.02 TRENCHING**

- A. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION - PIPE**

- A. Verify that trench cut is ready to receive work and excavations, dimensions, and elevations are as indicated on layout drawings.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal watertight.
  - 1. Plastic Pipe: Also comply with ASTM D2321.
- C. Lay pipe to slope gradients noted on layout drawings; with maximum variation from true slope of 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m).
- D. Connect to building sanitary sewer outlet and municipal sewer system , through installed sleeves.
- E. Install trace wire 6 inches (150 mm) above top of pipe.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION - CLEANOUTS**

- A. Form bottom of excavation clean and smooth to correct elevation.
- B. Form and place cast-in-place concrete base pad, with provision for sanitary sewer pipe end sections.
- C. Establish elevations and pipe inverts for inlets and outlets as indicated.
- D. Mount lid and frame level in grout, secured to top cone section to elevation indicated.

#### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Infiltration Test: Test in accordance with ASTM C 924.

#### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect pipe and bedding cover from damage or displacement until backfilling operation is in progress.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 33 32 13**  
**PACKAGED WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pre-engineered, prefabricated assemblies comprising pump(s), valve(s), internal piping, and controls.
- B. Wet well and pump chamber construction.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 31 23 11 - Excavation, Filling, and Grading for Building
- B. Section 33 31 13 - Site Sanitary Sewerage Gravity Piping: Connections to sanitary sewerage piping system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings 2021.
- D. AWWA C500 - Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service 2019.
- E. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service 2015.
- F. HI M100 - HI Pump Standards Set 2018.
- G. ISO 5199 - Technical Specifications for Centrifugal Pumps — Class II 2002.
- H. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for prefabricated assemblies and pump chamber and access way; include installation instructions.
  - 1. Control and power instrumentation and panels.
  - 2. Pump curves.
  - 3. Motor data.
  - 4. Specimen warranty.
  - 5. Provide the following motor/pumps design information prior to final turnover - number of motor rotor bars and stator slots; number of cooling fan blades; RPM of motor; bearings, bearing manufacturer, bearing type, bearing style and number of balls/elements; number of commutator bars and commutator brushes; SCR firing frequencies; and number of pump impellers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detailed drawings of entire pumping station, combining components furnished by different manufacturers, if any.
  - 1. Control panel schematic diagrams.
  - 2. Show the design of the chamber, with dimensions, types, and thicknesses of materials, and elevation levels with reference to those elevations indicated.
- C. Source quality control test report.
- D. Field quality control test reports.

- E. Operating and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit preventative maintenance and inspection procedure for package lift stations.
  - 2. Include in procedures the frequency of preventative maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication, and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.
  - 3. Submit spare parts data, including a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply.
  - 4. List parts and supplies that are either normally furnished at no extra cost with the purchase of equipment, or specified to be furnished as a part of the contract, and list additional items recommended by the manufacturer to ensure an efficient operation for a period of one year.
- F. Maintenance Materials:
  - 1. One set of special tools that are required for maintenance and testing.
- G. Executed Warranty.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Submit a listing of product installations similar to the package lift station being installed.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty for packaged pump station, with itemized list of components covered by warranty; include list of specific operation and maintenance procedures that are required to keep warranty valid.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Packaged Wastewater Pumping Station:
  - 1. Keen or approved equal.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 25 00-Substitution Procedures and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 PACKAGED WASTEWATER PUMPING STATIONS, GENERAL**

- A. Packaged Wastewater Pumping Stations: Pre-engineered duplex sewage pump station, including wet well/pump chamber construction, access way(s), valves, internal piping, internal wiring, controls, and other necessary components for continuous, unattended, automatic operation.
  - 1. Furnish all components factory-assembled to greatest extent possible; where field installation is required, provide piping, wiring, and other components as required for a complete installation.
  - 2. Finish all components in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice for sewage resistance.
- B. Pump Lifting Assembly: Factory-assembled, mounted in wet well, designed to allow each pump to be independently raised to ground level for maintenance and returned to position without entering wet well; vertical rails, pump support assembly sliding on rails, integral guide bracket on pump, pump quick disconnect with hydraulic sealing flange, discharge pipe supports, and lifting chain; all metal parts stainless steel or bronze.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners: Stainless steel.

- D. Identification: For each item of equipment, provide the manufacturer's name or trademark and model number on corrosion-resistant identification plate, cast integrally, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked in conspicuous place; for pumps, include pump capacity in gallons per second and liters per minute, pump head in feet and meters, speed of rotation, and direction of rotation.

### **2.03 PUMPS**

- A. Sewage Grinder Pumps: Non-clogging submersible centrifugal pump capable of grinding all materials found in normal domestic sewage including plastics, rubber, sanitary napkins, disposable diapers, and wooden articles, into finely ground slurry with particle dimensions no greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm).
1. Pumps shall be of the centrifugal type, Keen KG2-2301SL or approved equal, with slicer configuration. The grinder unit shall be capable of macerating all material in normal domestic and commercial sewage, including reasonable amounts of foreign objects such as sanitary napkins, disposable diapers, thin rubber, small wood, plastic and the like to a fine slurry that will easily pass through the pump and discharge.

### **2.04 WET WELL AND PUMP CHAMBER CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Fiberglass Construction: Fiberglass reinforced polyester resin of shape and design to withstand soil and external hydrostatic pressures; designed to resist hydrostatic uplift without need for concrete foundation.
- B. Access Hatch Covers: Aluminum, with lifting mechanism, automatic hold open arm, slam lock with handle, and flush lift handle with red vinyl grip.
1. Construction: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick diamond pattern plate with 1/4 inch (6 mm) channel frame and continuous anchor flange
  2. Locking: Stainless steel cylinder lock with two keys per lock; key all locks the same.

### **2.05 VALVES AND PIPING**

- A. Valves: Provide one gate valve and one check valve on each pump discharge line.
- B. Gate Valves:
1. Type: Outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged connections; AWWA C500 with double disc gates, or AWWA C509.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi (1.21 mPa).
  2. Sizes Less Than 4 inches (100 mm): Neoprene ball check valve with integral hydraulic sealing flange.
  3. Sizes 4 inches (100 mm) and Larger: Non-clogging, positive horizontal swing check type valve capable of passing 3 inch (76 mm) diameter solids; ASTM A126 cast iron body,
    - a. Flanged Ends: Complying with AWWA C110/A21.10.

### **2.06 PIPING**

- A. Inlet and Outlet Piping: Same type of pipe and jointing as specified for sanitary sewer to which pump station will be connected.
- B. Use flanged connections for exposed piping and mechanical connections for buried piping.
- C. Internal Piping: Stainless Steel
- D. Accessories: Provide fittings, flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves, and other adapters as required.

## 2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS

- A. Ventilation:
  - 1. Provide vent to atmosphere with covers and screens to prevent entrance of rain, insects, and rodents.

## 2.08 CONTROL FUNCTIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Pump Controls: Provide float-operated water level switch to start and stop pump.
  - 1. When water level rises above low-water level, start pump.
  - 2. Stop pump when low-water level is reached.
- B. Float Type Water Level Sensors: Direct acting float switch consisting of normally-open mercury switch enclosed in tear-drop shaped float designed to tilt and operate switch sending signal; 12 volts DC.
  - 1. Pump Control Float Switches: Connected to pump controller.
  - 2. Emergency High Level Float Switch: Connected to alarm contact of battery charger to activate alarm.
  - 3. Rating: Intrinsically safe for NFPA 70 Class I, Division 1, hazardous installations.
  - 4. Float: Molded, rigid high-density polyurethane foam, color-coded and coated with durable, water and corrosion-resistant jacket of clear urethane.
  - 5. Mounting: Pole-mounted with connecting power cable.
  - 6. Junction Box: Cast aluminum NEMA Type 4, with gasketed cover and tapped float fitting and pipe threaded conduit entrance opening.
  - 7. Mount floats at elevations indicated.

## 2.09 POWER

- A. Electrical Power Available: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Wiring and Conduit: Meet or exceed requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, minimum, in plastic wireway with snap-on cover, bundled and tie wrapped neatly.
- D. Control Panel: NEMA 3R, Type 300 series stainless steel construction, with hinged door and hinged dead front; sized to accommodate all components; factory wired and tested.
  - 1. Internal Wiring: Stranded copper conductors rated at 194 degrees F (90 degrees C), with conductor terminations as recommended by device manufacturer.
  - 2. Mounting: Wall mounted, suitable for mounting on strut or channel.
  - 3. Door: Minimum 180 degrees opening, rubber gasket weatherproof seal, 3-point latch, and padlockable handle.
  - 4. Dead Front: Minimum of 150 degrees opening.
  - 5. Back Plate: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66mm) thick, minimum; finished with primer coat and two coats of baked on white enamel.
  - 6. Hardware Mounting: Use machine screws in thread-tapped holes; sheet metal screws not permitted.
  - 7. Identify all control conductors with wire markers at each end as close as practical to end of conductor.
- E. Provide the following, at minimum, mounted on or in panel door:
  - 1. Alarm indication.
  - 2. Identification Plate: Engraved to show uppercase white letters on black background, reading:
    - a. "LIFT STATION CONTROL PANEL".
    - b. System voltage
    - c. Power source.

- F. Mount the following, at minimum, on front of dead front:
  - 1. Control switches, indicator pilot lights, elapsed time meters, and other operational devices.
- G. Mount the following, at minimum, behind dead front:
  - 1. Pump time delay relay.
  - 2. Circuit breakers.
  - 3. Motor starters and motor overload protection.
  - 4. Surge protection devices.
  - 5. Control transformers.
  - 6. Power monitor.
  - 7. Alarm circuitry.
- H. Circuit Breakers: Indicating type, quick-make quick-break thermal magnetic breakers; operating handle with On-Trip-Off positions, with Trip in middle position; inverse time characteristics through use of bimetallic tripping elements supplemented by magnetic trip for instantaneous protection; overload on one pole automatically trips and opens all legs; field installed handle ties not permitted.
- I. Motor Starters: Open frame, across the line, full voltage, NEMA rated with individual overload protection for each phase; starter contact and coil replaceable from front of starter without removing from its mounted position.
- J. Motor Overload Protection: Melting alloy type thermal overload relays; interchangeable and sized in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Control Transformers: Fused transformers and grounded secondaries.
- L. Surge Protection: Provide incoming power solid state devices with LED indicator lights for power and protective status.
- M. Alarm Indicators: Alarm light and horn mounted on exterior of power enclosure.
  - 1. Light: Weatherproof and shatterproof red strobe alarm light fixture rated at 100,000 peak candle power, 80 flashes per minute.
  - 2. Horn: Not less than 90 dB at 10 feet (3 m).
  - 3. Power Supply: 12 volts DC, with battery backup rated for 7 amp-hours, minimum.
  - 4. Push-to-test button for light and horn, power-on light.
  - 5. Controls: Manual alarm silence switch that deactivates horn but leaves light flashing until alarm condition ceases to exist; when alarm condition ceases to exist reset alarm function for normal operation.
  - 6. Remote Monitoring and Alarm Indication: Provide one normally open and one normally closed unpowered contacts for remote monitoring and alarm indication, wired to terminal strip.

## **2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Test pump, valve, and piping assembly in factory prior to shipping, at test pressure equal to 50 percent more than pump discharge pressure or total dynamic head, whichever is greater.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify inlet and discharge piping connection match size, location, and elevation shown on drawings.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install as indicated, in accordance with drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where equipment is mounted on concrete, grout attachments before connecting piping.
- C. Set water level controls at elevations indicated; if not indicated, obtained Owner's instructions as to levels.
- D. Attach final as-built drawings of components in wet well, components above ground, and controls, laminated in mylar, to inside of pump station front door; include legends and pump nameplate data.
- E. Install on or near pump station, complete package of posted instructions, consisting of labels, signs, and operating instructions.

### **3.03 MANUFACTURER FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Provide the services of equipment manufacturer's technical representative to direct startup of station and instruct Owner's personnel in startup, operation, and maintenance procedures.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Where components are mounted on or in concrete, wait minimum of 5 days after concrete placement before testing.
- B. After installation but before backfilling or connecting to sewer piping, test pump, valve, and piping assemblies under test pressure equal to 50 percent more than pump discharge pressure or total dynamic head, whichever is greater, using clean water. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 11.
  - 1. Simulate varying water level conditions to show that pump controls are working properly.
  - 2. Activate each control function to check for proper operation and indication.
  - 3. Include alarm conditions to show that alarms are correctly connected and functioning.
- C. Grinder Pumps:
  - 1. Test pumps and controls, in operation, under design conditions to insure proper operation of all equipment.
  - 2. Provide all appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, and bear all expenses in connection with the testing.
  - 3. Conduct testing after all equipment is properly installed, electrical services and piping are installed, liquid is flowing, and the pump station is ready for operation.
  - 4. Correct all defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Owner, and all tests repeated, at the expense of the Contractor, until the equipment is in proper working order
- D. After connecting to sewer piping, monitor operation for 10 days and submit report.

## **END OF SECTION**



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-619-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 01/17/2017

SUBJECT: Construction Safety Fence

Section 619, Traffic Control for Construction Zones, of the 2017 Edition of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-619.02--Materials.** After Subsection 619.02.15 on page 472, add the following:

**907-619.02.18--Construction Safety Fence.** Construction safety fence shall be 4-foot orange safety fence manufactured by Tenex, Nilex, Roadtech, or approved equal.

Steel tee post shall meet the requirements of Subsection 712.05.2.2.

Tie wire shall meet the requirements of Subsection 712.13.

**907-619.03--Construction Requirements.** After Subsection 619.03.11 on page 476, add the following:

**907-619.03.18--Construction Safety Fence.** In order to route the public, workers, and equipment around the work area or certain parts of the work areas, the Contractor shall install the fence at the location(s) shown on the plans, or directed by the Engineer. The fence shall be supported by at least 6-foot tee post spaced on 10-foot centers. The fence shall be secured to the post by aluminum fence tie wire.

**907-619.05--Basis of Payment.** After the last pay item listed in Subsection 619.05 on page 480, add the following.

907-619-S: Construction Safety Fence

- per linear foot

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-626-4

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 03/06/2017

SUBJECT: Thermoplastic Blue ADA Markings

Section 626, Thermoplastic Traffic Markings, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-626.04--Method of Measurement.** After the last sentence of the last paragraph of Subsection 626.04 on page 495, add the following.

Cold Plastic Legend, Handicap Symbol of the color specified will be measured per each as determined by actual count in place.

**907-626.05--Basis of Payment.** After the last pay item listed in Subsection 626.05 on page 496, add the following:

907-626-H: Thermoplastic Legend, Handicap Symbol, Color - per each

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-701-3

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 05/04/2021

SUBJECT: Hydraulic Cement

Section 701, Hydraulic Cement, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-701.01--General.** In the first sentence of the second paragraph of Subsection 701.01 on page 718, change “mills” to “plants.”

In the second sentence of the sixth paragraph of Subsection 701.01 on pages 718 and 719, change “shall” to “will.”

**907-701.02--Portland Cement.**

**907-701.02.1-General.**

**907-701.02.1.2--Alkali Content.** Delete the sentence in Subsection 701.02.1.2 on page 719, and substitute the following.

When used in portland cement concrete, the total alkali contribution from all cement types in this Subsection shall not exceed 4.0 lb. per cubic yard of concrete calculated as follows:

$$\text{lb alkali per cu Yd} = \frac{(\text{lb cement per cu Yd}) \times (\% \text{Na}_2\text{O equivalent in cement})}{100}$$

In the above calculation, the maximum cement alkali content reported on the cement mill certificate shall be used. An example calculation can be found in the Department’s *Concrete Field Manual*.

**907-701.02.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 701.02.2 on page 719, and substitute the following.

The maximum replacement of cement by weight is 25% for fly ash or 50% for ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS). Replacement contents below 20% for fly ash or 45% for GGBFS may be used, but will not be given any special considerations, such as the maximum acceptance temperature for portland cement concrete containing pozzolans in Subsection 804.02.13.1.5. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of cement by fly ash or GGBFS.

Delete Subsection 701.02.2.1 on pages 719 and 720, and substitute the following.

**907-701.02.2.1--Portland Cement Concrete Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.**

When portland cement concrete is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall be as follows in Table 1. Class C fly ash shall not be used as a replacement for cement in any of the sulfate exposure conditions listed in Table 1.

**Table 1- Cementitious Materials for Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater**

Sulfate Exposure	Water-soluble sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in soil, % by mass	Sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in water, ppm	Cementitious material required
Moderate and Seawater	0.10 - 0.20	150 - 1,500	Type I cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 24.5 - 25.0% Class F fly ash, or 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS or Type II <sup>*,**</sup> cement
Severe	0.20 - 2.00	1,500 - 10,000	Type I cement with a replacement by weight of 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS, or Type II <sup>*</sup> cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 24.5 - 25.0% Class F fly ash, or 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS

\* Type III cement conforming to AASHTO M85 with a maximum 8% tricalcium aluminate (C<sub>3</sub>A) may be used in lieu of Type II cement as allowed in Subsection 701.02.1; this cement is given the designation "Type III(MS)."

\*\* Class F fly ash or GGBFS may be added as a replacement for cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.02.2.

Delete Subsection 701.02.2.2 on page 720, and substitute the following.

**907-701.02.2.2--Portland Cement for Soil Stabilization Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When portland cement for use in soil stabilization is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall meet the requirements of Subsection 701.02.2.1.

**907-701.04--Blended Hydraulic Cement.**

**907-701.04.1--General.** Delete Subsection 701.04.1.1 on page 720, and substitute the following.

**907-701.04.1.1--Types of Blended Hydraulic Cement.** Blended hydraulic cements (blended cements) shall be of the following types and conform to AASHTO M 240:

Type IL – Portland-limestone cement  
Type IP – Portland-pozzolan cement  
Type IS – Portland blast-furnace slag cement

Blended cement Types IL, IP, and IS meeting the “MS” sulfate resistance requirement listed in AASHTO M 240, Table 3 shall have the “(MS)” suffix added to the type designation.

**907-701.04.1.2--Alkali Content.** Delete the sentence in Subsection 701.04.1.2 on page 720, and substitute the following.

All blended cement types shall be made with clinker that would result in cement meeting the requirements of Subsection 701.02.1.2 when used in the production of AASHTO M 85, Type I or Type II cement.

The blended cement manufacturer shall include the percent equivalent alkalis as Na<sub>2</sub>O on their cement mill reports.

When calculating the total alkali contribution with blended cements, use the equivalent alkali content of the base portland cement. An example calculation for cases where blended cements are used can be found in the Department’s *Concrete Field Manual*.

**907-701.04.2--Replacement by Other Cementitious Materials.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 701.04.2 on page 720, and substitute the following.

The maximum replacement of blended cement Type IL by weight is 35% for fly ash or 50% for GGBFS. Replacement contents below 20% for fly ash or 45% for GGBFS may be used, but will not be given any special considerations, such as the maximum acceptance temperature for blended cement concrete containing pozzolans in Subsection 804.02.13.1.5. Special considerations shall only apply for replacement of blended cement by fly ash or GGBFS.

No additional cementitious materials, such as portland cement, blended cement, fly ash, GGBFS, or others, shall be added to or as a replacement for blended cement Types IP and IS.

Delete Subsection 701.04.2.1 on pages 720 and 721, and substitute the following.

**907-701.04.2.1--Blended Cement Concrete Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When blended cement concrete is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall be as follows in Table 2. Class C fly ash shall not be used as a replacement for cement in any of the sulfate exposure conditions listed in Table 2.

**Table 2- Cementitious Materials for Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater**

Sulfate Exposure	Water-soluble sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in soil, % by mass	Sulfate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) in water, ppm	Cementitious material required
Moderate and Seawater	0.10 - 0.20	150 - 1,500	Type IL (MS)* cement, Type IL cement with one of the following replacements of cement by weight: 24.5 - 35.0% Class F fly ash, or 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS, Type IP (MS) cement, or Type IS (MS) cement
Severe	0.20 - 2.00	1,500 - 10,000	Type IL cement with a replacement of cement by weight of 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS, or Type IL (MS) cement with one of following replacements of cement by weight: 24.5 - 35.0% Class F fly ash, or 49.5 - 50.0% GGBFS

\* Class F fly ash or GGBFS may be added as a replacement for cement as allowed in Subsection 907-701.04.2.

Delete Subsection 701.04.2.2 on page 721, and substitute the following.

**907-701.04.2.2--Blended Cement for Soil Stabilization Exposed to Soluble Sulfate Conditions or Seawater.** When blended cement for use in soil stabilization is exposed to moderate or severe soluble sulfate conditions, or to seawater, cement types and replacement of cement by Class F fly ash or GGBFS shall meet the requirements of Subsection 701.04.2.1.

Delete Subsection 701.04.3 on page 721.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-702-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 09/11/2018

SUBJECT: Bituminous Materials

Section 702, Bituminous Materials, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-702.04--Sampling.** Delete the sentence in Subsection 702.04 on page 722, and substitute the following.

Sampling of bituminous materials shall be as set out in AASHTO R 66.

**907-702.07--Emulsified Asphalt.** Delete the last sentence in Subsection 702.07 on page 724, and substitute the following.

Asphalt for fog seal shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 907-702.12, Table V.

**907-702.12--Tables.** Delete Table V in Subsection 702.12 on page 729, and substitute the following.

**TABLE V  
SPECIFICATION FOR FOG SEAL**

Test Requirements	LD-7		CHPF-1		Test Method
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, @ 25°C, Sec.	10	100	-	100	AASHTO T 72
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, %	-	1	-	1	AASHTO T 59
Settlement, 5 day, %	-	5	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Oil Distillate, %	-	1	-	-	AASHTO T 59
Sieve Test, % *	-	0.3	-	0.1	AASHTO T 59
Residue by Distillation, %	40	-	40	-	AASHTO T 59
<b>Test on Residue from Distillation</b>					
Penetration @ 25°C, 100g, 5 sec	-	20	40	90	AASHTO T 49
Softening Point, °C	65	-	-	-	ASTM D 36
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	97.5	-	-	-	AASHTO T 44
Elastic Recovery @ 25°C, %	-	-	40	-	AASHTO T 301
Original DSR @ 82° (G*/Sinδ, 10 rad/sec)	1	-	-	-	AASHTO T 111

\* The Sieve Test result is tested for reporting purposes only and may be waived if no application problems are present in the field.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-703-2

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 11/29/2022

SUBJECT: Gradation

Section 703, Aggregates, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-703.03--Coarse Aggregates for Hydraulic Cement Concrete.**

**907-703.03.2--Detail Requirements.**

**907-703.03.2.4--Gradation.** In the table in Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 734, add 100 for the percent passing by weight on the 1½-inch sieve for Size No. 67 aggregates.

Delete Note 2 under the table in Subsection 703.03.2.4 on page 734, and substitute the following.

Note <sup>2</sup> – 100 percent shall pass the 1-inch sieve for Size 67 used in Class F and Class FX concrete.



## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-705-1**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 06/13/2018**

**SUBJECT: Stone Riprap**

Section 705, Stone Blanket Protection and Filter Blanket Materials, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-705.04--Stone Riprap.** Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Subsection 705.04 on page 750, and substitute the following.

Quality requirements for rock to be furnished under these specifications will come from a pre-approved source and be visually approved prior to use.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-707-3

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 10/27/2021

SUBJECT: Joint Materials

Section 707, Joint Materials, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

### 907-707.02--Joint Filler.

907-707.02.2--Preformed Sponge, Rubber, Cork and Closed-Cell Polypropylene Foam Joint Fillers for concrete Paving and Structural Constructions. Delete the two paragraphs of Subsection 707.02.2 on page 755, and substitute the following.

Preformed joint filler shall conform to AASHTO M 153 for sponge, rubber, and cork and tested according to ASTM D545. The type required will be indicated on the plans.

Closed-cell polypropylene foam shall conform to the requirements in ASTM D8139 and tested in accordance with ASTM D545.

907-707.02.3--Wood. Delete paragraph (b) of Subsection 707.02.3 on page 755, and substitute the following:

- (b) Dimensions shall be as shown on the plans. Dimensions shown on the plans are “dressed” sizes in accordance with Table 3 of the American Softwood Lumber Standard, SP-20. At the discretion of the Engineer, a 3/4-inch dressed board may be used in lieu of a 1-inch dressed board. A tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch thickness and plus or minus 1/8 inch width will be permitted. For slip-form paving a tolerance of minus 1/4 inch on each end in length will be permitted.

907-707.06--Flexible Plastic Gasket for Joining Conduit. Delete the third paragraph of Subsection 707.06 on page 756, and substitute the following.

The Department may require the performance test described in ASTM C 990.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-708-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 09/21/2021

SUBJECT: Concrete Pipe

Section 708, Non-Metal Structures and Cattlepasses, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

### **907-708.02--Concrete Pipe.**

#### **907-708.02.1--Materials for Use in Concrete Pipe.**

**907-708.02.1.2--Fly Ash.** Delete Subsection 708.02.1.2 on page 758, and substitute the following.

Fly ash conforming to the requirements of Subsection 714.05 may be used to replace hydraulic cement on a one to one replacement rate. If a type IL cement conforming to the requirements of Subsection 701.04 is used, the fly ash replacement shall not exceed 35% by weight of the cement. For all other Types of cement, the fly ash replacement rate shall not exceed 25% by weight of hydraulic cement.

**907-708.02.3--Exceptions to AASHTO Standard Specifications.** After Subsection 708.02.3.7 on page 760, add the following.

**907-708.02.3.8--Lifting Device.** In lieu of lift holes, the producer may cast an approved lifting device in the pipe during the manufacturing process. Should a lifting device be included with the pipe, the Contractor shall cut off or grind down the lifting device flush with the pipe surface after placement of the pipe. The area around the lifting device shall be coated with a sealer approved by the Engineer.

**907-708.02.5--Reinforced Concrete Pipe.** Delete the second paragraph in Subsection 708.02.5 on page 760, and substitute the following.

**907-708.02.5.1--Class V Pipe With Diameter 54 Inches and Greater.** Class V pipe with diameters of 54 inches and larger shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 170 or M 242 as modified by Subsection 708.02 and herein.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-711-2

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 09/11/2018

SUBJECT: Plain Steel Wire

Section 711, Reinforcement and Wire Rope, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-711.02--Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcing.**

**907-711.02.3--Steel Welded and Non-Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.**

**907-711.02.3.1--Plain Steel Wire.** Delete the sentence in Subsection 711.02.3.1 on pages 780 and 781, and substitute the following.

Plain steel wire and plain steel welded wire shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 336.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-712-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/07/2021

SUBJECT: Fence and Guardrail

Section 712, Fence and Guardrail, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-712.01--General.** After the sentence in Subsection 712.01 on page 785, add the following.

All materials' inspection, testing, and certification will be performed in accordance with the requirements of the current version of the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual*.

Delete Subsections 712.02 and 712.03 on page 785, and substitute the following.

**907-712.02--Barbed Wire.** Barbed wire shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 280. In the coastal counties of Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson, either Coating Type Z Class 3 or Coating Type A shall be furnished. In all other areas of the State, either Coating Type Z Class 1, Coating Type Z Class 3, Coating Type ZA Class 60, or Coating Type A shall be furnished.

**907-712.03--Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric.** Woven wire fencing (i.e., "hog wire") shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 279. In the coastal counties of Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson, either Coating Type Z Class 3 or Coating Type A shall be furnished. In all other areas of the State, either Coating Type Z Class 1, Coating Type Z Class 3, Coating Type ZA Class 60, or Coating Type A shall be furnished.

**907-712.04--Chain Link Fence.** Delete Subsections 712.04.1 thru 712.04.7 on pages 785 & 786, and substitute the following.

**907-712.04.1--Fabric.** In the coastal counties of Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson, either Type I Class D, Type II, Type III, or Type IV fabrics shall be furnished. In all other areas of the State, either Type I Class C, Type I Class D, Type II, Type III, or Type IV fabrics shall be furnished.

**907-712.04.2--Tie Wire.** Tie wire shall be of the same material as the fencing wire being used, shall be of good commercial quality, and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 181. Either Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type IV tie wire shall be furnished.

**907-712.04.3--Tension Wire.** Tension wire shall be of the same material as the fencing wire being used, shall be of good commercial quality, and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 181. In the coastal counties of Hancock, Harrison, and Jackson, either Type I Class 3, Type II, Type III, or Type IV tension shall be furnished. In all other areas of the State, either Type II, Type III, Type IV, or Type I Classes 1, 2, or 3 tension wires shall be furnished.

**907-712.04.4--Posts Rails, Gate Frames, and Expansion Sleeves.** Posts, rails, gate frames, and expansion sleeves shall conform to the requirements for posts in Subsection 712.05.2, unless otherwise designated in the contract.

**907-712.04.5--Miscellaneous Fittings and Hardware.** Miscellaneous fittings and hardware shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 712.16.

**907-712.05--Fence Posts and Braces.**

**907-712.05.1--Treated Timber Posts and Braces.**

**907-712.05.1.1--General.** Delete the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs of Subsection 712.05.1.1 on page 787, and substitute the following.

All wood posts and braces shall be treated in accordance with Subsections 718.03 and 718.04.

**907-712.05.1.2--Round Posts.** Delete the last sentence of the last paragraph of Subsection 712.05.1.2 on page 788.

**907-712.05.1.3--Sawed Posts.** Delete the last sentence of the paragraph of Subsection 712.05.1.3 on page 788.

**907-712.05.1.4--Sawed Braces.** Delete the last sentence of the paragraph of Subsection 712.05.1.4 on page 788.

Delete Subsection 712.05.2 on page 788, and substitute the following.

**907-712.05.2--Metal Posts.**

**907-712.05.2.1--Round Steel Pipe.** Round steel pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 181, either Grade 1 (i.e., meeting the requirements in ASTM F 1083) or Grade 2 (i.e., meeting the requirements of ASTM F 1043).

Round steel pipe shall be sized in accordance with NPS (nominal pipe size) designations as shown on Plans, and not according to the outer or inner pipe diameter.

**907-712.05.2.2--Steel Fence Post and Assemblies, Hot-Wrought.** Steel posts with the following section shapes, Tee, channel or U, and Y-Bar shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 281, galvanized in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 111, unless otherwise specified in the contract. Acceptance of these steel posts shall be by certification from the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator, as applicable.

**907-712.05.2.3--Blank.**

**907-712.05.2.4--Steel H-Beam Posts.** Steel H-Beam posts shall be produced from structural quality weldable steel having a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123. Steel H-Beam line posts shall be 2.250 inches by 1.625 inches and shall weigh 3.43 pounds per foot. A tolerance of plus or minus 5.0 percent is allowed for

weight per foot. A tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 percent is allowed for dimensions.

**907-712.05.2.5--Aluminum-Alloy Posts and Assemblies.** Round aluminum-alloy posts shall meet the requirements of ASTM B 241, Alloy 6061, T6. Aluminum-Alloy H-Beam posts shall meet the requirements of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061, T6.

**907-712.05.2.6--Formed Steel Section Posts.** Formed steel section posts, "C" sections, shall be formed from sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 1011, Grade 45, and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123.

**907-712.06--Guard and Guardrail Posts.**

**907-712.06.2--Treated Wood Posts.**

**907-712.06.2.1--Square Posts.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 712.06.2.1 on page 789, and substitute the following.

All square posts shall be inspected for conformance with Section 712.05, except that the posts may be rough and shall be within  $\pm 3/8$ " of the dimensions shown on the plans.

**907-712.06.2.2--Round Posts.** Delete the paragraph in Subsection 712.06.2.2 on page 789, and substitute the following.

All round posts shall be inspected for conformance with Section 712.05, except that the posts shall be of the shape and dimensions shown on the plans.

**907-712.06.5--Treated Wood Blocks for Use with Metal Guardrail Posts.** Delete the paragraphs of Subsection 712.06.5 on pages 789 & 790, and substitute the following.

Treated wood blocks for use with metal guardrail posts shall be within  $\pm 3/8$ " of the size and dimensions shown on the plans, except that a minus tolerance shall not be allowed for the slotted width in which the metal post must fit.

Delete Subsection 712.16 on page 791, and substitute the following.

**907-712.16--Hardware.** All ferrous metal hardware for fencing such as bolts, nuts, washers, and metal straps shall be as specified on the plans and galvanizing shall not be less than 1.0 ounce per square foot of uncoated area. Aluminum coated hardware shall be coated with aluminum meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 181 for aluminum coating and at the rate of not less than 0.4 ounces per square foot of uncoated area.

Aluminum alloy hardware shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 221 for extruded aluminum alloy 6063, T6. The finished members shall be of uniform quality.

Aluminum-zinc coated hardware shall be coated with an aluminum-zinc alloy meeting the chemical requirements and weight of coating specified for aluminum-zinc alloy coated metal gates.

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-714-3

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 08/31/2021

SUBJECT: Miscellaneous Materials

Section 714, Miscellaneous Materials, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

### **907-714.01--Water.**

**907-714.01.1--General.** Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph in Subsection 714.01.1 on page 794.

**907-714.01.2--Water for Use in Concrete.** Delete Subsection 714.01.2 on page 794, and substitute the following:

Water from municipal sources is permitted be used as mixing water in concrete, mortar, and grout without Department testing. Water from non-municipal water sources used in mixing of concrete, mortar, and grout which does not meet the requirements in Subsection 714.01.1 shall be tested for conformance as required in AASHTO M157, Table 1 and Table 2.

**907-714.01.3--Water for Use in Chemically Stabilized Based.** Delete the first sentence of first paragraph in Subsection 714.01.3 on page 794, and substitute the following:

Water used in the construction of bases that contain cement, lime, or other chemical additive shall be as set out in Subsection 714.01.1. Water from municipal sources is permitted to be used without testing for conformance to the requirements below. If water is not from a municipal source, it shall not contain impurities in excess of the following limits:

Delete Subsection 714.01.6 on page 795, and substitute the following.

### **907-714.01.6--Blank.**

### **907-714.05--Fly Ash.**

**907-714.05.1--General.** Delete the first sentence of the fifth paragraph in Subsection 714.05.1 on page 797.



**907-714.13--Geotextiles.**

**907-714.13.11--Tables.** Delete Table 1 in Subsection 714.13.11 on page 813, and substitute the following.

<b>Table 1 - Geotextiles</b>									
<b>Type Designation</b>	<b>I<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>II<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>III</b>	<b>IV</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>VI</b>		<b>VII</b>	<b>IX</b>
	Sediment Control	Drainage	Paving	Separation & Drainage	Separation, Stabilization & Reinforcement		High Strength		
					Woven	Non-Woven	Woven	Non-Woven	
<b>Physical Property<sup>2</sup></b>									<b>Test Method</b>
Grab Strength (lb)	50	90	110	90	200	280	180	450	280
Elongation (%)	----	50% max @ 45 lb	20% min	50% min @ break	50% min	50% max	50% min	50% max	50% min
Seam Strength (lb)	----	----	70	----	180	240	160	400	240
Puncture Strength (lb)	----	----	40	----	80	110	75	180	115
Trapezoidal Tear (lb)	----	----	40	----	80	100	70	150	100
Asphalt Retention (gal/yd <sup>2</sup> )	----	----	----	0.2	----	----	----	----	----
Permittivity (sec <sup>-1</sup> ) min	0.05	0.05	0.5	----	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
AOS Woven (mm) max	0.60	0.60	0.6	----	0.6	0.43	----	0.43	----
AOS Non-Woven (mm) max	0.84	0.84	0.43	----	0.43	----	0.43	----	0.43
Tensile Strength after UV (%) Retained	70% @ 500 hr	70% @ 500 hr	50% @ 500 hr	----	50% @ 500 hr	50% @ 500 hr	50% @ 500 hr	50% @ 500 hr	50% @ 500 hr
Melting Point °(F)	----	----	----	325	----	----	----	----	----
Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength <sup>3</sup> (lb/in)	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Notes: 1 - All property values, with the exception of apparent opening size (AOS), represent minimum average roll values in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent the maximum average roll values, 2 - Values not identified in this table should meet manufacturer certification for the use and application, 3 - Machine direction

Delete Subsection 714.15 on pages 816 and 817 and substitute the following.

**907-714.15--Geogrids.**

**907-714.15.1--General.** A geogrid is defined as a geosynthetic formed by a regular network of connected elements with apertures greater than 0.25 inch to allow interlocking with surrounding soil, rock, and other surrounding materials to function primarily as reinforcement.

Geogrid shall be manufactured from an expanded strain hardened monolithic polymer sheet composed of one or more synthetic polymers and shall be mildew resistant and inert to biological degradation and naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis and acids. The geogrid shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors, or a resistance finish or covering to make it resistant to deterioration from direct sunlight, ultraviolet rays, and heat.

Geogrid manufacturers shall participate in and be in compliance with the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) National Transportation Product Evaluation Program's (NTPEP) Geosynthetics audit program. Geogrid shall meet the requirements of Table II for the application and type shown on the plans and shall be selected from the Department's Approved Lists.

**907-714.15.1.1--Geogrid for Retaining Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes.** Geogrid for retaining walls and reinforced soil slopes shall be creep tested in accordance with AASHTO R69 and meet Long Term Design Load, Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength, and open area criteria listed in Table II. Manufacturers shall perform at least one long-term creep test for no less than 10,000 hours in accordance to ASTM D 5262 for each polymer or composition of polymers from which the geogrid is produced. The long-term design load that shall be reported for design use, shall be that load at which no more than 10% strain occurs over a 100-year design life of the geogrid, as calculated in accordance with AASHTO R69. Long-term design loads shall be reported unfactored, and the AASHTO strength reduction factors (Durability and Installation, and safety factors) will be considered by the Department's Geotechnical Branch on a site specific design basis.

**907-714.15.1.2--Geogrid for Subgrade Stabilization.** Geogrid for subgrade stabilization shall meet Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength and open area criteria listed in Table II.

**907-714.15.2--Marking, Shipment, and Storage.** Each roll or container of geogrid shall be visibly labeled with the name of the manufacturer, trade name of the product, lot number, and quantity of material. In addition, each roll or container shall be clearly tagged to show the type designation that corresponds to that required by the plans. During shipment and storage the geogrid shall be protected from direct sunlight, and temperatures above 120°F or below 0°F. The geogrid shall either be wrapped and maintained in a heavy duty protective covering or stored in a safe enclosed area to protect from damage during prolonged storage.

**907-714.15.3--Manufacturer Certification.** The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer three copies of the manufacturer's certified test reports indicating that the geogrid furnished conforms to the requirements of the specifications and is of the same composition as the originally approved

by the Department.

**907-714.15.4--Acceptance Sampling and Testing.** Final acceptance of each shipment will be based upon results of tests performed by the Department on verification samples submitted from the project, as compared to the manufacturer's certified test reports. The Engineer will select one roll or container at random from each shipment for sampling. As sample extending full width of the randomly selected roll or container and being at least five (5) square yards in area will be obtained and submitted by the Engineer. All material samples shall be provided at no cost to the State.

**TABLE II  
GEOGRIDS**

Physical Properties	Type Designation						Test Method
	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	
Long Term Design Load <sup>1</sup> , pounds per foot, Machine Direction	250	500	750	1500	2500	3500	AASHTO R69, ASTM D5262
Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength <sup>2</sup> , pounds per foot, Machine Direction	500	1000	1500	3000	5000	7000	ASTM D6637
Open Area, percent	70	70	50	50	50	50	Direct Measurement

<sup>1</sup> Minimum design criteria requirement.

<sup>2</sup> Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-718-1

CODE: (SP)

DATE: 12/07/2021

SUBJECT: Timber and Dimension Lumber

Section 718, Timber and Dimension Lumber, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

Delete the Subsections in Section 718 on pages 836 thru 838, and substitute the following.

**907-718.01--General.** All timber and dimension lumber shall be Southern pine and shall conform in all respects to applicable requirements of AASHTO M 168. The Department reserves the right to sample and to test all materials at any time; all inspection, testing, and certification of materials will be performed in accordance with the requirements of the current version of the Department's *Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual*.

Timber and dimension lumber shall be furnished in the sizes shown on the plans or as specified. Unless otherwise specified, timber and dimension lumber shall be No. 1, or better, graded according to the latest American Lumber Standards.

Only one type of preservative shall be used for the treatment of materials for any one class of construction on a project, unless otherwise specified.

Where treated timber and dimensional lumber is to be used in non-highway construction or use, such as decking, handrails in walking trails, or in any manner where general public exposure by touch is possible, the treatment requirements will be as per project plans and/or approved by the State Materials Engineer.

**907-718.02--Untreated Timber and Dimension Lumber.** Untreated timber and dimension lumber shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 168.

**907-718.03--Treated Timber and Dimension Lumber.** Timber and dimension lumber to be treated shall meet the requirements herein specified and shall be treated as specified. Treated timber or dimensional lumber will not be accepted for use unless it has been inspected by an authorized representative of the Department and found to be satisfactory after treatment.

**907-718.03.1--Blank.**

**907-718.03.2--Treatment.**

**907-718.03.2.1--General.** All materials shall be treated in accordance with AASHTO M 133 unless otherwise directed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

**907-718.03.2.2--Blank.**

**907-718.03.2.3--Inspection.** Treated timber and dimension lumber shall be inspected by an authorized representative of the Department before being incorporated into the work. Treatment reports shall be provided to the Department for each lot of material supplied.

**907-718.03.3--Blank.**

**907-718.03.4--Storage of Treated Material.** All material treated for stock shall be stacked as compactly as possible on a well-drained surface. Material shall be supported on sills spaced as necessary, not to exceed 10 foot intervals and shall have at least one foot of air space beneath the stacks.

All materials treated with preservatives for use in buildings and applications where painting is required shall be dried after treatment. The treated wood shall be dried in accordance with American Lumber Standards.

**907-718.04--Preservative.** Preservatives shall be as specified in AASHTO M 133 unless otherwise directed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

## MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-720-2**

**CODE: (IS)**

**DATE: 09/11/2018**

**SUBJECT: Acceptance Procedure for Glass Beads**

Section 720, Pavement Marking Materials, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

**907-720.01--Glass Beads.**

**907-720.01.4--Acceptance Procedures.** Delete the last sentence of the paragraph in Subsection 720.01.4 on page 841, and substitute the following.

Acceptance sampling and testing of glass beads will be in accordance with the Department's Materials Division Inspection, Testing, and Certification Manual, Section 2.9.2 -- Glass Beads.

# MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISION NO. 907-721-4

CODE: (IS)

DATE: 04/19/2022

SUBJECT: Materials for Signing

Section 721, Materials for Signing, of the 2017 Edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction is hereby amended as follows.

## 907-721.06--Reflective Sheeting.

**907-721.06.2--Performance Requirements.** Delete Table 4 and Table 5 in Subsection 721.06.2 on pages 860 & 861, and substitute the following.

### MINIMUM COEFFICIENTS OF RETROREFLECTION Candela per foot candle per square foot (cd/fc/ft<sup>2</sup>) Per ASTM Designation D4956

TABLE 4  
Type IX Sheeting

Observation Angle	Entrance Angle	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow/Green	Fluorescent Yellow	Fluorescent Orange
0.2°	-4.0°	380	285	38	76	17	300	230	115
0.2°	+30.0°	215	162	22	43	10	170	130	65
0.5°	-4.0°	240	180	24	48	11	190	145	72
0.5°	+30.0°	135	100	14	27	6.0	110	81	41
1.0°	-4.0°	80	60	8.0	16	3.6	64	48	24
1.0°	+30.0°	45	34	4.5	9.0	2.0	36	27	14

TABLE 5  
Type XI Sheeting

Observation Angle	Entrance Angle	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Brown	Fluorescent Yellow/Green	Fluorescent Yellow	Fluorescent Orange
0.2°	-4.0°	580	435	58	87	26	17	460	350	175
0.2°	+30.0°	220	165	22	33	10	7.0	180	130	66
0.5°	-4.0°	420	315	42	63	19	13	340	250	125
0.5°	+30.0°	150	110	15	23	7.0	5.0	120	90	45
1.0°	-4.0°	120	90	12	18	5.0	4.0	96	72	36
1.0°	+30.0°	45	34	5.0	7.0	2.0	1.0	36	27	14

After Subsection 721.10 on page 864, add the following.

**907-721.11--Digital Applied Printing.** The following addresses the requirements for digitally printed finished retroreflective traffic control signs on flat sheet aluminum and digitally printed traffic sign faces intended to be applied to a sign substrate.

**907-721.11.1--Digitally Printed Ink Systems.** Traffic signs must be produced using components, and processes that comply with the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer's recommendations.

Digital printed ink systems used to print traffic signs must meet and comply with daytime and nighttime chromaticity (color standards) as recognized in ASTM D4956 “Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control.”

Digital printed ink systems must meet 70% of the initial retroreflectivity specifications of each respective reflective film color as found in ASTM D4956 “Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control.”

Prior to fabrication and preferably at the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall advise the Project Engineer in writing as to which signs on the project will be digitally printed and which ones will be screen printed. The Contractor shall submit to the Project Engineer certifications for all digitally printed signs, which will be forwarded to the State Traffic Engineer for review.

**907-721.11.2--Protective Overlay Film.** Permanent traffic signs printed with digital ink systems will be fabricated with a full sign protective overlay film designed to provide a smooth surface needed for retroreflectivity, and to protect the sign from fading and UV degradation. The overlamine shall comply with the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer’s recommendations to ensure proper adhesion and transparency and will also meet the reflective film durability as identified in Table 1.

**Table 1**  
**Retroreflective Film Minimum Durability Requirements**

<b>ASTM D4956 Type</b>	<b>Full Sign Replacement Term (years)</b>	<b>Sheeting Replacement Term (years)</b>
IV	7	10
VIII	7	10
IX	7	12
XI	7	12

Temporary signs used in work zones printed with black ink only will not require a protective overlay film as long as the finished sign is warranted for a minimum outdoor durability of three years by the sheeting manufacturer.

**907-721.11.3--Inspection.** During fabrication, the Contractor shall provide sufficient testing and quality control throughout fabrication to insure good workmanship. Once the material has been received, it may be subject to random testing to ensure compliance with all requirements. If any test samples do not conform to the requirements, the entire order may be returned at the vendor’s expense.

**907-721.11.4--Traffic Sign Performance Warranty Provisions.** Based on the ASTM Type of sheeting specified, traffic control signs shall be warranted for the duration shown in Table 1. The Contractor shall supply a copy of the warranty document with complete details of terms and conditions upon request of the Department.



**907-721.11.5--Certified Digital Sign Fabricator.** Sign fabricators using digital imaging methods to produce regulated traffic signs must be certified by the reflective sheeting manufacturer whose materials are used to produce the delivered signs.

Certified sign fabricators must undergo an audit process by the sheeting manufacturer to ensure they have the proper equipment, manufacturing capabilities, manufacturing application processes and the materials required to fulfill the sheeting manufacturer's warranty obligations. Sign fabricators must recertify annually with reflective sheeting manufacturers or utilize a 3<sup>rd</sup> party certifier approved by the reflective sheeting manufacturer.

The Contractor shall submit proof of Sign Fabricator Certification as issued by the retroreflective sign sheeting manufacturer to the Project Engineer upon delivery of the signs, or with the Shop Drawings.

## SECTION 905 - PROPOSAL

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Mississippi Transportation Commission  
Jackson, Mississippi

Sirs: The following proposal is made on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

for constructing the following designated project(s) within the time(s) hereinafter specified.

The plans are composed of drawings and blue prints on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

The Specifications are the current Standard Specifications of the Mississippi Department of Transportation approved by the Federal Highway Administration, except where superseded or amended by the plans, Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders attached hereto and made a part thereof.

I (We) certify that I (we) possess a copy of said Standard and any Supplemental Specifications.

Evidence of my (our) authority to submit the Proposal is hereby furnished. The proposal is made without collusion on the part of any person, firm or corporation. I (We) certify that I (we) have carefully examined the Plans, the Specifications, including the Special Provisions and Notice(s) to Bidders, herein, and have personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the Specifications, Special Provisions, Notice(s) to Bidders, and Plans, I (we) propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified. I (We) understand that the quantities mentioned herein are approximate only and are subject to either increase or decrease, and hereby propose to perform any increased or decreased quantities of work at the unit prices bid, in accordance with the above.

I (We) acknowledge that this proposal will be found irregular and/or non-responsive unless a certified check, cashier's check, or Proposal Guaranty Bond in the amount as required in the Advertisement (or, by law) is submitted electronically with the proposal or is delivered to the Contract Administration Engineer prior to the bid opening time specified in the advertisement.

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS: Alternate and Optional Items on Bid Schedule.

1. Two or more items entered opposite a single unit quantity WITHOUT DEFINITE DESIGNATION AS "ALTERNATE ITEMS" are considered as "OPTIONAL ITEMS". Bidders may or may not indicate on bids the Optional Item proposed to be furnished or performed WITHOUT PREJUDICE IN REGARD TO IRREGULARITY OF BIDS.
2. Items classified on the bid schedule as "ALTERNATE ITEMS" and/or "ALTERNATE TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION" must be preselected and indicated on bids. However, "Alternate Types of Construction" may include Optional Items to be treated as set out in Paragraph 1, above.
3. Optional items not preselected and indicated on the bid schedule MUST be designated in accordance with Subsection 102.06 prior to or at the time of execution of the contract.
4. Optional and Alternate items designated must be used throughout the project.

I (We) further propose to perform all "force account or extra work" that may be required of me (us) on the basis provided in the Specifications and to give such work my (our) personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

I (We) further propose to execute the attached contract agreement (Section 902) as soon as the work is awarded to me (us), and to begin and complete the work within the time limit(s) provided for in the Specifications and Advertisement. I (We) also propose to execute the attached contract bond (Section 903) in an amount not less than one hundred (100) percent of the total of my (our) part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted.

I (We) shall submit electronically with our proposal or deliver prior to the bid opening time a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond for **five percent (5%) of total bid** and hereby agree that in case of my (our) failure to execute the contract and furnish bond within Ten (10) days after notice of award, the amount of this check (bid bond) will be forfeited to the State of Mississippi as liquidated damages arising out of my (our) failure to execute the contract as proposed. It is understood that in case I am (we are) not awarded the work, the check will be returned as provided in the Specifications.

## SECTION 905 -- PROPOSAL (CONTINUED)

I (We) hereby certify by digital signature and electronic submission via Bid Express of the Section 905 proposal below, that all certifications, disclosures and affidavits incorporated herein are deemed to be duly executed in the aggregate, fully enforceable and binding upon delivery of the bid proposal. I (We) further acknowledge that this certification shall not extend to the bid bond or alternate security which must be separately executed for the benefit of the Commission. This signature does not cure deficiencies in any required certifications, disclosures and/or affidavits. I (We) also acknowledge the right of the Commission to require full and final execution on any certification, disclosure or affidavit contained in the proposal at the Commission's election upon award. Failure to so execute at the Commission's request within the time allowed in the Standard Specifications for execution of all contract documents will result in forfeiture of the bid bond or alternate security.

Respectfully Submitted,

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY, STATE, ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

FAX \_\_\_\_\_

E-MAIL \_\_\_\_\_

(To be filled in if a corporation)

Our corporation is chartered under the Laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and the names, titles and business addresses of the executives are as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_  
President

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Treasurer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

The following is my (our) itemized proposal.

Construction of the Marion County Maintenance Facility & Site Improvements, known as State Project Nos. BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46(004) / 503498302 in Marion County.

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description[Fixed Unit Price]
<b>Roadway Items</b>					
0010	201-A001		1	Lump Sum	Clearing and Grubbing
0020	202-A001		1	Lump Sum	Removal of Obstructions
0030	202-B007		1,100	Square Yard	Removal of Asphalt Pavement, All Depths
0040	202-B038		3	Each	Removal of Building
0050	202-B073		59	Square Yard	Removal of Concrete Pavement, All Depths
0060	202-B080		118	Square Yard	Removal of Concrete Sidewalk
0070	202-B088		40	Linear Feet	Removal of Curb & Gutter, All Types
0080	202-B125		2	Each	Removal of Fence Gate, All Types, All Sizes
0090	202-B126		60	Linear Feet	Removal of Fence, All Types
0100	203-A001	(E)	782	Cubic Yard	Unclassified Excavation, FM, AH
0110	203-EX021	(E)	100	Cubic Yard	Borrow Excavation, AH, FME, Class B9-6
0120	203-G001	(E)	162	Cubic Yard	Excess Excavation, FM, AH
0130	203-I001		1	Acre	Site Grading
0140	209-A005		2,778	Square Yard	Geotextile Stabilization, Type V, Non-Woven
0150	211-B001	(E)	102	Cubic Yard	Topsoil for Slope Treatment, Contractor Furnished
0160	213-C001		1	Ton	Superphosphate
0170	216-A001		900	Square Yard	Solid Sodding
0180	223-A001		1	Acre	Mowing (\$50.00)
0190	225-A001		1	Acre	Grassing
0200	225-B001		1	Ton	Agricultural Limestone
0210	225-C001		1	Ton	Mulch, Vegetative Mulch
0220	226-A001		1	Acre	Temporary Grassing
0230	235-A001		10	Each	Temporary Erosion Checks
0240	237-A002		36	Linear Feet	Wattles, 20"
0250	246-A001		12	Linear Feet	Sandbags
0260	249-A001		23	Ton	Riprap for Erosion Control
0270	403-A006	(BA1)	689	Ton	19-mm, ST, Asphalt Pavement
0280	403-A015	(BA1)	230	Ton	9.5-mm, ST, Asphalt Pavement
0290	403-B012	(BA1)	136	Ton	9.5-mm, ST, Asphalt Pavement, Leveling
0300	407-A001	(A2)	361	Gallon	Asphalt for Tack Coat
0310	501-A004	(C)	140	Square Yard	10" Reinforced Cement Concrete Pavement, Broom Finish
0320	503-C010		110	Linear Feet	Saw Cut, Full Depth
0330	603-CE013	(S)	64	Linear Feet	36" x 23" Concrete Arch Pipe, Class A III
0340	605-U003	(S)	180	Linear Feet	8" Non-perforated Pipe for Underdrains, PVC
0350	608-B001	(S)	155	Square Yard	Concrete Sidewalk, With Reinforcement

Line no.	Item Code	Adj Code	Quantity	Units	Description[Fixed Unit Price]
0360	609-B002	(S)	165	Linear Feet	Concrete Curb, Header
0370	613-A001		1	Lump Sum	Adjustment of Castings, Gratings & Utility Appurtenances
0380	618-B001		1	Square Feet	Additional Construction Signs (\$10.00)
0390	619-G4001		24	Linear Feet	Barricades, Type III, Double Faced
0400	619-G5001		9	Each	Free Standing Plastic Drums
0410	620-A001		1	Lump Sum	Mobilization
0420	622-A004		1	Each	Engineer's Field Office Building, Type 3
0430	626-G001		53	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, Blue-ADA
0440	626-G002		1,200	Linear Feet	Thermoplastic Detail Stripe, White
0450	699-A001		1	Lump Sum	Roadway Construction Stakes
0460	907-234-A001		1,050	Linear Feet	Temporary Silt Fence
0470	907-242-A001		1	Lump Sum	Construction of Maintenance Facility Building
0480	907-260-PP003		1	Lump Sum	Utility Work - Sewer,
0490	907-619-S001		350	Linear Feet	Construction Safety Fence
0500	907-626-H001		4	Each	Thermoplastic Legend, Blue-ADA Handicap Symbol
0510	907-630-PP003		2	Each	Handicap Parking Sign, With Post
0520	907-693-PP001	(S)	4	Each	Catch Basin, Per Plans
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 1</b>					
0530	304-F001	(GT)	2,055	Ton	3/4" and Down Crushed Stone Base
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 2</b>					
0540	304-F002	(GT)	2,055	Ton	Size 610 Crushed Stone Base
<b>ALTERNATE GROUP AA NUMBER 3</b>					
0550	304-F003	(GT)	2,055	Ton	Size 825B Crushed Stone Base

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

**CONDITIONS FOR COMBINATION BID**

If a bidder elects to submit a combined bid for two or more of the contracts listed for this month's letting, the bidder must complete and execute these sheets of the proposal in each of the individual proposals to constitute a combination bid. In addition to this requirement, each individual contract shall be completed, executed and submitted in the usual specified manner.

Failure to execute this Combination Bid Proposal in each of the contracts combined will be just cause for each proposal to be received and evaluated as a separate bid.

It is understood that the Mississippi Transportation Commission not only reserves the right to reject any and all proposals, but also the right to award contracts upon the basis of lowest separate bids or combination bids most advantageous to the State.

It is further understood and agreed that the Combination Bid Proposal is for comparison of bids only and that each contract shall operate in every respect as a separate contract in accordance with its proposal and contract documents.

I (We) agree to complete each contract on or before its specified completion date.

\*\*\*\*\*

**COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL**

This proposal is tendered as one part of a Combination Bid Proposal utilizing option \_\_\_\_\* of Subsection 102.11 on the following contracts:

\* Option to be shown as either (a), (b), or (c).

	<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>	<u>Project No.</u>	<u>County</u>
1.	_____	_____	6.	_____
2.	_____	_____	7.	_____
3.	_____	_____	8.	_____
4.	_____	_____	9.	_____
5.	_____	_____	10.	_____

(a) If Combination A has been selected, your Combination Bid is complete.

(b) If Combination B has been selected, then complete the following page.

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
1. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
2. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
3. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
4. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
5. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
6. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
7. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____
8. _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____ _____ _____	_____

SECTION 905 - COMBINATION BID PROPOSAL (Continued)

Project Number	Pay Item Number	Unit	Unit Price Reduction	Total Item Reduction	Total Contract Reduction
9. _____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	
10. _____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	_____ _____	

(c) If Combination C has been selected, then initial and complete ONE of the following.

- I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed a total monetary value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_.
- I (We) desire to be awarded work not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ number of contracts.



TO: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**CERTIFICATE**

If awarded this contract, I (we) contemplate that portions of the contract will be sublet. I (we) certify that those subcontracts which are equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

I (we) agree that this notification of intent DOES NOT constitute APPROVAL of the subcontracts.

_____ (Individual or Firm)	_____ (Address)
_____ (Individual or Firm)	_____ (Address)
_____ (Individual or Firm)	_____ (Address)
_____ (Individual or Firm)	_____ (Address)

NOTE: Failure to complete the above DOES NOT preclude subsequent subcontracts. Subsequent subcontracts, if any, equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on September 8, 2011.

Contractor \_\_\_\_\_

**MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**CERTIFICATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Name of person signing bid)

individually, and in my capacity as \_\_\_\_\_ of  
(Title of person signing bid)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Firm, partnership, or Corporation)

do hereby certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi

that \_\_\_\_\_, Bidder  
(Name of Firm, Partnership, or Corporation)

on Project No. **BWO-7160-46(001)/ 503498301000 & LWO-7061-46(004)/ 503498302000**

in **Marion** \_\_\_\_\_ County(ies), Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.

Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.

Do exceptions exist and are made a part thereof? Yes / No

Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.

Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

All of the foregoing is true and correct.

(1/2016 S)

## SECTION 902

CONTRACT FOR \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCATED IN THE COUNTY(IES) OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI  
COUNTY OF HINDS

This Contract is entered into by and between the Mississippi Transportation Commission (the "Commission") and the undersigned contractor (the "Contractor"), as follows:

As consideration for this Contract, the Commission agrees to pay the Contractor the amount(s) set out in the Proposal attached hereto. Said payment will be made in the manner and at the time(s) specified in the Specifications and/or Special Provisions, if any. In exchange for said consideration, the Contractor hereby agrees to accept the prices stated in the Proposal as full compensation for the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment, and the execution of the scope of work identified for this referenced Project as contemplated in this Contract, and as more fully outlined in the Contract Documents (the "Work"). The Contract Documents consist of the Advertisement, the Notice to Bidders, the Proposal, the Specifications, the Special Provisions, and the approved Plans, all of which are hereby made a part of this Contract and incorporated herein by reference.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of, or in any way in connection with the Work, or from any unforeseen obstructions or difficulties that may be encountered in the prosecution of the Work, and for all risks of every description connected with the Work, with the exception of any items specifically excluded in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall fully and faithfully complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner, according to the Contract Documents and any Supplemental Agreements thereto.

The Contractor further agrees that the Work shall be done under the direct supervision of, and to the complete satisfaction of, the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representative(s), and, when federal funds are involved, subject to the inspection and approval of the Federal Highway Administration, or its agents, and/or the agents of any other state or federal agency whose funds are involved. Further, the Work shall be done in accordance with any applicable state and federal laws, and any such rules and regulations issued by the Commission and/or any relevant Federal Agency.

The Contractor agrees that all labor as outlined in the Contract Documents may be secured from a list furnished by the Manager of the Win Job Center nearest the project location, or any successor thereto.

It is agreed and understood that each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted into this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and this Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein. If through mere mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, then upon the application of either party hereto, the Contract shall be physically amended to make such insertion.

The Contractor agrees that he has read each and every clause of the Contract Documents, and fully understands the meaning of same, and hereby acknowledges that he will comply with all terms, covenants and agreements therein.

Witness our signatures, this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed and sealed in the presence of: (name and address of witness)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

\_\_\_\_\_  
Executive Director

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary to the Commission

Award authorized by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in session on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Minute Book No. \_\_\_\_\_, Page No. \_\_\_\_\_.

**SECTION 903  
PERFORMANCE BOND**

**PERFORMANCE BOND FOR THE FOLLOWING CONTRACT:**

Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

For the construction of: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract date: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**FOR OWNER: MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION, 401 N. WEST STREET, JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39201.**

**CONTRACTOR** (full legal name, contact person, phone number and address):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY** (legal name, phone number, principal place of business and address for notice purposes):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Second Surety (if applicable):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, to the Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and subject to the following terms:

1. If the Contractor fully and faithfully performs the Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
2. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
  - (a) the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that termination is imminent, pursuant to the current edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, which is a part of the Contract; and
  - (b) the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Contract, and notifies the Surety.
3. The Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense, take one of the following actions:
  - (a) Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or
  - (b) Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors.
4. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 3, within 20 calendar days as set forth in Section 108.08 of the current edition of the Mississippi Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, then the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to it under the Contract and applicable law.
5. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- (a) the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Contract;
  - (b) additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 3; and
  - (c) liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
6. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
7. The penal sum of the Bond shall be subject to increase or decrease based on any subsequent Supplemental Agreements and/or final contract quantities.
8. Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address listed for notice purposes on the first page of this Bond.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

MS Insurance ID # \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY (if applicable)**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

MS Insurance ID # \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 903  
PAYMENT BOND**

**PAYMENT BOND FOR THE FOLLOWING CONTRACT:**

Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

For the construction of: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract date: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract amount: \_\_\_\_\_

**FOR OWNER: MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION, 401 N. WEST STREET, JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39201.**

**CONTRACTOR** (full legal name, contact person, phone number and address):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY** (legal name, phone number, principal place of business and address for notice purposes):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Second Surety (if applicable):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, to the Owner for payment of labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms:

1. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to any and all subcontractors, suppliers and/or laborers, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
2. The Owner shall provide notice to the Surety of any claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property that it receives from any person or entity ("Claimants") seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. Upon notice of any claims, demands, liens or suits provided by the Owner or Contractor or given to the Surety by a Claimant, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against said claim, demand, lien or suit and shall take the following additional actions:
  - (a) Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - (b) Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
4. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have no obligation under this Bond to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

5. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
6. The penal sum of the Bond shall be subject to increase or decrease based on any subsequent Supplemental Agreements and/or final contract quantities.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ MS Insurance ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY (if applicable)**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ MS Insurance ID # \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_





# BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State ZIP

As principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the state of \_\_\_\_\_

as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **State of Mississippi, Jackson, Mississippi**

As Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of **Five Per Cent (5%) of Amount Bid**

Dollars(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for the payment of which sum will and truly to be made, the said Principal and said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for **Construction of the Marion County Maintenance Facility & Site Improvements, known as State Project Nos. BWO-7160-46(001) / 503498301 & LWO-7061-46(004) / 503498302 in Marion County.**

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the aforesaid Principal shall be awarded the contract, the said Principal will, within the time required, enter into a formal contract and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract, then this obligation to be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will pay unto the Obligee the difference in money between the amount of the bid of the said Principal and the amount for which the Obligee legally contracts with another party to perform the work if the latter amount be in excess of the former, but in no event shall liability hereunder exceed the penal sum hereof.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness) (Name) By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness) (Attorney-in-Fact) By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(MS Agent)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mississippi Insurance ID Number